



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

NAVIGATION

PART II.

5/-



1875

1875

100

100

100

100

100

100

100

100

100

100

100

100

100

100

100

100

100

100

100

100

100

100

100

100

100

100

100

100

100

100

100

100

100

100

100

100

100

100

100

100

100

100

100

100

100

100

100

100

100

100

100

100

100

100

100

100

100

100

100

100

100

100

100

100

100

100

100

100

100

100

100

100

100

100

100

100

100

100

100

NAVIGATION

AND

NAUTICAL ASTRONOMY.

PART II.

CONTAINING

THE INVESTIGATIONS AND PROOFS OF THE PRINCIPAL RULES
AND CORRECTIONS.

With practical Examples.

By H. W. JEANS, F.R.A.S.

ROYAL NAVAL COLLEGE, PORTSMOUTH;

Author of a Work on "Plane and Spherical Trigonometry;" "Handbook of the Stars;"
"Problems in Astronomy, Navigation, &c. with Solutions;" formerly Mathematical
Master in the Royal Military Academy, Woolwich; and an Examiner of Officers in the
Merchant-Service in Nautical Astronomy, &c.

Designed for Beginners and for advanced Students.

LONDON:
LONGMAN, BROWN, GREEN, AND LONGMANS.
1859.

184. C. 19.



LONDON:
PRINTED BY ROBSON, LEVEY, AND FRANKLYN,
Great New Street and Fetter Lane.

PREFACE.

THE First Part of this Work, consisting of practical rules in Navigation and Nautical Astronomy, with a series of examples under each rule, was originally drawn up for the use of beginners, and as introductory to some of the larger works on the subject; but recent additions render it complete in itself, and it will now be found to contain ample directions for the guidance of the practical navigator. The rules are adapted to any of the standard Nautical Tables now in use, such as Norie's, Raper's, or Riddle's; but as the collection of tables published by Dr. Inman* is almost uni-

* This venerable and most useful public servant died on the 8th of the present month, at his residence at Southsea, near Portsmouth, at the advanced age of eighty-three years. The Reverend James Inman, D.D., was upwards of thirty years Professor of Mathematics at the Naval College. He was the oldest of Cambridge senior wranglers, and long possessed a just celebrity in naval circles for his application of science to navigation and ship-building. He laboured very many years unobtrusively but zealously in his country's service. He sailed round the world, having been appointed to the expedition under Flinders, as astronomer; was wrecked with him; and returning to Europe in the fleet of East-India ships under the command of Commodore Dance, was present in that celebrated action in which a fleet of merchantmen repulsed the French Admiral Linois. While professor of mathematics at the Royal Naval College, he reduced to system the previously ill-arranged methods of navigation, and published several valuable works on the subject; but he was best known by his having been the first person in the country who built ships on scientific principles. Dr. Inman's translation of Chapman, with his valuable annotations, is the textbook on which all subsequent writers have proceeded. His pupils,* a long list of distinguished naval officers, will remember him as a type of the high-minded scholar,—of the loyal, the truthful, and independent man.

* One of the earliest, Lieutenant Henry Raper, author of a well-known work on Navigation, died a few weeks before his old preceptor. Lieutenant Raper was a distinguished and able writer on various subjects connected with naval science. The table of the positions of places on the surface of the earth contained in his *Navigation* is the best and most extensive compilation of the kind.

versally adopted in the Royal Navy, these tables have in most cases been used in working out the examples. The present volume, Part II., may be considered as the scientific part of the subject, consisting of the analytical investigations and proofs of the principal rules and corrections in Navigation and Nautical Astronomy. The author trusts that the plan followed by him in this Part, namely to exhibit a geometrical figure or diagram of each problem, then to give the analytical investigation from which the rule is derived, followed by a numerical example worked out to show the application of the formula, together with more than 200 examples for practice dispersed throughout the volume, will render the book useful to beginners (for whom, in fact, it is chiefly intended), as well as deserving the attention of more advanced students, and increasing the confidence of the practical navigator. The author's wish was to exclude from the present work every problem requiring a mathematical knowledge beyond algebra and trigonometry; he has, however, been induced to depart from this, in one or two instances, at the request of several Naval Instructors, who thought that it would render the work more useful to introduce the problems for finding the longitude by an occultation, and for determining the spheroidal figure of the earth from actual measurements on its surface. Part II., it is hoped, will enable the naval student to comprehend without difficulty the principal rules in Nautical Astronomy; and this he will more readily do, if he has previously made himself acquainted with the author's volume of Astronomical Problems, which work may be looked upon as introductory to the more important subject of Nautical Astronomy, explained and illustrated at large in the present volume.

ROYAL NAVAL COLLEGE,
Feb. 28, 1859.

CONTENTS.

The student is recommended to confine his attention at first to the problems and articles not marked with an asterisk (*).

	PAGE
Names of definitions in Nautical Astronomy	287
Questions on the definitions	289
Answers to questions on the definitions	290

PROBLEMS ON TIME.

PROBLEM

I. Given mean time and equation of time; to find apparent time, or the converse	300
II. Given mean time; to find sidereal time	305
III. Given mean time, or apparent time; to find what heavenly body will pass the meridian the next after that time	308
IV. Given the length of a mean solar day; to express its length in sidereal hours, and the converse	311
* Investigation of formulæ for converting any portion of sidereal time into mean solar time, and the converse	312
* Construction of table of time-equivalents	313
V. Given sidereal time at any instant; to find mean time at the same instant	314
VI. To find at what time a heavenly body will pass the meridian	316
VII. Given the altitude and declination of a heavenly body, and the latitude; to calculate the hour-angle	318
VIII. Given the hour-angle of the sun; to find ship mean time	321
IX. Given the hour-angle of a star; to find ship mean time	323
X. Given the altitude of a heavenly body, and the time shown by a chronometer; to determine the error of the chronometer	328
*XI. Given a small error in the altitude; to find the corresponding error in the hour-angle	337

PROBLEMS FOR DETERMINING THE LATITUDE.

PROBLEM	PAGE
XII. Given the meridian altitudes of a heavenly body <i>above</i> and <i>below</i> the pole; to find latitude	340
XIII. Given the meridian altitude of a heavenly body <i>below</i> the pole, and declination; to find latitude.	342
XIV. Given the meridian altitude of a heavenly body <i>above</i> the pole, and declination; to find latitude.	344
XV. Given the altitude of a heavenly body <i>near the meridian</i> ; to find the latitude. First method	348
*XVI. Second method	353
*XVII. Given a small error in the hour-angle; to find corresponding error in latitude.	356
*XVIII. Given the altitude of a heavenly body <i>near the meridian, below the pole</i> ; to find the latitude	359
XIX. Given the altitude of pole star; to find the latitude	363
Investigation of "correction of pole star"	363
* Application of Problems XVI. and XVIII. to finding latitude by pole star	367
*XX. Given the altitudes of a heavenly body within a few minutes of each other; to find the latitude	368
XXI. Given the altitudes of a heavenly body observed at two different times, and the elapsed time; to find the latitude (double altitude)	372
XXII. Given the altitudes of two heavenly bodies observed at the same time; to find the latitude	379
*XXIII. Given the altitudes of two heavenly bodies observed at different times; to find the latitude	382
Sumner's rule for finding the latitude	388

PROBLEMS FOR DETERMINING THE LONGITUDE.

Longitude by chronometer	389
XXIV. Sun chronometer	390
XXV. Star chronometer	391
Longitude by lunar	399
XXVI. To clear the distance. First method	400
Construction of auxiliary angle A	403
XXVII. Given the true distance of the moon from some other heavenly body; to find Greenwich mean time	404
Sun-lunar (altitudes observed)	406
* Sun-lunar (altitudes calculated)	411

CONTENTS.		vii
PROBLEM		PAGE
* Clearing the distance.	Second method . . .	417
* " "	Third method . . .	418
* " "	Fourth method . . .	419
* " "	Fifth method . . .	422
* " "	Sixth method . . .	423
" "	Seventh method . . .	428

PROBLEMS FOR DETERMINING THE VARIATION OF THE COMPASS, ETC.

XXVIII.	The amplitude	429
XXIX.	The altitude-azimuth	432
XXX.	The time-azimuth	435
XXXI.	To find the true bearing of a terrestrial object . . .	438

CORRECTIONS IN NAUTICAL ASTRONOMY.

	Magnitude and figure of the earth	444
*XXXII.	Investigation of the lengths of the equatorial and polar diameters	445
*XXXIII.	To find distance of any point from the center of the earth	450
*XXXIV.	To calculate the reduced latitude	452
*XXXV.	To calculate the reduced zenith distance of a heavenly body	454
	Parallax	456
XXXVI.	Diurnal parallax	456
*XXXVII.	Given the true reduced zenith distance; to calculate diurnal parallax	458
	Parallax in altitude	459
XXXVIII.	Given the equatorial horizontal parallax; to find horizontal parallax at place of observation . . .	461
*XXXIX.	To calculate the parallax of a heavenly body . . .	463
XL.	Computation of dip	466
	Augmentation of the moon's horizontal semidiameter . . .	467
XLI.	To calculate augmentation	468
*XLII.	Contraction of moon's semidiameter	470
	Correction of moon's meridian passage . . .	472
	Construction of table of proportional logarithms . . .	474
	" Greenwich date log. for sun . . .	475
	" Greenwich date log. for moon . . .	475
	" logistic logarithms	475
	Use of proportional logarithms	476

PROOF OF RULES IN PLANE SAILING.

PROBLEM	PAGE
Definitions in Navigation	482
Question on the definitions	482
Mercator's chart	484
Construction of table of meridional parts	486
LIII. Fundamental formulæ in Navigation	488
Departure = dist. \times sin. course	489
True diff. lat. = dist. \times cos. course	490
Diff. long. = merid. diff. lat. \times tan. course	490
Dist. = diff. long. cos. lat. (parallel sailing).	491
Departure = diff. long. \times cos. mid. lat.	492
XLIV. Reduction of rules in Navigation to Plane Trigonometry	493
Examples in Navigation	495
Construction of traverse table	505
XLV. Approximate great circle sailing	506
XLVI. Construction of table of meridional parts	514

SHORE OBSERVATIONS FOR TIME AND LONGITUDE.

Transit observations	515
To compare a chronometer with sidereal clock for error	516
XLVII. To find error of sidereal clock by star's transit	518
XLVIII. To find error of chronometer by star's transit	520
XLIX. To find error of sidereal clock by sun's transit	522
L. To find error of chronometer by sun's transit	524
*LI. Investigation of the "equation of equal altitudes"	527
Blank form for working examples	533
*LII. Investigation of rule for finding the longitude by an oc- cultation	534
Blank form for working examples	558
Examples of an immersion and an emersion of a planet	561

NAVIGATION

AND

NAUTICAL ASTRONOMY.

CHAPTER IX.

DEFINITIONS AND PROBLEMS ON TIME.

(1). The definitions of the following terms are given in most works on Nautical Astronomy ; they may be found in *Navigation*, Part I. pp. 52-64. These definitions should be carefully committed to memory.

	PAGE
True place of a heavenly body (see <i>Navigation</i> , Part I.)	52
Apparent place of a heavenly body	52
Axis of the earth	53
Terrestrial equator	53
Poles of the earth	53
Axis of the heavens	53
Celestial equator	53
Poles of the heavens	53
The ecliptic	54
Obliquity of the ecliptic	54
True latitude of spectator	55
Reduced or central latitude of spectator	55

	PAGE
Meridians of the earth	55
True zenith	55
Reduced zenith	55
Visible horizon	56
Rational horizon	56
Poles of the horizon	57
Vertical circles, or circles of altitude	57
Celestial meridian	57
North and south points	57
Prime vertical	57
East and west points	57
Circles of declination	58
Circles of latitude	58
Right ascension of a heavenly body	59
Declination of a heavenly body	59
Longitude of a heavenly body	59
Latitude of a heavenly body	59
Altitude of a heavenly body	59
Azimuth or true bearing of a heavenly body	59
Amplitude of a heavenly body	59
Hour-angle of a heavenly body	60
Solar year	60
Sidereal year	60
Mean solar year	60
Sidereal day	61
Apparent solar day	61
Mean sun	63
Mean solar day	63
Sidereal time	64
Apparent solar time	64
Mean solar time	64
Equation of time	64
Sidereal clock	64
Mean solar clock or chronometer	64

(2). In order clearly to understand the definitions in Nautical Astronomy, the student should endeavour to construct a figure or diagram for each, and explain the same in the manner pointed out in the answers to the following questions.

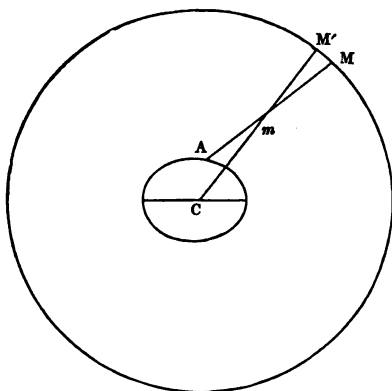
EXERCISES ON THE DEFINITIONS.

1. Construct a figure, and show what is meant by the true and apparent places of a heavenly body.
2. Construct a figure, and show what is meant by the axis of the earth, the poles of the earth, and the terrestrial equator.
3. Construct a figure, and show what is meant by the axis of the heavens, the poles of the heavens, and the celestial equator.
4. Construct a figure, and show what is meant by the ecliptic.
5. Construct a figure, and show what is meant by the true and reduced latitude of a place on the earth, and also by the true and reduced zenith.
6. Construct a figure, and show what is meant by circles of altitude, the prime vertical, the celestial meridian, and the north, south, east, and west points of the horizon.
7. Construct a figure, and show what is meant by circles of declination, circles of latitude, and the obliquity of the ecliptic.
8. Construct a figure, and show how to represent on the plane of the horizon the pole of the heavens and the celestial equator for a given latitude.
9. Construct a figure, and show what is meant by the right ascension, declination, longitude and latitude, of a heavenly body.
10. Construct a figure, and show what is meant by the altitude of a heavenly body, its polar distance, zenith distance, hour-angle, and azimuth or true bearing.
11. Construct a figure, and show what is meant by the amplitude of a heavenly body.

12. Construct a figure, and show what is meant by sidereal time, apparent solar time, mean solar time, and the equation of time.

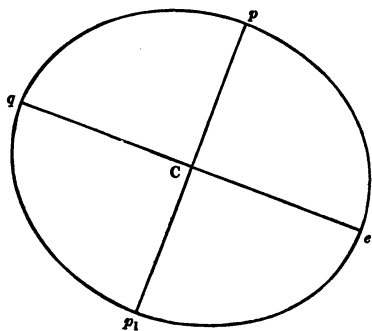
ANSWERS TO THE FOREGOING QUESTIONS.

1. *The true and apparent place of a heavenly body.*



Let m be a heavenly body, and A a spectator on the surface of the earth. Through m draw the straight lines AM and CM' from the surface and center of the earth to the celestial concave at M and M' . Then M is called the apparent place, and M' the true place, of the heavenly body m .

2. *The axis of the earth, the poles of the earth, and the terrestrial equator.*

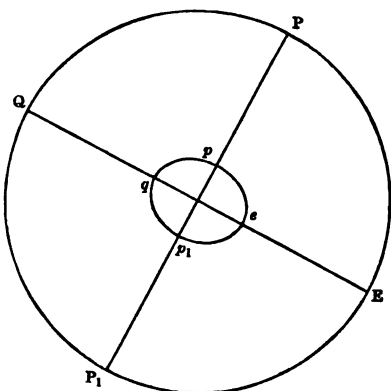


Assuming the earth to be an oblate spheroid (chapter xii.), let pqp_1e represent a section of the earth passing through the center C ; then if pp_1 be that diameter about which the earth revolves, the line pp_1 is called the axis of the earth, the extremities p and p_1

are the poles, and the line eq , drawn at right angles to pp_1 , will be in the plane of the equator, and may be taken to represent it.

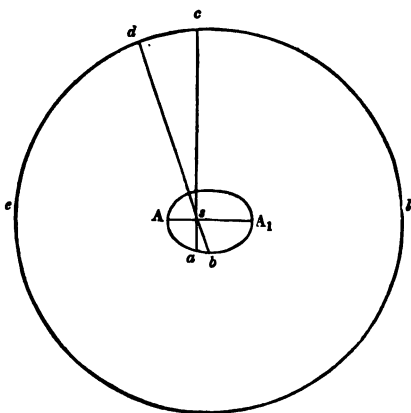
3. *The axis of the heavens, the poles of the heavens, and the celestial equator.*

Let PQP_1E represent the celestial concave, ppp_1e the earth, pp_1 the axis of the earth, and eq the terrestrial equator. Expand the terrestrial equator eq to the celestial concave in Q and E , and produce pp_1 to P and P_1 ; then PP_1 is the axis of the heavens, the extremities P and P_1 are the poles of the heavens, and EQ is the celestial equator.



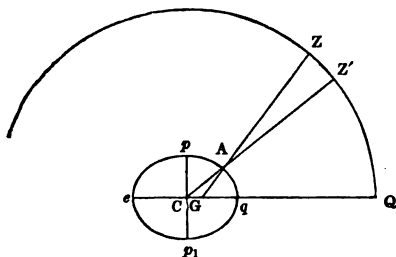
4. *The ecliptic.*

Let AaA_1 represent the earth's orbit, and s the sun, a and b the earth in two points of its orbit. Then, when the earth is at a , the sun's place in the celestial concave is c ; when the earth is at b , the sun's place is d : while the earth, therefore, describes the arc ab of its orbit, the sun appears to describe an arc of a great circle cd ; and when the earth has completed its revolution about the sun, the latter will appear to have described in the celestial concave a great circle cdl . This circle is called the ecliptic.



5. *The true and reduced latitude of a place on the earth; the true and reduced zenith.*

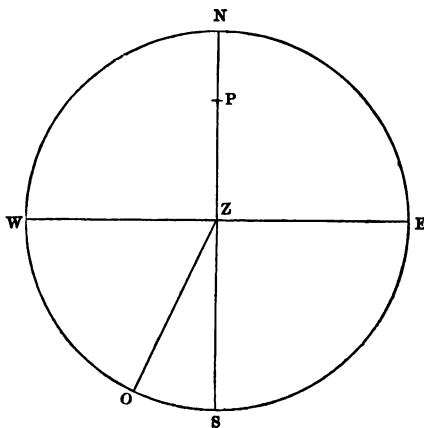
Let pep_1q be a section of the earth passing through the center,



which, since the earth is an oblate spheroid, will be an ellipse (chapter xii.); A the given place; through A draw AG perpendicular to the tangent passing through A; join AC, and produce GA and CA to the

celestial concave at Z and Z'; let eQ be the plane of the celestial equator; then the arc ZQ or angle ZGQ is the true latitude of A, and Z'Q or the angle Z'CQ is the reduced latitude of A. The point Z is the true zenith, and Z' the reduced zenith, of the spectator at A.

6. *Circles of altitude, the prime vertical, the celestial meridian, and the north, south, east, and west points of the horizon.*



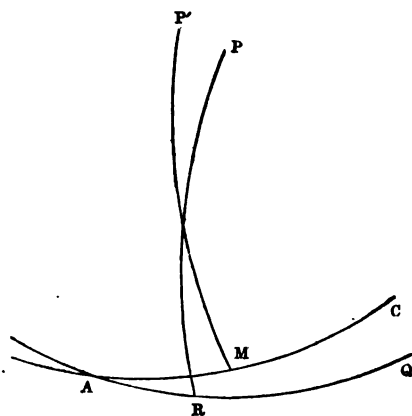
Let NWSE represent the horizon of the spectator; then the point Z, considered as the pole of the horizon, will be the zenith, and great circles WE, NS, ZO, will be circles of altitude or vertical circles. Let the circle of altitude ZN pass through the pole of the heavens P: then

the arc NZS is the celestial meridian of the spectator, whose

zenith is Z ; and the circle of altitude WE , drawn at right angles to the celestial meridian, is the prime vertical. If P be the north pole, then the point of the horizon N intersected by the celestial meridian is the north point, and the opposite point of the horizon S is the south point; the points of the horizon W, E , intersected by the prime vertical, are the west and east points.

7. *Circles of declination, circles of latitude, and the obliquity of the ecliptic.*

Since the equator and ecliptic are inclined to each other at an angle of about $23^{\circ} 28'$ (p. 54); let AQ represent the celestial equator, and AC the ecliptic. Let P be the pole of the heavens, and P' the pole of the ecliptic, and through P and

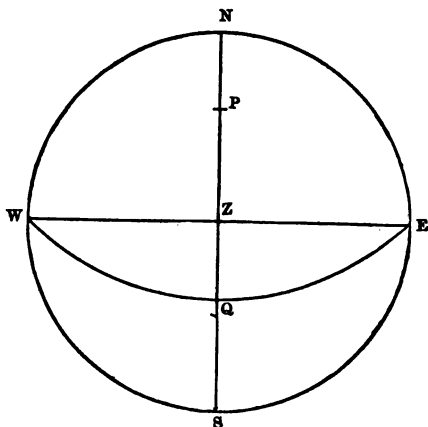


P' draw PR perpendicular to AQ and $P'M$ perpendicular to AC ; then PR is a circle of declination and $P'M$ a circle of latitude, and the angle CAQ is the obliquity of the ecliptic.

8. *Represent on the plane of the horizon the pole of the heavens and the celestial equator for a given latitude.*

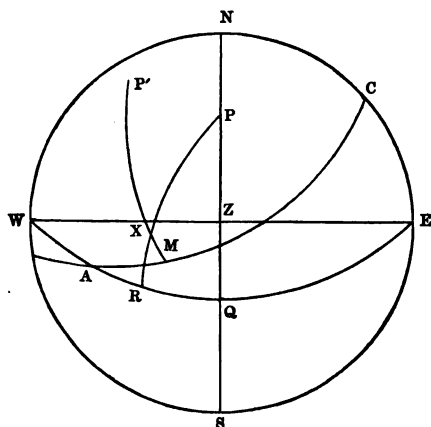
Let $NWSE$ represent the horizon, NS the celestial meridian, and WE the prime vertical; then, since the distance of the zenith from the celestial equator is equal to the latitude of

the spectator (p. 56), take ZQ = the given latitude, and through the points W, Q, E draw a great circle WQE : this will represent the celestial equator, since the equator must



pass through the east and west points (p. 57). From Q take $QP = 90^\circ$; then P will represent the pole of the heavens, since

the pole of the celestial equator is the pole of the heavens.



9. *The right ascension, declination, longitude and latitude, of a heavenly body.*

Let $NWSE$ represent the horizon, P the pole, Z the zenith, and X a heavenly body.

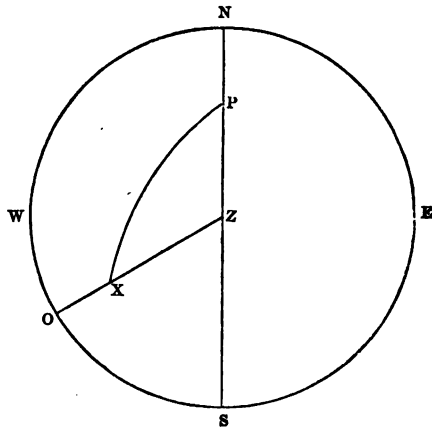
Draw the equator

WQE and the ecliptic AC , and let P' be the pole of the ecliptic

AC, and A the first point of Aries. Through X draw a circle of declination PR and a circle of latitude PM. Then AR is the right ascension, XR is the declination, AM is the longitude, and XM is the latitude, of the heavenly body X.

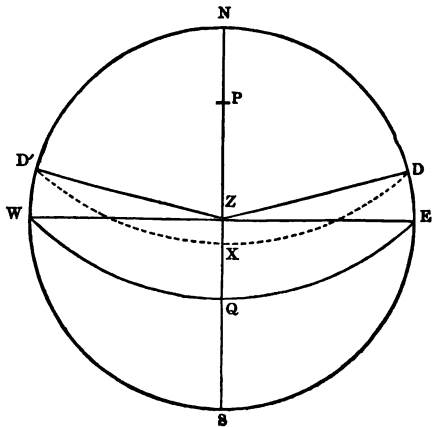
10. *The altitude of a heavenly body, its polar distance, zenith distance, hour-angle, and azimuth or true bearing.*

Let NWSE represent the horizon, NS the celestial meridian, P the pole, and Z the zenith. Let X be the place of a heavenly body; through X draw the circle of altitude ZO and circle of declination PX. Then XO is the altitude of the heavenly body, ZX its zenith distance, and PX its polar distance. The angle ZPX is the hour-angle, and the angle PZX, or the arc of the horizon NO, is its azimuth or true bearing.



11. *The amplitude of a heavenly body.*

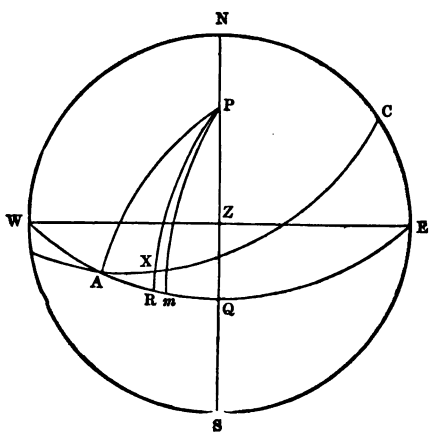
Let NWSE represent the horizon, and the small circle DXD' the parallel of declination described by the heavenly body X from



its rising at D to setting at D'; then the angle DZE or D'ZW is the amplitude of X, or the arcs DE or D'W, which measure these angles.

12. *Sidereal time, apparent solar time, mean solar time, and the equation of time.*

Let NWSE represent the horizon, P the pole, AE the



equator, A the first point of Aries, and AC the ecliptic. Let X be the place of the sun in the ecliptic, and *m* the mean sun; through X and *m* draw the circles of declination PR and P*m*. Then sidereal time is the angle QPA, or arc QA; apparent solar time is the angle QPR, or arc QR;

and mean solar time is the angle QP*m*, or arc Q*m*,—these angles or arcs being always measured from the meridian NZS westward. Also the angle *m*PR or arc *m*R is the equation of time.

It may not be amiss sometimes to answer questions on the definitions more in detail; that is, *by referring to the definitions themselves* whilst constructing the figures: thus the last question may be answered more fully as follows.

THE LAST QUESTION REPEATED.

12. *Construct a figure, and show what is meant by sidereal time, apparent solar time, mean solar time, and the equation of time.*

Let NWSE (last fig.) represent the horizon, P the pole, AE the equator, A the first point of Aries, and AC the ecliptic.

Let X be the place of the sun in the ecliptic, and m the mean sun : through X and m draw the circles of declination PR and Pm . Then sidereal time is the angle QPA , or arc QA ; since by definition sidereal time is the angle at the pole between the celestial meridian and a circle of declination passing through the first point of Aries, measuring from the meridian westward. Apparent solar time is the angle QPR , or arc QR ; since by definition apparent solar time is the angle at the pole between the celestial meridian and a circle of declination passing through the place of the sun, measuring from the meridian westward. Mean solar time is the angle QPM , or arc Qm ; since by definition mean solar time is the angle at the pole between the celestial meridian and a circle of declination passing through the mean sun, measuring from the meridian westward. The equation of time is the angle mPR , or arc mR ; since by definition the equation of time is the angle at the pole between the circles of declination passing through the place of the sun and the mean sun.

In a similar manner may other questions on the definitions be extended or amplified when deemed necessary.

QUESTIONS ON TIME, ETC. GREGORIAN CALENDAR, ETC.

THE LENGTH OF THE MEAN SOLAR YEAR.

13. By comparing observations made at the distance of 36525 days, it was found that the sun had described $36000^{\circ} 45' 45''$ of longitude : required the length of the mean solar year (see *Navigation*, Part I. p. 61).

Ans. Mean solar year = $365^d 5^h 48^m 51.6^s$
= 365.242264 days.

14. If the length of the mean solar year is 365.242264 days, and we assume its length to be 365.25 days (the length of the common or *Julian* year) ; find the error on this account in 400 years.

Ans. 3.0944 days.

15. To diminish the error committed by making the year

to be 365 days 6 hours, a correction is made in the Gregorian Calendar, or New Style, to the Julian year, as follows. Every centenary year not divisible by 4 (such as 1800, 1900, 2100, &c.) is to be considered as a common year of 365 days; thereby deducting 3 days in every 400 years. Now supposing this correction to be made, it is required to find the number of years that must elapse before the error arising from making the year to consist of 365 days 6 hours (so corrected) shall amount to one day. *Ans.* 4237 years.

THE LENGTH OF THE SIDEREAL YEAR.

16. Assuming that the first point of Aries moves with a slow annual motion of $50.1''$ from east to west, find the length of the sidereal year, the length of the mean solar year being $=365.242264$ days (*Navigation*, Part I. p. 61).

Ans. Sidereal year $=365^d 6^h 9^m 11.5^s$.

THE DAILY MOTION OF THE MEAN SUN IN THE EQUATOR.

17. The length of the mean solar year being 365.242264 days, find the daily motion of the mean sun (*Navigation*, Part I. p. 63).

Ans. Daily motion $=59' 8.33''$.

ARC DESCRIBED BY A MERIDIAN OF THE EARTH IN A MEAN SOLAR DAY.

18. Given the daily motion of the mean sun $=59' 8.33''$: find the arc described by a meridian in a mean solar day (*Navigation*, Part I. p. 63).

Ans. Arc described $=360^\circ 59' 8.33''$.

NOTE. The diagrams in the following pages need not be projected by the student with very great accuracy; the quantities given, namely the arcs and angles, may be drawn after a little practice sufficiently near the truth by estimating with the eye the length or magnitude of each.

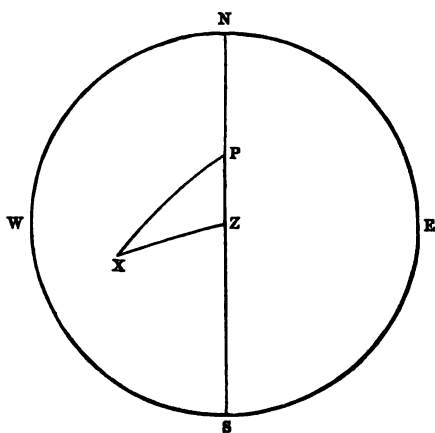
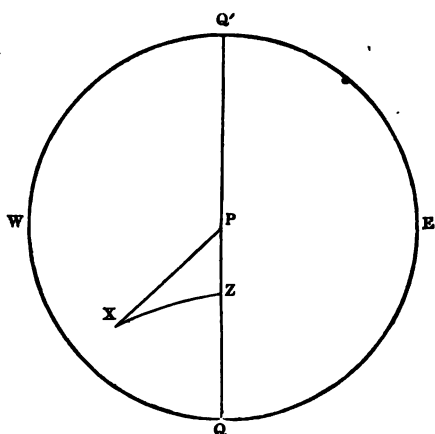
PROJECTION OF ASTRONOMICAL DIAGRAM.

(3). The figures or diagrams in Nautical Astronomy are usually projected on one of the three following planes: *the plane*

of the horizon, the plane of the celestial equator, or the plane of the celestial meridian. The first is the one most frequently adopted, as it shows the positions of the heavenly body during the whole of its diurnal motion. When several parts of the

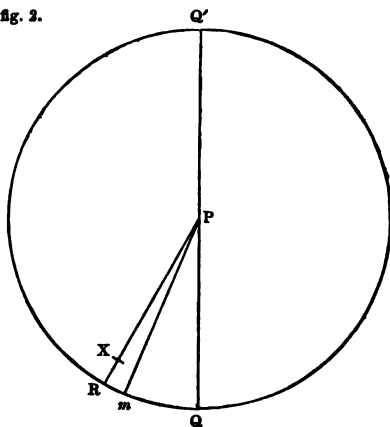
celestial equator are required to be seen, then the diagram should be projected on the plane of the celestial equator. In some cases it is indifferent which projection is used: thus, if it be required to represent by means of a figure the polar distance, zenith distance, and hour-angle of a heavenly

body, we may project the figure on either of the planes. If we project on the plane of the celestial equator $QQ'E$, then the center P will be the pole of the heavens; and if Z be the zenith of the spectator, and X the place of the heavenly body, then PX is the polar distance, ZX is the zenith distance, and the angle ZPX is the hour-angle of the heavenly body. If we project the figure on the plane of the



in fig. 2, the celestial equator, PQ the celestial meridian, X the place of the sun 10° N. of the equator, and m the mean sun in the equator. Through X and m draw the circles of declination PR and Pm: then the angle QPR, or arc QR, is

fig. 2.



apparent time; the angle mPR , or arc mR , is the equation of time; and the angle QPm , or arc Qm , is mean time.

By the fig., $QR = Qm + mR$,

or apparent time = mean time + equation of time.

From which formula, apparent time or mean time may be found when the other two quantities are given.

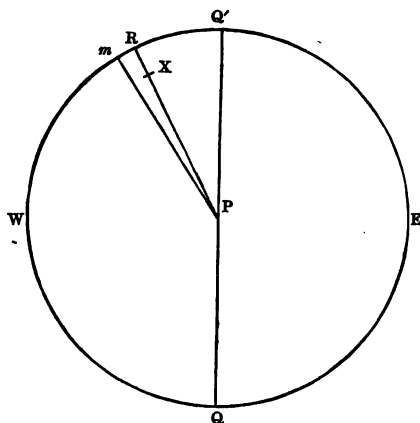
As the mean sun moves uniformly in the equator with the mean angular velocity of the true sun (p. 63), it is manifest that it will be sometimes in advance, and sometimes behind the place of the true sun; the above formula must therefore be modified to suit the relative positions of m and X . When the equation of time is subtractive from mean time to get apparent time, m must be on the other side of R ; when it is additive, the above figures will represent the correct positions of the bodies. The equation of time, with its proper sign, is given in the *Nautical Almanac* for every day at noon.

The following simple examples are inserted chiefly for the sake of affording the student useful exercises in *constructing diagrams*. The positions of the true and mean suns are to be determined as nearly as possible without the assistance of mathematical instruments.

19. Given mean time = $10^h 14^m 15^s$ P.M., and the equation of time = $2^m 30^s$ *additive* to mean time; construct a figure, and find by calculation apparent time.

The figure is to be constructed on the plane of the equator, and the declination is supposed to be about 10° N.

Let QWQ' represent the celestial equator, P the north



pole, and QWQ' the celestial meridian. Take $Qm = 10^h 14^m 15^s$ = mean time; then m is the mean sun; and since the equation of time is additive to mean time, let mR represent the equation of time = $2^m 30^s$. Draw Pm , PR , circles of declination, through m and R ; then the true sun will be on the circle PR . Take $RX = 10^\circ$; then X is the place of the sun.

By the fig., $QR = Qm + mR$,

or apparent time = mean time + equation of time;

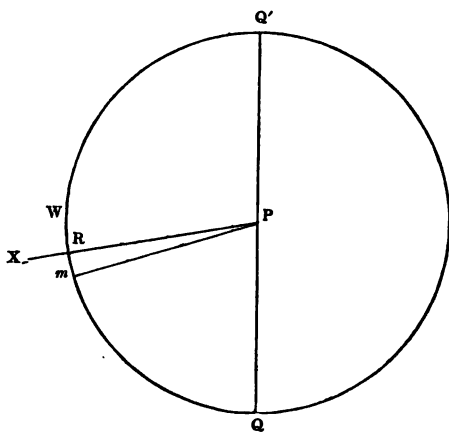
and mean time = $10^h 14^m 15^s$

equation of time = $\frac{2 \quad 30}{\quad}$

\therefore apparent time = $\frac{10 \quad 16 \quad 45}{\quad}$

20. Given apparent time = $5^{\text{h}} 10^{\text{m}}$ P.M., and the equation of time = $15^{\text{m}} 10^{\text{s}}$ subtractive from apparent time, the sun's declination being about 20° S. ; construct a figure, and find by calculation mean time.

Let QWQ' represent the celestial equator, P the north pole, and QPQ' the celestial meridian. Take $QR = 5^{\text{h}} 10^{\text{m}} =$



apparent time, and $Rm = 15^{\text{m}} 10^{\text{s}}$ the equation of time. Draw the circles of declination Pm and PX through m and R , and take $RX = 20^{\circ}$ to the south of the equator ; then X is the place of the sun.

By the fig., $Qm = QR - Rm$,

or mean time = apparent time — equation of time ;

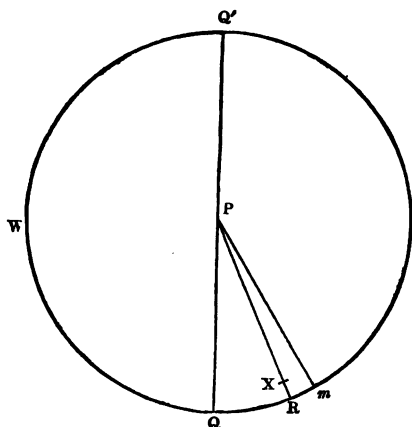
apparent time = $5^{\text{h}} 10^{\text{m}} 0^{\text{s}}$

equation of time = $15 \quad 10$

\therefore mean time = $4 \quad 54 \quad 50$

21. Given mean time = $10^{\text{h}} 20^{\text{m}}$ A.M., and the equation of time = $3^{\text{m}} 13^{\text{s}}$ additive to mean time ; required apparent time, declination 10° N. Construct the figure on the plane of the equator. Let QWQ' represent the celestial equator, P the

pole, and QPQ' the celestial meridian. Take $QQ'm = 22^h 20^m$ to represent mean time; and since the equation of time is



additive to mean time, take $mR = 3^m 13^s$. Through m and R draw circles of declination Pm , PR , and take $RX = 10^\circ$; then X is the place of the sun.

By the fig., $QQ'R = QQ'm + mR$,
 or apparent time = mean time + equation of time;
 mean time = $22^h 20^m 0^s$
 equation of time = $3 \quad 13$
 \therefore apparent time = $22 \quad 23 \quad 13$
 or = $10 \quad 23 \quad 13$ A.M..

EXAMPLES FOR PRACTICE.

22. Given apparent time = $4^h 30^m$ P.M., and equation of time = $3^m 0^s$ additive to apparent time. Construct a figure, and find by calculation mean time, declination 20° N.

Ans. Mean time = $4^h 33^m 0^s$.

23. Given mean time = $2^h 30^m$ A.M., and equation of time = $2^m 0^s$ additive to mean time. Construct a figure, and find by calculation apparent time, declination 20° N.

Ans. Apparent time = $2^h 32^m$ A.M.

24. Given mean time= $10^h 10^m$ A.M., and equation of time= $10^m 0^s$ subtractive from mean time. Construct a figure, and find by calculation apparent time, declination 20° S.

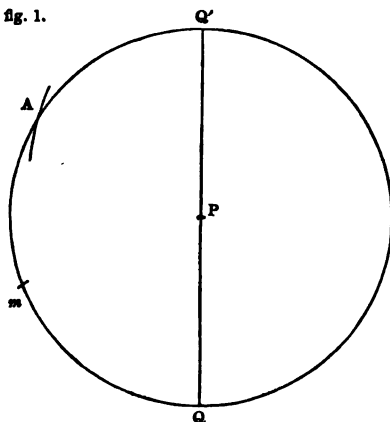
Ans. Apparent time= $10^h 0^m$ A.M.

PROBLEM II.

Given mean time, to find sidereal time.

Let QAQ' represent the celestial equator, A the first point of Aries, QPQ' the celestial meridian, and P the pole. Then,

fig. 1.



if the mean sun is west of meridian, let m (fig. 1) be the mean sun.

If the mean sun is east of the meridian, let m' (fig. 2) be the mean sun (next page).

In the figs. (1) and (2), QA =sidereal time, since it measures the time elapsed since the first point of Aries was on the meridian (p. 64).

In fig. 1, Qm =mean time.

In fig. 2, $m'Q$ =arc that must be described before the mean sun m' arrives at the meridian.

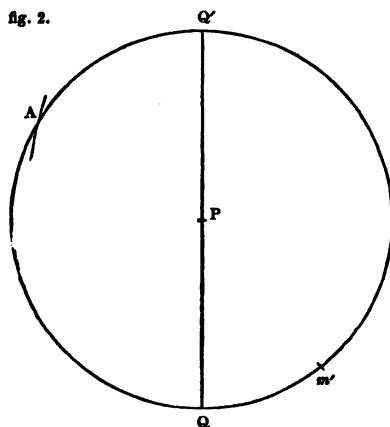
$\therefore 24 - m'Q$ =mean time.

Also Am , or $Am' =$ right ascension of mean sun.

Now (fig. 1) $QA = Am + mQ$,
or sidereal time $= RA \text{ mean sun} + \text{mean time}$.

In fig. 2, $QA = Am' - m'Q$,
or sidereal time $= RA \text{ mean sun} - (24^h - \text{mean time})$
 $= RA \text{ mean sun} + \text{mean time} - 24^h$.

fig. 2.



The latter expression for sidereal time is the same as the former by adding 24 hours; and, assuming that we can always add or subtract 24 hours, the first equation may be considered true in both cases; and as we shall get the same result for other positions of m and A with respect to the meridian, therefore generally

Sidereal time $= RA \text{ mean sun} + \text{mean time}$.

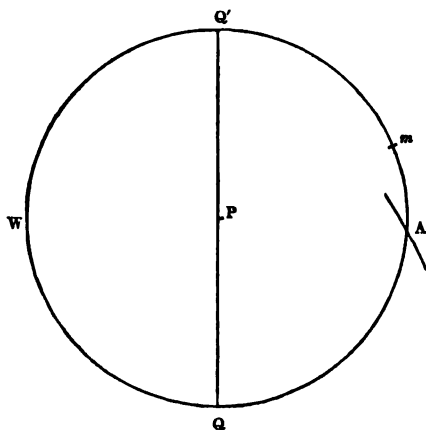
If apparent time is given to find sidereal time, reduce apparent time to mean time by Problem I.

The right ascension of the mean sun is given in the *Nautical Almanac* for every day at Greenwich mean noon, being the column marked "sidereal time" in each month.

25. Given mean time $= 15^h 55^m 45^s$, and the right ascen-

sion of the mean sun = $2^h 22^m 58^s$. Construct a figure, and find by calculation sidereal time.

Let QWQ' represent the celestial equator, P the pole, and QPQ' the celestial meridian. From Q measure $QQ'm = 15^h$



$55^m 45^s$; then m is the mean sun. From m take $mA = 2^h 22^m 58^s$; then A is the first point of Aries, and the arc $QQ'A$ is sidereal time.

TO FIND SIDEREAL TIME BY FORMULA (P. 306).

Sidereal time = RA mean sun + mean time.

$$\begin{array}{rcl} \text{RA mean sun} & . . . & 2^h 22^m 58^s \\ \text{mean time} & . . . & 15 \quad 55 \quad 45 \\ \hline \therefore \text{sidereal time} & = & 18 \quad 18 \quad 43 \end{array}$$

EXAMPLES FOR PRACTICE.

26. Given mean time = $6^h 10^m$ P.M., and the right ascension of the mean sun = $2^h 22^m 41^s$. Construct a figure, and find by calculation sidereal time.

Ans. Sidereal time = $8^h 32^m 41^s$.

27. Given mean time = $5^h 42^m 10^s$ A.M., and the right

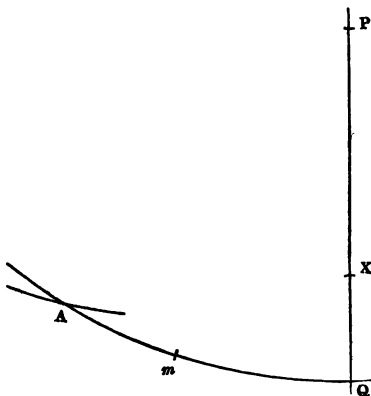
ascension of the mean sun $= 18^h 47^m 14^s$. Construct a figure, and find by calculation sidereal time.

Ans. Sidereal time $= 12^h 29^m 24^s$.

PROBLEM III.

Given mean time, or apparent time at a given place; to find what heavenly body will pass the meridian the next after that time.

Let AQ be the celestial equator, PQ the celestial meridian, and X a heavenly body passing the meridian. Then, knowing



the time at the place, we can determine the position of the mean sun with respect to the meridian, and also that of the first point of Aries, since we also know the right ascension of the mean sun from the *Nautical Almanac*.

Let, therefore, m be the mean sun, A the first point of Aries.

Then Qm = mean time at the place,

Am = right ascension of mean sun,

and AQ = right ascension of the heavenly body X

= sidereal time

= right ascension of the meridian;

and by the figure, $AQ = Am + mQ$,

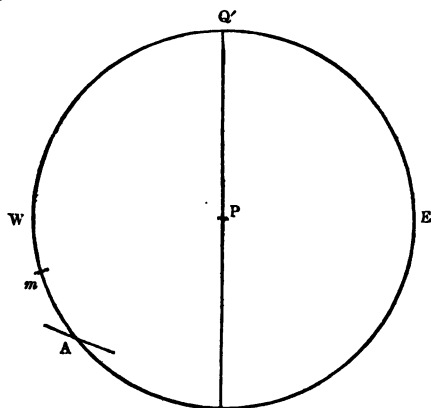
or star's RA = RA mean sun + mean time

= sidereal time (Problem II.).

It appears from this, that in order to find the time when a heavenly body passes the meridian, we have only to find sidereal time by the last problem, and this will be the right ascension of the meridian, and therefore of any heavenly body on the meridian. Then the star in the astronomical catalogue in the *Nautical Almanac* whose right ascension is the next greater, will evidently be the next principal star to pass the meridian, and is therefore the one required.

If it is required to know what principal stars will pass a given meridian between any two given dates, we must proceed as above to find sidereal time at each date. Then all the stars in the catalogue whose right ascensions lie between the sidereal times thus determined will be the stars required.

28. Given mean time = $4^h 42^m$ P.M., and the right ascension of the mean sun = $22^h 16^m 46^s$. Construct a figure, and



find by calculation what bright star will pass the meridian the next after that time.

Let QWQ' represent the celestial equator, P the pole, and

QPQ' the celestial meridian. From Q measure $Qm=4^h 42^m$; then m is the mean sun. From m measure an arc $mQ'A=22^h 16^m 46^s$; then A is the first point of Aries, and the arc AQ is the right ascension of the meridian or sidereal time, and therefore the right ascension of any star on the meridian.

By calculation.

$$\begin{aligned}\text{RA of meridian} &= \text{sidereal time} \\ &= \text{RA mean sun} + \text{mean time.}\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{array}{rcl}\text{RA mean sun} & . . . & 22^h 16^m 46^s \\ \text{mean time} & . . . & 4 \quad 42 \quad 0\end{array}$$

$$\therefore \text{RA of meridian} . . . \quad 2 \quad 58 \quad 46 \text{ (rejecting 24 hours).}$$

By catalogue it appears that the star whose right ascension is the next greater than this is α Persei, \therefore the star that passes the next after $4^h 42^m$ P.M. is α Persei.

29. What bright stars will pass the meridian of the ship between the hours of 9^h and 12^h P.M., the right ascension of the mean sun at 9 o'clock being $12^h 49^m 41^s$, and at 12 o'clock, $12^h 50^m 11^s$?

By calculation.

$$\text{RA of meridian} = \text{RA mean sun} + \text{mean time.}$$

$$\begin{array}{rcl}\text{RA mean sun at } 9^h & . 12^h 49^m 41^s & \text{at } 12^h . 12^h 50^m 11^s \\ \text{mean time} & . 9 \quad 0 \quad 0 & \text{mean time} . 12 \quad 0 \quad 0 \\ \text{RA of meridian} & = 21 \quad 49 \quad 41 & \text{RA of mer.} = 0 \quad 50 \quad 11\end{array}$$

By inspecting the catalogue, it appears that the stars whose right ascensions lie between those of α Aquarii and β Ceti will pass the meridian of the ship between 9 and 12 o'clock.

EXAMPLES FOR PRACTICE.

30. Given mean time $= 8^h 0^m$ P.M., and the right ascension of the mean sun $= 23^h 34^m$. Construct a figure, and find by calculation the right ascension of the meridian and the bright star that will pass the meridian the next after that time.

Ans. RA meridian $= 7^h 34^m$: Pollux.

31. Given mean time = $2^h 0^m$ A.M., and the right ascension of the mean sun = $6^h 42^m$. Construct a figure, and find by calculation the right ascension of the meridian, and the bright star that will pass the meridian the next after that time.

Ans. RA meridian = $20^h 42^m$: α Cephei.

PROBLEM IV.

Given the length of a mean solar day = 24 hours ; to express its length in sidereal hours.

In a mean solar day, a meridian of the earth revolves through $360^\circ 59' 8.33''$ (see p. 63) : in a sidereal day it revolves through 360° (p. 61). A mean solar day is therefore longer than a sidereal day (or 24 sidereal hours) by the portion of sidereal time consumed in describing $59' 8.33''$. This quantity of time may be found by the following proportion :

$360^\circ : 59' 8.33'' :: 24^h : x$ the quantity required,

$\therefore x = 3^m 56.555^s$,

$\therefore 24$ mean solar hours = $24^h 3^m 56.555^s$ sidereal hours.

The quantity $3^m 56.555^s$, the excess of a mean solar day over a sidereal day, is called the *acceleration of sidereal on mean solar time*.

Given the length of a sidereal day = 24 hours ; to express its length in mean solar time.

In a sidereal day a meridian of any place revolves through 360° ; in a mean solar day the same meridian revolves through $360^\circ 59' 8.33''$ (Ex. 18).

Therefore the length of a sidereal day may be found in mean solar time by this proportion :

24 sidereal hours : 24 mean solar hours :: $360^\circ : 360^\circ 59' 8.33''$,

$\therefore 24$ sidereal hours = $\frac{24 \times 360^\circ}{360^\circ 59' 8.33''} = 23^h 56^m 4.0922^s$ mean solar hours.

(4). Formulæ for converting any portion of sidereal time into mean solar time, and the converse.

Let S = any interval of absolute time or duration expressed in sidereal time.

M = the same interval expressed in mean solar time.

Then, since the number of hours, minutes, &c. in a given interval must be inversely as the length of one of them, we have

$$\frac{M}{S} = \frac{360}{360^\circ 59' 8.33''} = .9972695667,$$

$$\text{and } \frac{S}{M} = \frac{360^\circ 59' 8.33''}{360} = 1.002737909,$$

$$\therefore M = .997269 \times S = S - .002731 S \dots (1)$$

$$\text{and } S = 1.002738 \times M = M + .002738 M \dots (2)$$

By means of these formulæ we may convert any portion of sidereal time into mean solar time, and the converse, as in the following examples.

32. Express 12 sidereal hours in mean solar time.

By formula (1), $M = S - .002731 S$,

$$S = 12, \therefore M = 12 - .002731 \times 12$$

$$= 11^h 58^m 2.02^s,$$

or 12 sidereal hours = 11 58 2.02 mean solar hours.

33. Express $11^h 58^m 2.02^s$ mean solar time in sidereal time.

By formula (2), $S = M + .002738 M$,

$$M = 11^h 58^m 2.02^s = 11.967228 = 11.967228 + .002738 \times 11.967228$$

$$= 11.967228 = 11.999994 = 12 \text{ hours nearly ;}$$

$$\therefore 11^h 58^m 2.02^s \text{ mean solar hours} = 12 \text{ sidereal hours.}$$

EXAMPLES FOR PRACTICE.

34. Express 16 sidereal hours in mean solar time.

Ans. $15^h 57^m 22.694^s$ mean solar time.

35. Express 14 mean solar hours in sidereal time.

Ans. $14^h 2^m 17.995^s$ sidereal time.

(5). Construction of tables of time-equivalents.

By means of formulæ (1) and (2) the tables of time-equivalents given in most collections of nautical tables* may be computed.

These tables are used for readily converting intervals of sidereal time into equivalent intervals of mean solar time, and the converse ; a few examples will show this.

36. Convert $8^{\text{h}} 43^{\text{m}} 51.42^{\text{s}}$ sidereal time into mean solar time. By table,

8^{h} (sidereal time)	$..7^{\text{h}}$	58^{m}	41.36^{s}	mean solar time.
43^{m}	„	..	42	52.96 „
51^{s}	„	..		50.86 „
0.42^{s}	„	..	$.42$	„
$\therefore 8^{\text{h}} 43^{\text{m}} 51.42^{\text{s}}$ sid. time =				$8 \quad 42 \quad 25.6$ „

37. Convert $8^{\text{h}} 42^{\text{m}} 25.6^{\text{s}}$ mean solar time into sidereal time. By table,

8^{h} (mean time)	.....	8^{h}	1^{m}	18.85^{s}	sidereal time.
42^{m}}	„	.....	42	6.90	„
25^{s}}	„	.....		25.07	„
0.6	„		$.60$	„
$\therefore 8^{\text{h}} 42^{\text{m}} 25.6^{\text{s}}$ mean time =					$8 \quad 43 \quad 51.42$ „

EXAMPLES FOR PRACTICE.

38. Convert $10^{\text{h}} 10^{\text{m}} 30^{\text{s}}$ sidereal time into mean time.

Ans. $10^{\text{h}} 8^{\text{m}} 49.984^{\text{s}}$.

39. Convert $10^{\text{h}} 10^{\text{m}} 30^{\text{s}}$ mean solar time into sidereal time.

Ans. $10^{\text{h}} 12^{\text{m}} 10.29^{\text{s}}$.

* The tables of time-equivalents may be found in the *Nautical Almanac*.

PROBLEM V.

Given sidereal time at any instant, to find mean time at the same instant.

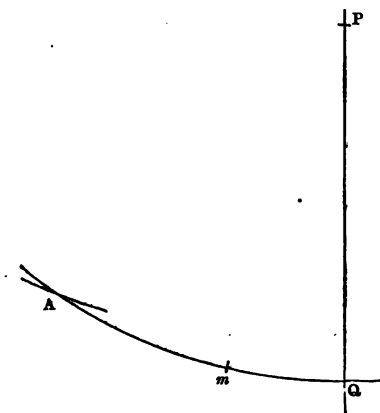
Let PQ represent the celestial meridian, AQ the celestial equator, A the first point of Aries, and m the mean sun.

Then QA =sidereal time, Qm =mean time ;

and Am =right ascension of the mean sun.

By the fig., $Qm = QA - Am$,

or mean time=sidereal time—right ascension of mean sun.



Hence it appears, that to find mean time we have only to subtract the right ascension of the mean sun for that instant of mean time from the given sidereal time, and the result will be mean time at that instant. But how shall we find the right ascension of the mean sun for that instant of mean time, since in the *Nautical Almanac* the right ascension of the mean sun is only recorded for every day at mean noon at Greenwich ; and as we know not the time elapsed from mean noon at Greenwich, we cannot proportion for the change in the right ascension of the mean sun due to that elapsed time ? We may proceed as follows.

Let x =mean time required.

Subtracting from sidereal time the right ascension of the mean sun at mean noon at the place, we get an approximate value of the mean time. Let this first approximation be denoted by t .

Now this time t is manifestly too great by the motion of the mean sun, expressed in time in the interval x ; and this quantity is equal to $\cdot 0027379 \times x$, since the motion of the mean sun in the equator in 24 hours $= 3^m 56.555^s = \cdot 0027379$ of a day.

$$\therefore x = t - \cdot 0027379x,$$

$$\text{or } 1\cdot 0027379x = t, \therefore x = \cdot 9972696t.$$

And this coefficient of t is the same as the factor which is used to reduce an interval of sidereal time into mean time (p. 312). Hence it appears, that to find the mean time x it will be sufficient to correct the approximate time t (obtained by using the right ascension of the mean sun at noon) as if we were about to reduce sidereal time into mean time; i. e. we must subtract from t the acceleration of sidereal on mean time for the interval t , which quantity may be taken out of the table.

40. Given sidereal time $= 3^h 40^m 45^s$, and the right ascension of the mean sun at mean noon at the place $= 12^h 35^m 24.14^s$; required mean time.

Mean time $=$ sidereal time $-$ RA mean sun.

Sidereal time $3^h 40^m 45.00^s (+ 24^h)$

RA mean sun at noon . . . $12 \quad 35 \quad 24.14$

Mean time nearly . . . $15 \quad 5 \quad 20.86 = t$

Cor. from table, $15^h \cdot 2^m 27.85^s$

$5^m \quad \cdot 82$

$21^s \quad \cdot 05 \quad \quad \quad 2 \quad 28.72$

Mean time . . . $15 \quad 2 \quad 52.14$

This result, however, is not quite correct, although nearer the truth than the quantity t ; for we ought to have entered the table with the *correct* mean time, instead of the approximate time, $15^h 5^m 20.86^s$. A nearer approximation, however, may now be got by repeating the work, using the last esti-

mated mean time, $15^h 2^m 52.14^s$, instead of $15^h 5^m 20.86^s$: thus,

$$\begin{array}{r}
 \text{Cor. for } 15^h \dots 2^m 27.85^s \\
 \quad 2^m \quad \quad .33 \\
 \quad 52.14 \quad \quad .14 \\
 \quad \quad \quad \hline
 \quad \quad 2 \quad 28.32 \\
 \quad \quad \quad 15 \quad 5 \quad 20.86 \\
 \text{Mean time} = 15 \quad 2 \quad 52.54
 \end{array}$$

If we approximate a third time, by using this last result instead of $15^h 2^m 52.14^s$, we shall find no difference in the correction; we may therefore conclude that the correct mean time is $15^h 2^m 52.54^s$.

(6). In almost every problem in Nautical Astronomy in which are used quantities taken from the *Nautical Almanac*, we shall find the results obtained are only approximate values of the quantities sought; and this arises from using an approximate time (called a Greenwich date) instead of the correct Greenwich time, which is seldom known. If the object of the problem is to find the correct time, we can make a second approximation, similar to the one above; but this, in the practical problems of Nautical Astronomy, is very seldom required.

EXAMPLES FOR PRACTICE.

41. Given sidereal time = $12^h 10^m 10^s$, and the right ascension of the mean sun at mean noon at the place = $1^h 42^m 14.5^s$; required correct mean time. *Ans.* $10^h 26^m 12.4^s$.

42. Given sidereal time = $6^h 32^m 40.5^s$, and the right ascension of the mean sun at mean noon = $7^h 37^m 42.4^s$; required correct mean time. *Ans.* $22^h 51^m 12.7^s$.

PROBLEM VI.

To find at what time any heavenly body will pass a given meridian.

Let X be the given heavenly body on the meridian PQ , A the first point of Aries, and m the mean sun.

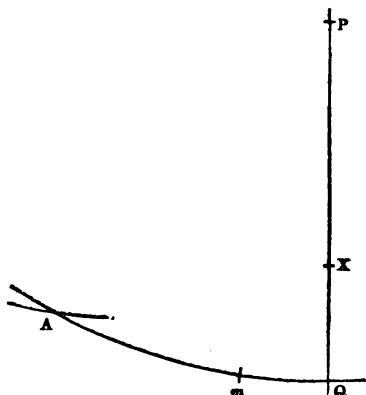
Then Qm = mean time required,

Am = right ascension of the mean sun at that time,

AQ = star's right ascension ;

and by the figure, $Qm = AQ - Am$,

or mean time = star's RA - RA mean sun.



From which expression the mean time of the star's transit may be found, as in the last problem.

First. Let the given meridian be that of Greenwich, for which the quantities in the *Nautical Almanac* are calculated.

43. Find at what time Antares passed the meridian of Greenwich on October 3, 1846; the star's right ascension being at that time $16^h 20^m 1^s$, and the right ascension of the mean sun at mean noon at Greenwich $12^h 47^m 13^s$.

Mean time = star's RA - RA mean sun.

First approximation.

Second approximation.

RA	$16^h 20^m 1^s$	Cor. for $34^{\circ}95'$.	$0^m 09^s$
RA mean sun at noon ..	$12 47 13 \cdot 8$	1st approx.	$3^h 32^m 12^s 25$
Mean time nearly	$3 32 47 \cdot 20$	Cor. mean time	$3 32 12 \cdot 34$
Cor. 3^h	$29^m 57^s$		
32^m	$5 \cdot 25$		
47^s	$\cdot 13$		
	$34 \cdot 95$		
Mean time more nearly.	$3 32 12 \cdot 25$		

EXAMPLES FOR PRACTICE.

44. Find at what time α Canis Majoris passed the meridian of Greenwich; the star's RA being $6^h 38^m 52.2^s$, and the right ascension of mean sun at Greenwich mean noon being $11^h 6^m 2.3^s$. Construct the figure, to show the positions of the first point of Aries and the mean sun with respect to the meridian.
Ans. $19^h 29^m 38^s$ nearly.

45. Find at what time α Aquilæ passed the meridian of Greenwich, having given the right ascension of the star = $19^h 43^m 51.5^s$, and the right ascension of the mean sun at Greenwich mean noon $0^h 6^m 40.4^s$; and construct the figure.

Ans. $19^h 33^m 58.3^s$.

46. Find at what time α Leonis will pass the meridian of Greenwich, when its right ascension is $10^h 0^m 49.76^s$, and the right ascension of the mean sun at Greenwich mean noon = $4^h 32^m 4.68^s$; and construct the figure.

Ans. $5^h 27^m 51.24^s$.

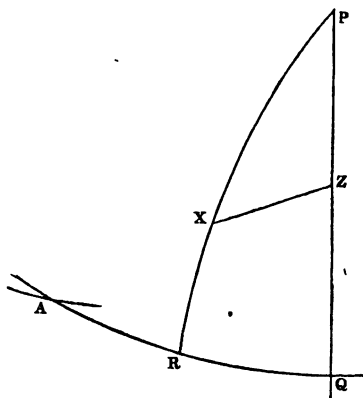
Second. When the calculations are made for any other meridian than that of Greenwich, we must take into consideration the change of the mean sun's place corresponding to the difference of longitude between the two places (see *Navigation*, Part I. p. 97). In practice, the correction of the RA of mean sun on this account is made in getting a Greenwich date (*Navigation*, Part I. p. 101).

PROBLEM VII.

Given the altitude and declination of a heavenly body, and the latitude of the place of observation; to calculate the hour-angle of the heavenly body.

Let PZQ be the celestial meridian, P the pole, Z the zenith of spectator, and X the place of the heavenly body. Let AQ be the celestial equator; and through X draw PXR a circle of declination, and ZX a circle of altitude. Then, in the spherical triangle ZPX, the three sides are given, to calculate P the hour-angle (*Trigonometry*, Part I. p. 55).

For the polar distance $PX = 90^\circ - \text{decl.}$;
 zenith distance $ZX = 90^\circ - \text{alt.}$;
 and colatitude $PZ = 90^\circ - \text{lat.}$

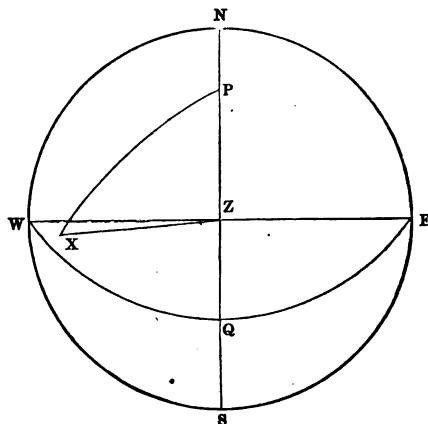


47. Calculate the hour-angle of a heavenly body X , west of meridian, having given the latitude of observer $= 48^\circ 40' 45''$ N., the star's declination $= 8^\circ 25' 45''$ N., and star's altitude $= 13^\circ 57' 45''$; and construct the figure.

Construction. (See fig. next page.)

Let NWSE represent the horizon, NZS the celestial meridian, WZE the prime vertical. Take $NP = \text{latitude}$; then P will represent the north pole of the heavens, since the altitude of the pole $= \text{latitude of spectator}$ (*Trigonometry*, Part I. p. 115), and PZ is the colatitude. Take $PQ = 90^\circ$; then Q is a point in the celestial equator: through E and W , the east and west points, and Q , draw the circle WQE ; this will represent the celestial equator (p. 294). Let X be the place of the heavenly body at the time of the observation (estimated according to its altitude and declination); and through X draw XP , a circle of declination, and XZ a circle of altitude. Then, in the spherical triangle ZPX , are given PX , the polar

distance $(=90^\circ - \text{decl.}) = 81^\circ 34' 15''$, ZX the zenith distance



$(=90^\circ - \text{alt.}) = 76^\circ 2' 15''$, and PZ the colat. $(=90^\circ - \text{lat.}) = 41^\circ 19' 15''$; to calculate ZPX, the hour-angle.

Calculation.

(By Rule VIII., *Trigonometry*, Part I.)

PX.....	81° 34' 15''.....	0.004717
PZ.....	41 19 15	0.180275
	40 15 0	4.929099
ZX.....	76 2 15	4.487496
	116 17 15	9.601587
	35 47 15	∴ P = 5 ^h 13 ^m 39 ^s .

EXAMPLES FOR PRACTICE.

48. Find the hour-angle of a heavenly body, west of meridian, having given the latitude $= 47^\circ 20' \text{ N.}$, the declination $= 11^\circ 24' 24'' \text{ N.}$, and the altitude $= 42^\circ 33' 9''$; and construct the figure.

Ans. Hour-angle $= 2^{\text{h}} 27^{\text{m}} 51^{\text{s}}$.

49. Find the hour-angle of a heavenly body, east of meridian, having given the latitude $= 56^\circ 10' \text{ N.}$, the declination

$=33^{\circ} 11' 44''$ N., and the altitude $=59^{\circ} 3' 59''$; and construct the figure. *Ans.* Hour-angle $=2^h 0^m 30^s$.

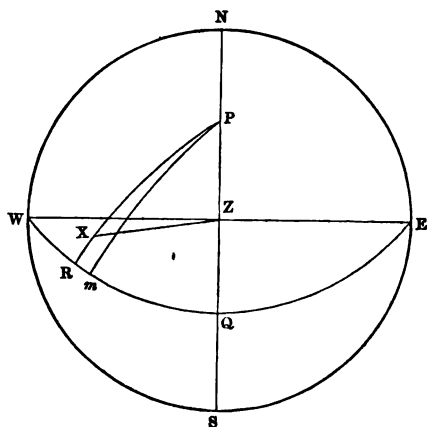
50. Find the hour-angle of a heavenly body, east of meridian, having given the latitude $=50^{\circ} 48' 0''$ N., the declination $=14^{\circ} 28' 47''$ S., and the altitude $=51^{\circ} 17' 36''$; and construct the figure. *Ans.* Hour-angle $=4^h 23^m 38^s$.

PROBLEM VIII.

Given the hour-angle of the sun; to find ship mean time.

First. Let the sun be west of meridian. Let P be the pole, Z the zenith, and X the place of the sun. Then

Apparent time $=$ hour-angle ZPX, or arc QR;
and if the equation of time be *subtractive* from apparent time



(and this is known from the *Nautical Almanac*), let m be the mean sun; then $Qm =$ mean time required.

By the figure, $Qm = QR - Rm$,

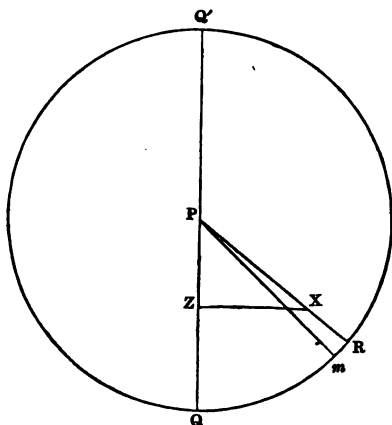
or mean time $=$ sun's hour-angle $-$ equation of time.

If the equation of time is additive to apparent time, then the mean sun m is in advance of the true sun X , and m should be placed in the figure on the other side of R . In this case the equation becomes,

Mean time = sun's hour-angle + equation of time.

The proper sign to be used is always given in the *Nautical Almanac* with the equation of time.

Next. Let the sun be east of meridian. It will be more convenient to project the figure on the plane of the celestial



equator. Let therefore P be the pole, Z the zenith, and X the place of the sun. Then

$$\begin{aligned}\text{Apparent time} &= \text{arc } QQ'R \\ &= 24^h - \text{hour-angle } ZPX ;\end{aligned}$$

and if the equation of time is additive to apparent time, let m be the mean sun ; then the arc $QQ'm$ = mean time required.

And by the fig., $QQ'm = QQ'R + Rm$,

or mean time = $24^h - \text{sun's hour-angle} + \text{eq. of time.}$

EXAMPLES FOR PRACTICE.

51. Given the sun's hour-angle = $3^h 42^m 10^s$, west of meridian, and the equation of time = $14^m 10^s$ additive to apparent time ; required mean time, and construct figure, decl. 0° .

Ans. Mean time = $3^h 56^m 20^s$.

52. Given the sun's hour-angle = $6^h 2^m 20^s$, east of meri-

dian, and the equation of time $= 3^m 42^s$, subtractive from apparent time; required mean time. Construct figure, decl. 80° N. *Ans.* Mean time $= 5^h 53^m 58^s$ A.M.

PROBLEM IX.

Given the hour-angle of any other heavenly body, as a star; to find ship mean time.

When the star is *west* of meridian,

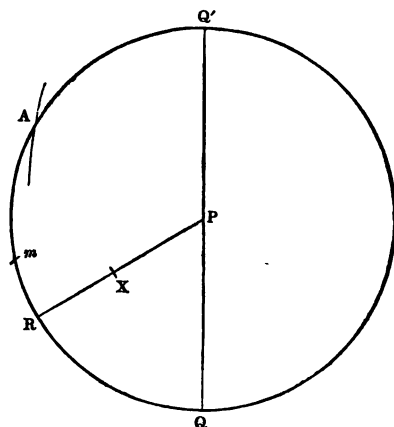
Mean time $=$ star's hour-angle $+$ star's right ascension
 $-$ right ascension of mean sun.

When the star is *east* of meridian,

Mean time $= 24^h -$ star's hour-angle $+$ star's right ascension
 $-$ right ascension of mean sun.

To prove this, we must show that these equations are true for all positions of the star, the mean sun, and first point of Aries, with respect to each other.

The figures in this problem are projected on the plane of the equator.



First. Suppose the heavenly body to be *west* of meridian.

(a). Let P be the pole, and X a heavenly body; and let A,

the first point of Aries, and m , the mean sun, be situated with respect to X and to each other as in the figure (p. 323).

Then QR =star's hour-angle,

AR =star's right ascension,

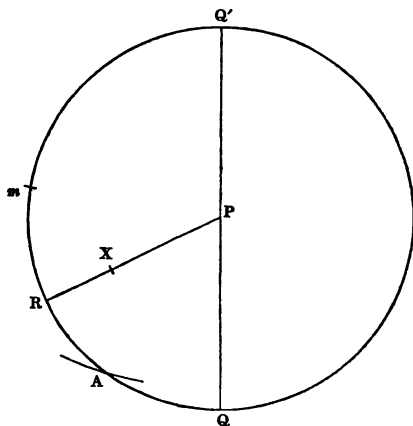
Am =right ascension of mean sun,

and Qm =mean time required.

By the figure, $Qm = QR + AR - Am$,

or mean time=star's HA + star's RA - RA mean sun.

(b). Let the relative positions of A , m , and X , be as represented in the annexed figure.



Then QR =star's hour-angle,

$AR = 24^h$ - star's right ascension,

$Am = 24^h$ - RA mean sun,

and Qm =mean time required.

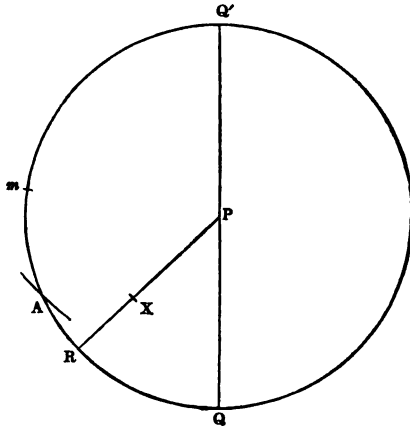
By the figure, $Qm = QR - AR + Am$,

or mean time=star's hour-angle - (24^h - star's RA)
+ 24^h - RA mean sun

=hour-angle + star's RA - RA mean sun.

(c). Let the relative positions of A , m , and X , be as represented in the figure (next page).

Then QR = star's hour-angle,
 AR = star's right ascension,
 $Am = 24^h - RA$ mean sun,
 and Qm = mean time required.



Then, by the figure, $Qm = QR + AR + Am$,
 or mean time = star's hour-angle + star's RA
 + $24^h - RA$ mean sun,
 —the same as before, by rejecting 24 hours. As the same
 result will be obtained for any other positions of A, m, and X,
 with respect to each other :

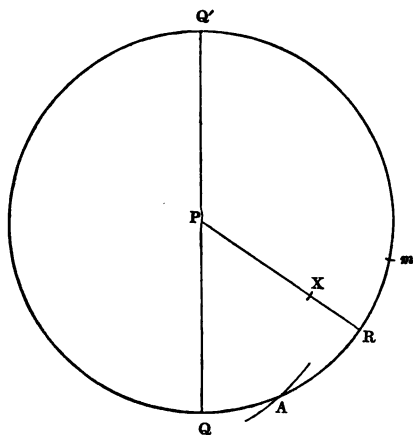
therefore, when the body is *west* of meridian,
 Mean time = star's hour-angle + star's RA — RA mean sun
 (rejecting, if necessary, 24 hours).

Next. Suppose the heavenly body to be *east* of meridian.

(*a*). Let the relative positions of A, m, and X, be as represented in the figure (next page).

Then QR = star's hour-angle,
 AR = star's right ascension,
 Am = right ascension of mean sun, .
 and $Qm = 24^h - \text{mean time}$.

Then, by fig., $Qm = QR + Am - AR$,
 or $24^h - \text{mean time} = \text{hour-angle} + \text{RA mean sun} - \text{star's RA}$;
 $\therefore \text{mean time} = 24^h - \text{hour-angle} + \text{star's RA} - \text{RA mean sun}$.



(e). Let the relative positions of A, m, and X, be as represented in the figure (next page).

Then $QR = \text{hour-angle}$, $AR = \text{star's right ascension}$,

$Am = \text{right ascension of mean sun}$,

and $Qm = \text{mean time required}$.

By the figure, $Qm = AR - Am - QR$,

or $\text{mean time} = \text{star's RA} - \text{RA mean sun} - \text{hour-angle}$.

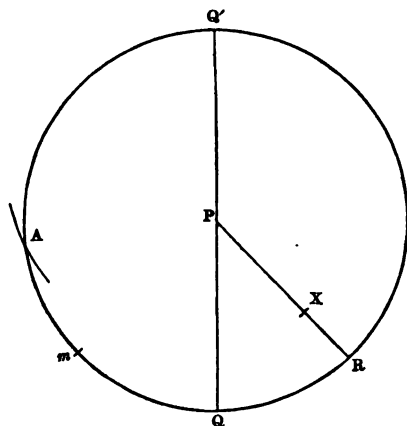
This expression may be brought into the required form by adding and subtracting 24 hours ; thus,

$$\text{Mean time} = 24^h - \text{hour-angle} + \text{star's RA} - \text{RA mean sun} - 24^h$$

—the same as before, by rejecting 24 hours ; and the same result may be obtained for any other positions of A, m, and X, with respect to each other. Therefore, when the heavenly body is *east* of meridian,

$$\text{Mean time} = 24^h - \text{hour-angle} + \text{star's RA} - \text{RA mean sun} \\ (\text{rejecting or adding 24 hours, if necessary}).$$

This form is adopted because, if the table of haversines* is used to find the hour-angle, the quantity, 24^h —hour-angle, may be taken from the bottom of the page *by inspection*; we



have then in all cases this convenient rule: "add the star's right ascension to the angle taken from the table (remembering when the heavenly body is west of meridian to take the angle from the top, and when east, from the bottom), and from the result subtract the right ascension of the mean sun; the remainder will be ship mean time required" (adding or rejecting 24 hours, if necessary).

EXAMPLES FOR PRACTICE.

53. Given the hour-angle of α Aquilæ (west of meridian) $= 2^h 37^m 23^s$, star's right ascension $= 19^h 43^m 52^s$, and right ascension of mean sun $= 9^h 51^m 38^s$; find ship mean time, and construct the figure. *Ans.* Mean time $= 0^h 29^m 37^s$ A.M.

54. Given the hour-angle of α Cygni (east of meridian) $= 4^h 1^m 35^s$, star's right ascension $= 20^h 36^m 36^s$, and right as-

* In the next problem, apparent time (which is equal to 24^h —sun's hour-angle, when A.M. at ship) is computed by means of the table of haversines, and is readily taken out by inspection.

cension of mean sun = $9^h 17^m 7^s$; find ship mean time, and construct the figure. *Ans.* Mean time = $7^h 17^m 54^s$.

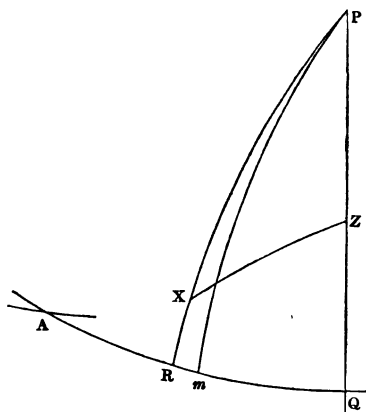
55. Given the hour-angle of β Geminorum = $1^h 15^m 57^s$ east of meridian, star's right ascension = $7^h 36^m 35^s$, and right ascension of mean sun = $22^h 34^m 43^s$; find ship mean time, and construct the figure. *Ans.* Mean time = $7^h 45^m 55^s$.

PROBLEM X.

Given the altitude of a heavenly body, and the time shown by a chronometer at the instant of observation; to determine the error of the chronometer on mean time at the place.

First. Let the heavenly body be the sun.

Let PZQ represent the celestial meridian, P the pole, Z the zenith, and X the place of the sun west of meridian, m the mean sun in the equator AQ; through m draw the circle of declination Pm, and through X draw the circle of declina-



tion PR and circle of altitude ZX. Then Qm represents mean time at the place when the observation was taken; the difference between which and the time shown by the chronometer at the instant of observation is the error of the chronometer required on mean time at the place.

To find the value of Qm, we must calculate the hour-angle

ZPX, which is also apparent time, and subtract therefrom the angle XPm, the equation of time; the remainder, namely the angle ZPm, or arc Qm, will be the mean time required.

To compute the hour-angle ZPX. In the spherical triangle ZPX, are given PZ=colat. of the place, PX=polar distance, or codeclination, taken out of the *Nautical Almanac*, and ZX=zenith distance, or co-altitude found from observation; to find the hour-angle ZPX=arc QR.

To find the equation of time Rm. This quantity is taken out of the *Nautical Almanac*, and corrected for the time elapsed from noon (*Navigation*, Part I. p. 77).

Then $Qm = QR - Rm$,
or mean time=hour-angle—equation of time.

Let T=time shown by the chronometer at the instant of observation; then

Error of chronometer=mean time ~ T.

The position of the mean sun *m* with respect to the true sun X, that is, whether it is in advance or behind it, is known from the sign affixed to the equation of time in the *Nautical Almanac*; in the former case, we must add the equation of time instead of subtracting it, as in the figure.

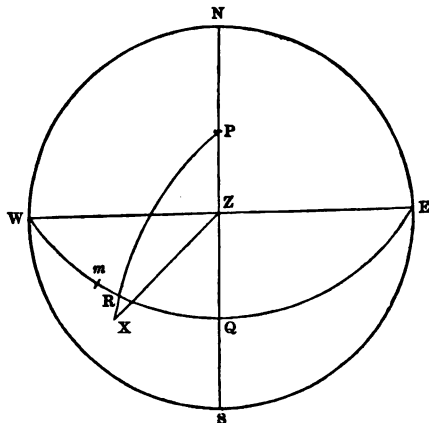
Single altitude of sun for error. Sun west of meridian.

56. Given the altitude of the sun= $15^{\circ} 10' 59''$ (west of meridian), the latitude of observer= $50^{\circ} 48' N.$, the sun's declination= $9^{\circ} 1' 17'' S.$, and the equation of time= $14^m 25.2^s$ (additive to apparent time); to find the error of chronometer on mean time at the place. The chronometer showed at the instant of observation $3^h 7^m 49.8^s$.

Construction. (See fig. next page.)

Let P be the pole, Z the zenith, and X the place of the sun, west of meridian and south of the equator. Through X draw PX, a circle of declination, and ZX, a circle of altitude. Then, in the triangle ZPX, the three sides are given, namely the polar distance $PX = 99^{\circ} 1' 17''$, the zenith distance $ZX =$

$74^{\circ} 49' 1''$, and the colatitude $PZ=39^{\circ} 12' 0''$; to compute the hour-angle ZPX , or arc QR , which is also apparent time (p. 297). Again, since the equation of time is additive to apparent time, let m be the position of the mean sun; then



Rm represents the equation of time. To arc QR add Rm : the sum Qm will be mean time at the instant of observation; the difference between which and the time shown by the chronometer is the *error* of the chronometer on mean time at the place.

Calculation.

(Rule VIII., *Trigonometry*, Part I.)

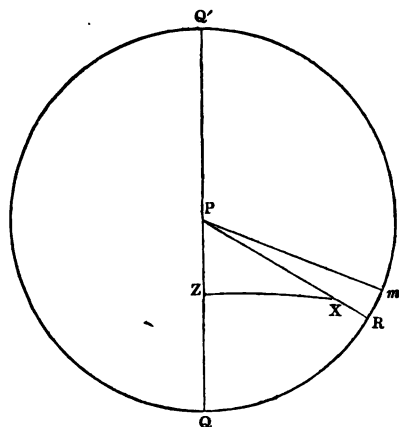
PX....	$99^{\circ} 1' 17''$	.....	0.005405
PZ....	$39 12 0$	.....	0.199263
	<u>59 49 17</u>		4.965043
ZX....	$74 49 1$		4.115578
	<u>134 38 18</u>		9.285289
	14 59 44		$3^h 28^m 25^s$ app. time,
			14 25.2= Rm ,
			3 42 50.2=mean time.
Chronometer showed	3 7 49.8		
\therefore error of chronometer=	35 0.4		slow.

Single altitude of the sun for error. Sun east of meridian.

57. Find the error of a chronometer on ship mean time, having given the latitude of observer= $50^{\circ} 48' N.$, the sun's altitude= $39^{\circ} 29' 18''$ (east of meridian), the declination= $17^{\circ} 33' 10'' N.$, and the equation of time= $3^m 48.7^s$ (to be subtracted from apparent time); the chronometer showing at the instant of observation $8^h 26^m 59.7^s$.

Construction.

Let the figure in this case be projected on the plane of the equator. Let P be the pole, Z the zenith, and X the place of the sun east of the meridian QQ'. Through X draw the circle of declination PR, and circle of altitude ZX. Then, in the



spherical triangle ZPX, are given the three sides, to calculate the hour-angle ZPX, or arc QR, which measures it. Subtract this arc QR from 24 hours; the remainder is the arc QQ'R, which measures ship apparent time. Since the equation of time is subtractive from apparent time, let m be the position of the mean sun. From the arc QQ'R subtract Rm , the equation of time; the remainder, namely the arc QQ'm, represents ship mean time required: the difference between

which and the time shown by the chronometer (remembering to add 12 hours to the chronometer time, if by so doing the difference between the times is made less) will be the error of the chronometer on mean time at the place.

Calculation of 24^h—hour-angle (see p. 327).

$$\begin{array}{rcl}
 \text{PX} \dots 72^\circ 26' 50'' \dots & 0.020705 \\
 \text{PZ} \dots 39 \ 12 \ 0 \dots & 0.199263 \\
 \hline
 & 33 \ 14 \ 50 & 4.824491 \\
 \text{ZX} \dots 50 \ 30 \ 42 & 4.176411 \\
 \hline
 & 83 \ 45 \ 32 & 9.220870 \\
 & 17 \ 15 \ 52 & 20^h \ 47^m \ 29^s = 24^h - \text{hour-angle} = \text{QQ'R}, \\
 & & 3 \ 48.7 = \text{Rm}, \\
 & 20 \ 43 & 40.3 = \text{QQ'm} = \text{mean time.} \\
 \text{Chronom.} + 12^h \dots 20 \ 26 \ 59.7 \\
 \therefore \text{error of chr.} = & 16 \ 40.6 \text{ slow.}
 \end{array}$$

Next. Let the object be a star or the moon.

Single altitude of star for error. Star west of meridian.

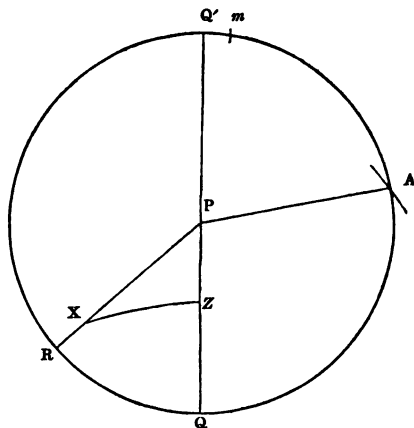
58. Find the error of a chronometer on ship mean time, having given the latitude of observer = $50^\circ 48' \text{ N.}$, the altitude of Arcturus = $44^\circ 55' 42''$ (west of meridian), its declination = $20^\circ 0' 15'' \text{ N.}$, right ascension = $14^h 8^m 30.5^s$, and right ascension of mean sun = $4^h 48^m 7.5^s$; the chronometer showing at the instant of observation $0^h 14^m 22.3^s$.

Before constructing the figure, it will be better to compute the hour-angle, in order to estimate more correctly the position of the heavenly body with respect to the meridian: thus,

$$\begin{array}{rcl}
 \text{Pol. dist.} \dots 69^\circ 59' 45'' \dots & 0.027026 \\
 \text{Colat.} \dots 39 \ 12 \ 0 \dots & 0.199263 \\
 \hline
 & 30 \ 47 \ 45 & 4.788699 \\
 \text{Zen. dist.} \dots 45 \ 4 \ 18 & 4.094305 \\
 \hline
 & 75 \ 52 \ 3 & 9.109293 \\
 & 14 \ 16 \ 33 & \therefore 2^h \ 48^m \ 8^s = \text{hour-angle.}
 \end{array}$$

Construction.

Let P be the pole, Z the zenith, and QPQ' the celestial meridian. On the celestial equator take QR = $2^h 48^m 8^s$, the hour-angle of the star; then the star is on the circle of declination PR, at a point X = $20^\circ 0' 15''$ north of the equator. From R measure RQ'A = $14^h 8^m 50.5^s$, the star's right ascension;



then A is the position of the first point of Aries. Again, from A measure Am = $4^h 48^m 7.5^s$, the right ascension of the mean sun; then m is the position of mean sun, and therefore QQ'm = mean time at the instant of observation. The mean time may be computed from the formula.

Mean time = hour-angle + star's RA - RA mean sun.

Thus hour-angle.....	2 ^h	48 ^m	8 ^s
star's RA	14	8	30.5
	16	56	38.5
RA mean sun.....	4	48	7.5
∴ ship mean time =	12	8	31.0
and chronometer + 12 ^h =	12	14	22.3
∴ error of chronometer =	5	51.3	fast.

24^h—the star's hour-angle; then the star is on the circle of declination PR, at a point X=12° 39' 49" north of the equator. From R measure RQA=10^h 0^m 46^s, the star's right ascension; then A is the position of the first point of Aries. Again, from A measure ARm=19^h 45^m 8^s, the right ascension of mean sun; then *m* is the position of the mean sun, and Q*m* measures mean time at the instant of observation.

Mean time may be computed from the formula (p. 326).

Mean time=(24^h—star's hour-angle)+star's RA—RA mean sun.

24 ^h —hour-angle.....	17 ^h	50 ^m	0 ^s
star's RA	10	0	46
	27	50	46
RA mean sun.....	19	45	8
∴ ship mean time=	8	5	38
Chronometer=	8	2	10
∴ error of chronometer=	3	28	slow.

EXAMPLES FOR PRACTICE.

60. Find the error of a chronometer on ship mean time, having given the latitude of the observer=53° N., the sun's altitude=23° 17' 20" (west of meridian), the declination=2° 0' 30" N., and the equation of time=6' 58", to be added to apparent time; the chronometer showing at the instant of observation 3^h 24^m 46^s. *Ans.* Chronometer slow, 11^m 47^s.

61. Find the error of a chronometer on mean time at the place of observation, having given the latitude of the observer=47° 30' N., the sun's altitude=20° 11' 45" (west of meridian), the declination=20° 1' 30" N., and the equation of time=3^m 45^s, to be subtractive from apparent time; the chronometer showing at the instant of observation 5^h 10^m 32^s. *Ans.* 0^h 12^m 7^s slow.

62. Find the error of a chronometer on mean time at the place of observation, having given the latitude of the observer=50° 48' N., the sun's altitude=51° 17' 36" (east of meri-

dian), the declination = $14^{\circ} 35' 20''$ S., and the equation of time = $14^m 30^s$, to be added to apparent time; the chronometer showing at the instant of observation $8^h 51^m 20^s$.

Ans. $1^h 1^m 16^s$ fast.

63. Find the error of a chronometer on mean time at the place of observation, having given the latitude of the observer = $49^{\circ} 57' N.$, the altitude of α Aquilæ (Altair), $37^{\circ} 0' 30''$ (west of meridian), right ascension = $19^h 43^m 51^s$, declination = $8^{\circ} 29' 43'' N.$, and the right ascension of mean sun = $9^h 51^m 8^s$; the chronometer showing at the instant of observation $11^h 42^m 17^s$.

Ans. $0^h 49^m 41^s$ slow.

64. Find the error of a chronometer on mean time at the place of observation, having given the latitude of the observer = $48^{\circ} 50' N.$, the altitude of α Cygni = $49^{\circ} 33'$ (east of meridian), right ascension = $20^h 36^m 36^s$, declination = $44^{\circ} 46' 22'' N.$, and the right ascension of the mean sun = $9^h 15^m 39''$; the chronometer showing at the instant of observation $5^h 2^m 13^s$.

Ans. $2^h 17^m 7^s$ slow.

65. Find the error of a chronometer on mean time at the place of observation, having given the latitude of the observer = $48^{\circ} 50' N.$, the altitude of Arcturus (east of meridian) = $47^{\circ} 22' 50''$, right ascension = $14^h 9^m 10^s$, declination = $19^{\circ} 55' 27'' N.$, and the right ascension of the mean sun = $1^h 50^m 8^s$; the chronometer showing at the instant of observation $10^h 40^m 30^s$.

Ans. $0^h 58^m 24^s$ fast.

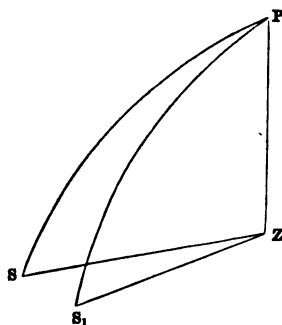
(7). As it is impossible to observe at sea the altitude of a heavenly body with perfect accuracy, we will now show under what circumstances a small error committed in taking the altitude will produce the least error in the hour-angle computed from it. The problem about to be investigated will prove that the error in the hour-angle, and therefore in the mean time deduced from it, will be the least for a given error in the altitude *when the heavenly body is on the prime vertical*, that is, when its bearing is 8 points from the meridian. It is for this reason, namely that the unavoidable error of the ob-

servation should produce the least effect on the time calculated from it, that we are directed always to take our observations for time when the heavenly body bears as nearly east or west as possible. When we are able (which will sometimes happen) to observe the altitude with great exactness, this restriction need not be made.

PROBLEM XI.

Given an error in the altitude, to find the corresponding error in the hour-angle.

Let P be the pole, Z the zenith, and S the true place of the heavenly body. Let S_1 be the supposed place, as determined by observation.



Let SZ the true zenith distance $= z$,

ZPS the true hour-angle $= h$;

S_1Z the erroneous zenith distance $= z_1$,

and ZPS_1 the hour-angle computed from it $= h_1$.

Then $h - h_1$ = error in the hour-angle, corresponding to

$z - z_1$ = the error in the altitude.

Let colat. $PZ = c$, and pol. dist. PS or $PS_1 = p$.

In triangle SPZ , $\cos. h = \frac{\cos. z - \cos. c \cdot \cos. p}{\sin. c \cdot \sin. p}$ (*Trig. Art. 55*)

„ S_1PZ , $\cos. h_1 = \frac{\cos. z_1 - \cos. c \cdot \cos. p}{\sin. c \cdot \sin. p}$,

$$\therefore \cos. h - \cos. h_1 = \frac{\cos. z - \cos. z_1}{\sin. c \cdot \sin. p}; \text{ or,}$$

$$\sin. \frac{1}{2}(h + h_1) \cdot \sin. \frac{1}{2}(h - h_1) = \frac{\sin. \frac{1}{2}(z + z_1) \cdot \sin. \frac{1}{2}(z - z_1)}{\sin. c \cdot \sin. p}.$$

Now, since $h - h_1$ and $z - z_1$ are small, $\frac{1}{2}(h + h_1) = h$, and $\frac{1}{2}(z + z_1) = z$ nearly: also $\sin. \frac{1}{2}(h - h_1)$ and $\sin. \frac{1}{2}(z - z_1)$ may be replaced by $\frac{1}{2}(h - h_1)$ and $\frac{1}{2}(z - z_1)$; since the sine of an arc is nearly equal to the arc itself when the angle is small (*Trig.* p. 101). Making these substitutions, we have

$$\sin. h \cdot \frac{1}{2}(h - h_1) = \frac{\sin. z}{\sin. c \cdot \sin. p} \cdot \frac{1}{2}(z - z_1) \dots (1)$$

Let $A = \text{PZS}$, the azimuth or bearing of the body; then, in triangle ZPS, $\frac{\sin. h}{\sin. A} = \frac{\sin. z}{\sin. p}$ (*Trigonometry*, p. 46);

$$\text{or } \sin. h = \frac{\sin. A \cdot \sin. z}{\sin. p}.$$

Substituting this value of $\sin. h$ in (1), we have

$$\frac{\sin. A \cdot \sin. z}{\sin. p} \cdot (h - h_1) = \frac{\sin. z}{\sin. c \cdot \sin. p} \cdot (z - z_1)$$

$$\therefore h - h_1 = \frac{1}{\sin. c \cdot \sin. A} \cdot (z - z_1)$$

$$\text{or error in hour-angle} = \frac{1}{\cos. \text{lat.} \cdot \sin. A} \cdot \text{error in altitude.}$$

From this expression, it is seen that the error in the hour-angle is the least for a given error in the altitude when the $\sin.$ azimuth, and therefore the azimuth itself, is the greatest; that is, when the heavenly body is due east or west.

The following examples will more clearly show this.

66. Find the error in the hour-angle corresponding to an error of 4 minutes in the altitude, taken at a place in latitude $50^\circ 48' \text{ N}$.

First. Supposing the bearing of the body was S.b.E.

Second. Supposing the bearing of the body was due east.

$$\begin{aligned}
 h-h_1 &= \frac{1}{\cos. \text{ lat. } \cdot \sin. A} \cdot (z-z_1) \\
 &= \sec. \text{ lat. } \cdot \operatorname{cosec}. A \cdot (z-z_1) \dots \text{in arc} \\
 &= \frac{1}{15} \sec. \text{ lat. } \cdot \operatorname{cosec}. A \cdot (z-z_1) \dots \text{in time.}
 \end{aligned}$$

1. Bearing S.b.E.

2. Bearing East.

log. sec. 50° 48'	0.199263	0.199263
„ cosec. 11° 15'	0.709764	log. cosec. 90° . . . 0.000000
„ 4	0.602060	„ 4 0.602060
	<u>1.511087</u>	<u>0.801323</u>
„ 15	1.176091	„ 15 1.176091
„ $h-h_1$	0.334996	„ $h-h_1$ 1.625232
∴ $h-h_1=2.16^m=2^m 9.7^s$		∴ $h-h_1=0.422^m=25.3^s$.

From these results it appears that the error in the hour-angle in one case is $2^m 9.7^s$, and in the other 25.3^s , for the same error of 4 minutes in the altitude.

67. Find the error in the hour-angle corresponding to an error of 2 minutes in the altitude, at a place in latitude $2^\circ 30' N$.

First. Supposing the bearing of the body was S. $15^\circ E$.

Second. Supposing the bearing of the body was S. $105^\circ E$.

Ans. Error at 1st bearing, 30.9^s .

„ 2d „ 8.3^s .

The more accurate methods of finding the error of a chronometer, by equal altitudes and by transit observations, will be given in Chapter XIV.

* * The hour-angle ZPX, in Problems VII. and X., has been found by means of the table of *haversines*. It might have been found with nearly the same facility by the common tables of sines, &c., using Rule VIII., *Trigonometry*, Second Method. (See Example, *Navigation*, p. 174.)

CHAPTER X.

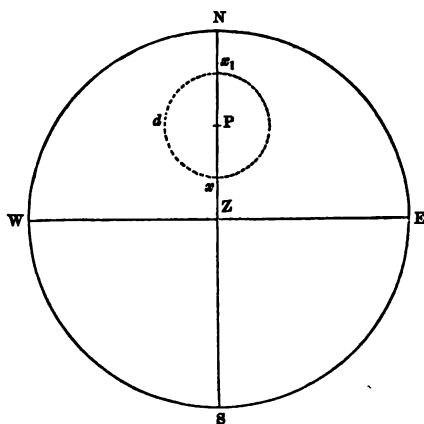
INVESTIGATION OF RULES FOR DETERMINING THE LATITUDE.

Latitude by meridian altitudes above and below pole.

PROBLEM XII.

Given the meridian altitudes of a heavenly body above and below the pole; to determine the latitude.

Let NWSE represent the horizon, P the pole, and Z the zenith; then NZS is the celestial meridian. Let xx_1d be a



parallel of declination described by a heavenly body about the pole P, and x and x_1 its places when on the meridian; then

xN = star's meridian altitude above the pole,

x_1N = star's meridian altitude below the pole.

Also $PN = \text{altitude of pole} = \text{latitude}$ (p. 319).

and $Px = Px_1 = \text{star's polar distance}$.

By the fig., $PN = xN - xP$,

and $PN = x_1N + x_1P$,

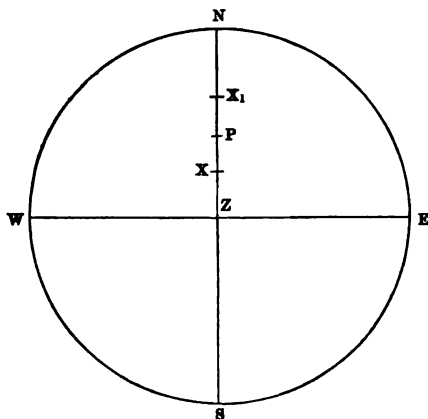
\therefore adding, $2PN = xN + x_1N$,

or $PN = \frac{1}{2}(xN + x_1N)$,

\therefore latitude $= \frac{1}{2}\{\text{alt. above pole} + \text{alt. below pole}\}$.

68. Given the meridian altitude of a heavenly body above the north pole $= 70^\circ 42'$, and its meridian altitude below the pole $= 35^\circ 18'$. Construct a figure, and find by calculation the latitude.

Let $NWSE$ represent the horizon, and NZS the celestial meridian. On NZ take $NX = 70^\circ 42'$, and $NX_1 = 35^\circ 18'$; bi-



sect XX_1 in P , then P is the north pole and PN the altitude of the pole $=$ latitude required.

\therefore by above formula, lat. $= \frac{70^\circ 42' + 35^\circ 18'}{2} = 53^\circ N$.

EXAMPLES FOR PRACTICE.

69. The meridian altitude of a heavenly body above the north pole was $82^\circ 10'$, and its meridian altitude below the

pole was $40^{\circ} 30'$. Construct a figure, and find by calculation the latitude. *Ans.* Lat. $61^{\circ} 20' N$.

70. The meridian altitude of a heavenly body above the south pole was $56^{\circ} 42' 10''$, and the meridian altitude below the pole was $6^{\circ} 45' 32''$. Construct a figure, and find by calculation the latitude. *Ans.* Lat. $31^{\circ} 43' 51'' S$.

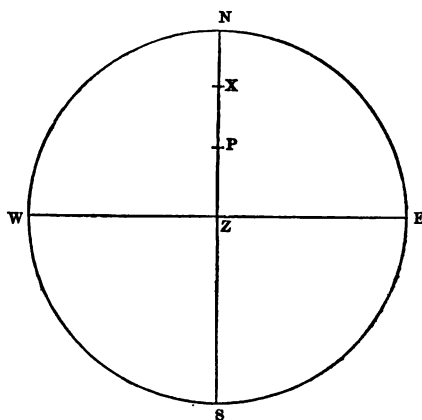
71. The meridian altitude of a heavenly body above the south pole was $60^{\circ} 0' 0''$, and the meridian altitude below the pole was $45^{\circ} 0' 0''$. Construct a figure, and find by calculation the latitude. *Ans.* Lat. $52^{\circ} 30' 0'' S$.

Latitude by meridian altitude below pole.

PROBLEM XIII.

Given the meridian altitude of a heavenly body below the pole, and its declination; to find the latitude.

Let NWSE represent the horizon, NZS the celestial meri-

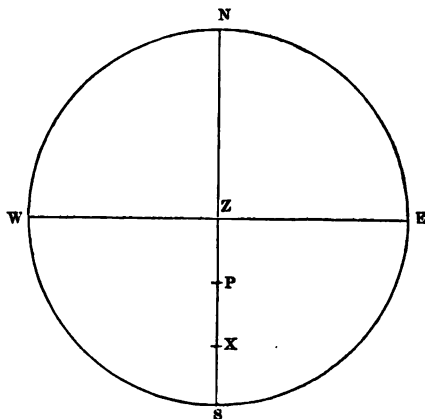


dian, P the pole of the heavens, and X a heavenly body on the meridian below the pole.

Then $XN = \text{alt. of heavenly body}$,
 $PX = \text{polar distance} = 90^\circ - \text{decl.}$
 and $PN = \text{alt. of pole} = \text{lat.}$
 But by the figure, $PN = XN + XP$,
 $\therefore \text{latitude} = \text{merid. alt.} + 90^\circ - \text{decl.}$

72. Given the meridian altitude of α Centauri under the south pole $= 27^\circ 25' 58''$, and its declination $= 60^\circ 14' 40''$ S. Construct a figure, and find by calculation the latitude.

Let NWSE represent the horizon, and NZS the celestial meridian. In SZ take $SX = 27^\circ 25' 58''$; then X is the place



of the star under the south pole. Take $XP = 29^\circ 45' 20''$, the star's south polar distance; then P is the south pole, and $PS = \text{alt. of south pole} = \text{lat. required}$.

By formula, $\text{lat.} = \text{mer. alt.} + 90^\circ - \text{decl.}$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore \text{lat.} &= 27^\circ 25' 58'' + 90^\circ - 60^\circ 14' 40'' \\ &= 57^\circ 11' 18'' \text{ S.} \end{aligned}$$

EXAMPLES FOR PRACTICE.

73. Given the meridian altitude of a heavenly body below

the north pole= $32^{\circ} 42' 10''$, and its declination= $54^{\circ} 42' \text{ N.}$
Construct a figure, and find by calculation the latitude.

Ans. Lat.= $68^{\circ} 0' 10'' \text{ N.}$

74. Given the meridian altitude of a heavenly body below the north pole= $5^{\circ} 42' 15''$, and its declination= $45^{\circ} 23' 12'' \text{ N.}$
Construct a figure, and find by calculation the latitude.

Ans. Lat.= $50^{\circ} 19' 3'' \text{ N.}$

75. Given the meridian altitude of a heavenly body under the south pole= $10^{\circ} 14' 17''$, and its declination= $70^{\circ} 41' 15'' \text{ S.}$
Construct the figure, and find by calculation the latitude.

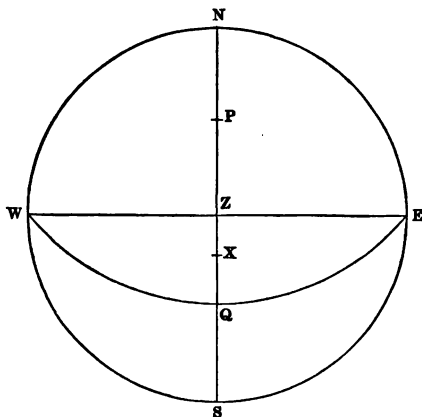
Ans. Lat.= $29^{\circ} 33' 2'' \text{ S.}$

Latitude by meridian altitude above pole.

PROBLEM XIV.

Given the meridian altitude of a heavenly body above the pole, its declination, and the bearing of the zenith from the body; to find the latitude.

First. When the bearing of zenith from the body and declination have the same name.



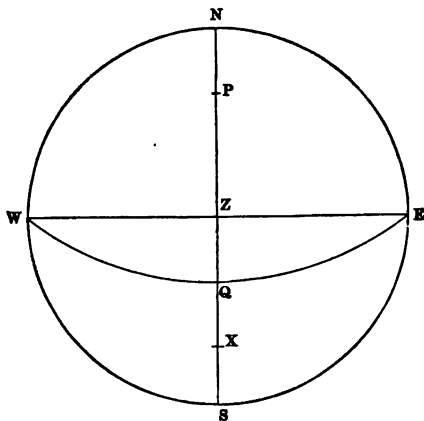
Let NWSE represent the horizon, NZS the celestial meri-

dian, and WZE the prime vertical. Let X be the place of a heavenly body on the meridian, zenith being north of the body, and XQ its declination north; through Q draw the great circle WQE, then WQE represents the celestial equator, and ZQ the latitude required. Since XS the altitude is given, therefore $XZ = 90^\circ - XS$ the zenith distance is known, and XQ, its declination, can also be found from the *Nautical Almanac*.

By the fig., $ZQ = XZ + XQ$,
or latitude = zenith dist. + decl.

Second. When the bearing of zenith from the body and declination have different names.

Let NWSE represent the horizon, NZS the celestial meridian, and WZE the prime vertical. Let X be the place of a heavenly body on the meridian, zenith being north of the body, and XQ its declination south; through Q draw the



great circle WQE, then WQE represents the celestial equator, and ZQ is the latitude required. Since XS the altitude is given, therefore $XZ = 90^\circ - XS$ the zenith distance is known, and its declination, XQ, is also given.

By the fig., $ZQ = XZ - XQ$,
or latitude = zenith dist. - decl.

By constructing figures to suit different positions of the heavenly body with respect to the equator and zenith, we shall see that generally

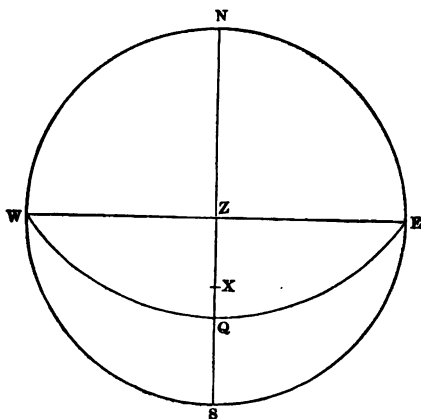
$$\text{latitude} = \text{mer. zen. dist.} \pm \text{decl.}$$

The sum, when bearing of zenith and the declination have the same name.

The difference, when bearing of zenith and the declination have different names.

76. Given the meridian altitude of a heavenly body = $56^{\circ} 10' 15''$, zenith north of the body, and its declination = $15^{\circ} 22' 10''$ N. Construct a figure, and find by calculation the latitude.

Let NWSE represent the horizon, NZS the celestial meridian, and WZE the prime vertical. Take $SX = 56^{\circ} 10' 15''$,



and $XQ = 15^{\circ} 22' 10''$, and through Q draw the great circle WQE; then WQE is the celestial equator, and ZQ = latitude required.

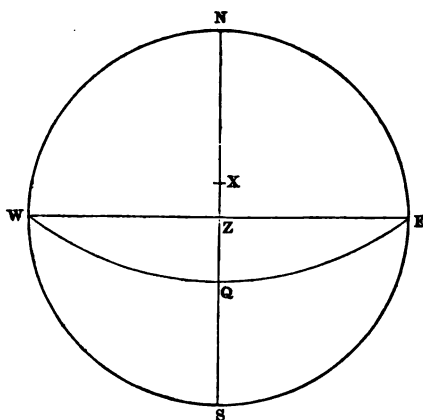
$$\begin{aligned} \text{By the figure, } ZQ &= ZX + XQ \\ &= \text{merid. zen. dist.} + \text{decl.} \end{aligned}$$

Calculation.

$$\begin{array}{r}
 90^{\circ} \\
 56 \ 10' \ 15'' = SX \\
 \hline
 33 \ 49 \ 45 = ZX \\
 \hline
 15 \ 22 \ 10 = XQ \\
 \therefore \text{lat.} = 49 \ 11 \ 55 \text{ N.} = ZQ
 \end{array}$$

77. Given the meridian altitude of a heavenly body = $72^{\circ} 42' 15''$, zenith south of the body, and its declination = $47^{\circ} 32' 14''$ N. Construct a figure, and find by calculation the latitude.

Let NWSE represent the horizon, NZS the celestial meridian, and WZE the prime vertical. Take $NX = 72^{\circ} 42' 15''$,



and $XQ = 47^{\circ} 32' 14''$, and through Q draw the great circle WQE; then WQE is the celestial equator, and ZQ = latitude required.

By the figure, $ZQ = XQ - XZ$,
or latitude = mer. zen. dist. \sim decl.

Calculation.

$$\begin{array}{r}
 90^{\circ} \\
 72 \ 42' \ 15'' \\
 \hline
 17 \ 17 \ 45 = XZ \\
 47 \ 32 \ 14 = XQ \\
 \hline
 30 \ 14 \ 29 = ZQ
 \end{array}$$

The latitude is evidently north by the figure.

EXAMPLES FOR PRACTICE.

78. Given the meridian altitude of a heavenly body = $32^{\circ} 42' 15''$, zenith north of the body, and its declination = $10^{\circ} 14' 32''$ N. Construct a figure, and find by calculation the latitude.

Ans. Lat. = $67^{\circ} 32' 17''$ N.

79. Given the meridian altitude of a heavenly body = $72^{\circ} 48' 10''$, zenith north of the body, and its declination = $25^{\circ} 36' 42''$ S. Construct a figure, and find by calculation the latitude.

Ans. Lat. = $8^{\circ} 24' 52''$ S.

80. Given the meridian altitude of a heavenly body = $65^{\circ} 35' 10''$, zenith south of the body, and its declination = $6^{\circ} 42' 10''$ S. Construct a figure, and find by calculation the latitude.

Ans. Lat. = $31^{\circ} 7' 0''$ S.

81. Given the meridian altitude of a heavenly body = $72^{\circ} 44' 0''$, zenith south of the body, and its declination = $22^{\circ} 42' 5''$ N. Construct a figure, and find by calculation the latitude.

Ans. Lat. = $5^{\circ} 26' 5''$ N.

Latitude by altitude near the meridian, above pole. First method, using estimated latitude.

PROBLEM XV.

Given the altitude of a heavenly body *near the meridian*, above the pole, its hour-angle and declination, and the estimated latitude of the observer ; to find the correct latitude.

Let X be a heavenly body, P the pole, and Z the zenith.

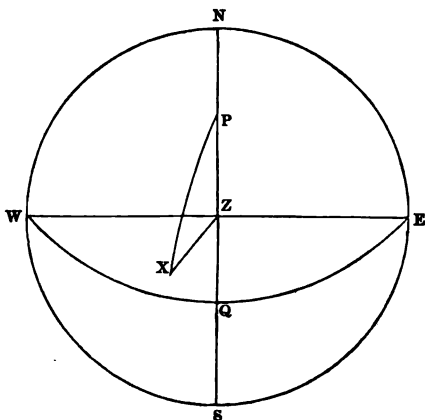
Let hour-angle $ZPX = h$,

latitude $ZQ = l$,

zenith dist. $ZX = z$,

decl. of $X = d$.

Then polar distance $PX = 90^\circ - d$, when the lat. and decl. have the same name, and pol. dist. $= 90^\circ + d$, when of different names.



$$\text{In triangle } ZPX, \cos. ZPX = \frac{\cos. ZX - \cos. PX \cdot \cos. PZ}{\sin. PX \cdot \sin. PZ}$$

(*Trig.* Part II. p. 57),

$$\text{or } \cos. h = \frac{\cos. z - \sin. l \cdot \sin. d}{\cos. l \cdot \cos. d}, \text{ when}$$

l and d have the same name,

$$\text{or } \cos. h = \frac{\cos. z + \sin. l \cdot \sin. d}{\cos. l \cdot \cos. d}, \text{ when}$$

l and d have different names.

In the first case,

$$\begin{aligned} \cos. l \cdot \cos. d \cdot \cos. h &= \cos. z - \sin. l \cdot \sin. d \\ \therefore \cos. z - \sin. l \cdot \sin. d &= \cos. l \cdot \cos. d \cdot \cos. h \\ &= \cos. l \cdot \cos. d \cdot (1 - \text{vers. } h) \\ &= \cos. l \cdot \cos. d - \cos. l \cdot \cos. d \cdot \text{vers. } h \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore \cos. z + \cos. l . \cos. d . \text{vers. } h &= \cos. l . \cos. d + \sin. l . \sin. d \\ &= \cos. (l \sim d) = 1 - \text{vers. } (l \sim d) \\ \therefore \text{vers. } (l \sim d) &= 1 - \cos. z - \cos. l . \cos. d . \text{vers. } h \\ &= \text{vers. } z - \cos. l . \cos. d . \text{vers. } h. \end{aligned}$$

In the second case, we shall find in a similar manner that
 $\text{vers. } (l + d) = \text{vers. } z - \cos. l . \cos. d . \text{vers. } h.$

But $l \sim d$, or $l + d$, is the meridian zenith distance of the heavenly body at some place in the same latitude l as the spectator at the instant when its declination was d . Denote this *meridian* zenith distance by Z . Then

$$\text{vers. } Z = \text{vers. } z - \cos. l . \cos. d . \text{vers. } h.$$

The meridian zenith distance being thus found, corresponding to the declination d for the time of observation, the problem is thus reduced to finding the latitude from the meridian altitude of a heavenly body and its declination; the rest of the steps will therefore be the same as in Problem XIV.

To adapt to logarithms the formula

$$\text{vers. } (l + d) = \text{vers. } z - \cos. l . \cos. d . \text{vers. } h.$$

$$\text{Assume } \text{vers. } \theta = \cos. l . \cos. d . \text{vers. } h$$

$$= 2 \cos. l . \cos. d . \text{hav. } h,$$

$$\therefore \log. \text{vers. } \theta - 6 = 301030 + \log. \cos. l + \log. \cos. d + \log. \text{hav. } h - 30 \text{ (Trig. Part I. p. 28),}$$

$$\therefore \log. \text{vers. } \theta = 6 \cdot 301030 + \log. \cos. l + \log. \cos. d + \log. \text{hav. } h - 30.$$

From which $\text{vers. } \theta$ may be found.

Then $\text{vers. } Z = \text{vers. } z - \text{vers. } \theta.$

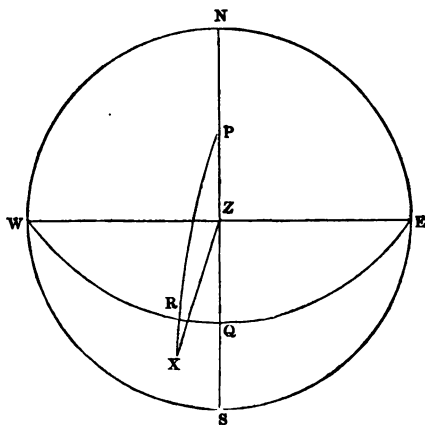
From which the meridian zenith distance Z is found; and by last problem,

$$\text{latitude} = Z + \text{decl.}$$

In the above expression for finding the latitude, the latitude itself is involved. Now, as this quantity is only known approximately, it may be sometimes necessary to repeat one part of the operation, using the latitude last found, which will be nearer the truth than the given estimated latitude; and if the result thus determined differs much from the last one used, to make a further calculation until the latitude deduced does

not differ from the one last found : it is seldom, however, necessary to repeat the operation more than once. This will be seen in the following example, where the approximation has been carried beyond what was requisite, in order to show the practical utility of the method ; and that with an error of one degree in the latitude a sufficiently correct result will be obtained without even a second approximation.

82. Given the altitude of a heavenly body $= 27^{\circ} 0'$, zenith north of the body, its declination $= 11^{\circ} 29' 8''$ S., and hour-angle $= 0^h 43^m 25^s$, the estimated latitude being 50° N. Construct a figure, and find by calculation the true latitude.



Let NWSE represent the horizon, P the pole, Z the zenith, and X the heavenly body near the meridian. Then we have given decl. $XR = 11^{\circ} 29' 8''$ S. $= d$, zenith dist. $ZX = 63^{\circ} 0' = z$, hour-angle $ZPX = 0^h 43^m 25^s = h$, and estimated latitude $= 90^{\circ} - PZ = 50^{\circ} = l$; to find the latitude correctly.

* The hour-angle of a star is easily deduced from the formulæ in Problem IX. p. 323, viz.

Mean time $=$ star's hour-angle $+$ star's RA $-$ RA mean sun,
 \therefore hour-angle $=$ mean time $+$ RA mean sun $-$ star's RA.

By calculation.

$$\begin{aligned}\text{vers. } \theta &= 2 \text{ hav. } h \cdot \cos. d \cdot \cos. l, \\ \text{vers. mer. zen. dist.} &= \text{vers. zen. dist.} - \text{vers. } \theta, \\ \text{latitude} &= \text{mer. zen. dist.} \pm \text{decl.}\end{aligned}$$

const. log.....	6.301030		
log. cos. <i>d</i>	9.991215		
„ hav. <i>h</i>	7.951588	2d approximation.	3d approximation.
	4.243833	.....4.243833	.....4.243833
„ cos. <i>l</i>	9.808067	.....9.800853	.....9.800747
„ vers. θ	4.051900	4.044686	4.044580
\therefore vers. θ =	11269	11084	11081
vers. <i>z</i> =	546009	546009	546009
\therefore vers. mer. zen. dist. =	534740	534925	534928
\therefore mer. zen. dist. =	62° 16' 23" N.	62° 17' 6" N.	62° 17' 6" N.
declination =	11 29 8 S.	11 29 8 S.	11 29 8 S.
\therefore latitude =	50 47 15 N.	50 47 58 N.	50 47 58 N.

As the last two results come out the same, we see that the approximation is carried far enough. When the latitude is known within a few minutes of the truth, a second approximation will seldom be necessary. Thus, in the above example, if we had supposed the estimated latitude to be 50° 28' N., which we know from the above result is 20' wrong, and had worked with this, we should have found our *first* result to be 50° 47' 40" N., and this is only 18" less than the truth; showing in this case that an error of 20 minutes in the latitude used will not produce any important error in the latitude deduced from it.

EXAMPLE FOR PRACTICE.

83. Given the altitude of a heavenly body = 25° 59' 9", zenith north of the body, its declination = 13° 12' 41" S., and hour-angle = 0^h 2^m 17^s, the estimated latitude being 50° N. Construct a figure, and find by calculation the true latitude.

Ans. 1st approximation, lat. = 50° 48' 3" N.
 2d „ „ = 50 48 3 N.

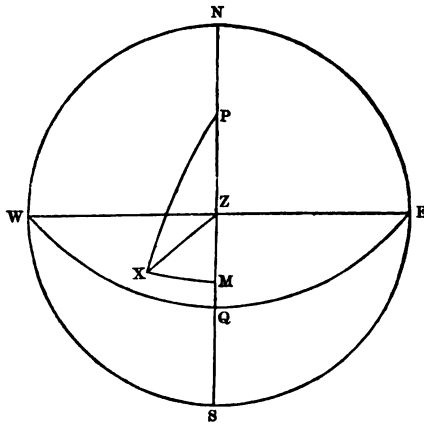
Latitude by altitude near meridian, above pole. Second method, without using estimated latitude.

A direct method of finding the latitude from an observation near the meridian, in which the latitude by account is not required, may be obtained from the following investigation :

PROBLEM XVI.

Given the altitude of a heavenly body off the meridian above the pole, its hour-angle and declination ; to find the latitude.

Let NWSE represent the horizon, NZS the celestial meri-



dian, and X a heavenly body near the meridian, P the pole, and Z the zenith.

Let hour-angle $ZPX = h$,

polar distance $PX = p$,

zenith distance $ZX = 90^\circ - a$,

a being the altitude.

From X drop a perpendicular XM upon the meridian. Let $PM = x$, $ZM = y$, and $XM = z$.

Then the colatitude $PZ = x - y$, when the perpendicular

XM does not fall between P and Z, as in the figure ; and colatitude $PZ = x + y$, when the perpendicular falls between P and Z: this will be seen by constructing a figure. (The position of perpendicular XM with respect to the points P and Z may in most cases be easily determined by the observer when the altitude is taken.)

1. To find PM or x .

In right-angled triangle PMX, $\cos. h = \cot. p \cdot \tan. x$,
 $\therefore \tan. x = \tan. p \cdot \cos. h \dots (1)$

2. To find ZM or y .

In right-angled triangle XPM, $\cos. p = \cos. z \cdot \cos. x$,
 „ „ ZXM, $\cos. XZ$ or $\sin. a = \cos. y \cdot \cos. z$;

dividing, to eliminate $\cos. z$, $\frac{\cos. p}{\sin. a} = \frac{\cos. x}{\cos. y}$,

$$\therefore \cos. y \cdot \cos. p = \cos. x \cdot \sin. a,$$

$$\text{or } \cos. y = \sec. p \cdot \cos. x \cdot \sin. a \dots (2)$$

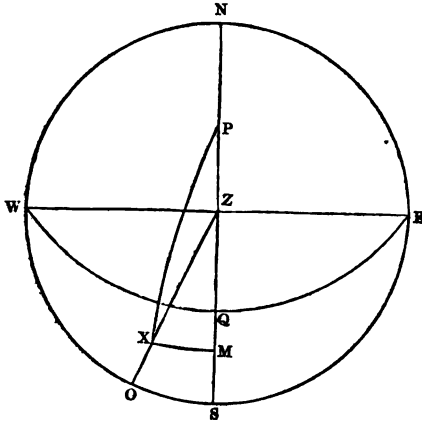
Formulae (1) and (2) will determine x and y ; and thence the colatitude $= x + y$ is known.

In finding the latitude by formulae (1) and (2), it will be necessary to attend to the magnitude of the polar distance; for $\tan. x$ will be positive or negative according as the polar distance is less or greater than 90° ; but the value of $\tan. x$, and also that of $\cos. y$, are readily found in the usual manner by putting the proper signs, + or -, over the given quantities, as directed in the Rule, Art. 34, *Trigonometry*, Part I.

84. Given the altitude of a heavenly body $= 27^\circ 0'$, zenith north of the body, its declination $= 11^\circ 29' 8''$ S., and the hour-angle $= 0^h 43^m 25^s$. Construct a figure, and find by calculation the latitude.

Let NWSE (fig. p. 355) represent the horizon, NZS the celestial meridian, and XO the altitude of the heavenly body $= 27^\circ 0'$. Take $XP = 101^\circ 29' 8''$, the polar distance; then P is the north pole. Let $PQ = 90^\circ$, and through Q draw the celes-

tial equator WQE; then PZ=colatitude to be determined.
Let fall the perpendicular XM upon the meridian.



By calculation.

$$\begin{array}{lcl} \text{Then } PM=x & \frac{-}{+} & \frac{+}{-} \\ ZM=y & \frac{+}{-} & \frac{-}{+} \end{array} \quad \begin{array}{l} \tan. x = \cos. h . \tan. p, \\ \cos. y = \sec. p . \cos. x . \sin. a, \end{array}$$

and \therefore colat. PZ= $x-y$.

To find x .

$$\begin{array}{lcl} \log. \cos. h & \dots & 9.992160 \\ \text{,, } \tan. p & \dots & 0.692098 \\ \therefore \text{,, } \tan. x & \dots & \overline{10.684258} \\ \text{Arc } & \dots & 78^{\circ} 18' 40'' \\ & & \underline{180} \\ \therefore x & = & 101 \ 41 \ 20 \end{array}$$

To find y .

$$\begin{array}{lcl} \log. \sec. p & \dots & 0.700883 \\ \text{,, } \cos. x & \dots & 9.306634 \\ \text{,, } \sin. a & \dots & 9.657047 \\ \text{,, } \cos. y & \dots & \overline{9.664564} \\ \therefore y & = & 62^{\circ} 29' 20'' \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{rcl} x & = & 101^{\circ} 41' 20'' \\ y & = & 62 \ 29 \ 20 \\ x-y & = & \overline{39 \ 12 \ 0} \\ & & 90 \\ \therefore \text{lat.} & = & \overline{50 \ 48 \ 0 \text{ N.}} \end{array}$$

EXAMPLES FOR PRACTICE.

85. Given the altitude of a heavenly body= $50^{\circ} 52' 29''$, zenith north of the body, its declination= $11^{\circ} 44' 58''$ N., and hour-angle= $0^h 12^m 4^s$. Construct a figure, and find by calculation the latitude. *Ans.* $50^{\circ} 47' 45''$ N.

86. Given the altitude of a heavenly body= $46^{\circ} 29' 15''$, zenith north of the body, its declination= $7^{\circ} 51' 53''$ N., and hour-angle= $0^h 33^m 51^s$. Construct a figure, and find by calculation the latitude. *Ans.* $50^{\circ} 48' 30''$ N.

87. Given the altitude of a heavenly body= $45^{\circ} 42' 30''$, zenith south of the body, its declination= $7^{\circ} 51' 0''$ S., and hour-angle= $0^h 22^m 14^s$. Construct a figure, and find by calculation the latitude. *Ans.* $51^{\circ} 55' 0''$ S.

Since ship mean time, from which the hour-angle has to be deduced (see pp. 136, 351), is generally only approximately known at sea, let us now inquire under what circumstances an error in the ship time will produce the least error in the latitude determined from it. The investigation will be similar to the one in p. 337; and we shall be able to show that an error in the ship time will produce a less error in the latitude the smaller the bearing of the body is from the meridian. It is for this reason that we have assumed in the preceding problems that the altitude for determining the latitude is taken *near* noon. It is evident, however, that when the time is known very nearly, that is, within a few seconds of the truth, we need not be restricted to taking the altitudes near the meridian; but the above rule may be extended to observations taken when the bearing of the heavenly body is 3 or 4 points from the meridian.

PROBLEM XVII.

Given a small error in the hour-angle of a heavenly body or time at the ship; to find the corresponding error in the latitude deduced from it (fig. p. 357).

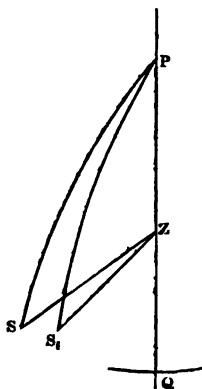
Let $SPZ=h$, the true hour-angle,
 $S_1PZ=h_1$, the erroneous hour-angle,
 $SZ=z$, the true zenith distance,
 $S_1Z=z_1$, the erroneous zenith distance,
 $PS=PS_1=p$, the polar distance,
 $PZ=c$, the colatitude.

$$\text{In triangle } SPZ, \cos. h = \frac{\cos. z - \cos. c \cdot \cos. p}{\sin. c \cdot \sin. p},$$

$$,, \quad S_1PZ, \cos. h_1 = \frac{\cos. z_1 - \cos. c \cdot \cos. p}{\sin. c \cdot \sin. p},$$

$$\therefore \cos. h - \cos. h_1 = \frac{\cos. z - \cos. z_1}{\sin. c \cdot \sin. p},$$

$$\text{or } \sin. \frac{1}{2}(h+h_1) \cdot \sin. \frac{1}{2}(h-h_1) = \frac{\sin. \frac{1}{2}(z+z_1) \cdot \sin. \frac{1}{2}(z-z_1)}{\sin. c \cdot \sin. p}.$$



But since $h=h_1$ nearly, and $z=z_1$ nearly, we may assume
 $h = \frac{1}{2}(h+h_1)$, $z = \frac{1}{2}(z+z_1)$, $\frac{1}{2}(h-h_1) = \sin. \frac{1}{2}(h-h_1)$, and
 $\frac{1}{2}(z-z_1) = \sin. \frac{1}{2}(z-z_1)$.

Making these substitutions and cancelling, we have

$$\sin. h \cdot (h-h_1) = \frac{\sin. z}{\sin. c \cdot \sin. p} \cdot (z-z_1).$$

Let the azimuth PZS be denoted by A ; then, in triangle

$$ZPS, \frac{\sin. h}{\sin. A} = \frac{\sin. z}{\sin. p}; \therefore \sin. h = \frac{\sin. A \cdot \sin. z}{\sin. p}.$$

Substituting this value of $\sin. h$, we have

$$\frac{\sin. A \cdot \sin. z}{\sin. p} \cdot (h - h_1) = \frac{\sin. z}{\sin. c \cdot \sin. p} \cdot (z - z_1);$$

$$\therefore z - z_1 = \sin. c \cdot \sin. A \cdot (h - h_1),$$

or error in the zenith distance = $\cos. \text{lat.} \cdot \sin. \text{azimuth} \cdot \text{error in hour-angle}$.

But if we assume the heavenly body to be near the meridian, the zenith distance observed is nearly equal to the meridian zenith distance (= lat. \sim decl.). Therefore an error in the observed zenith distance will produce the same error (nearly) in the latitude, or $z - z_1 = \text{error in latitude nearly}$.

Hence error in lat. = $\cos. \text{lat.} \cdot \sin. \text{azimuth} \cdot \text{error in hour-angle nearly}$.

From this formula it appears that the error in the latitude produced by a small error in the time or hour-angle will increase as the azimuth or bearing of the heavenly body increases: hence the rule always directs the observation to be taken as near to the meridian as possible when the time at the ship is uncertain within a minute or two. The necessity for this restriction will be clearly shown by means of an example.

88. Find the error in the latitude corresponding to an error of 3 minutes (= 45' in arc) in the hour-angle at a place in lat. $50^\circ 48' \text{ N}$.

First. When the bearing of body is 1 point.

Second. When the bearing of body is 1° .

$$\text{Error} = \cos. l \cdot \sin. \text{bearing} (h - h_1).$$

1.

2.

log. cos. l	9.800737....	log. cos. l	9.800737
„ sin. $11^\circ 15'$..	9.290236....	„ sin. 1° ..	8.241855
„ 45.....	1.653213	„ 45	1.653213
„ error.....	0.744186	„ error....	1.695805
∴ error=	5.5' = 5' 30"	∴ error=	0.5' = 30"

We thus see that in this case the error in the latitude is

eleven times greater in one observation than in the other for the same error in the ship time. But if the time is known within a second or two of the truth, the observation may be taken at a considerable distance from the meridian without producing any error in the latitude on that account. The following altitudes, taken at the Naval College (lat. $50^{\circ} 48' 3''$ N.), will show this, the time of the observations being known to be correct within a few seconds.

EXAMPLES FOR PRACTICE.

89. Given the altitude of a heavenly body $= 45^{\circ} 31' 26''$, zenith north of the body, its declination $= 8^{\circ} 14' 1''$ N., and hour-angle $= 1^h 2^m 8^s$. Construct a figure, and find by calculation the latitude. *Ans.* Lat. $= 50^{\circ} 48' 15''$ N.

90. Given the altitude of a heavenly body $= 30^{\circ} 23' 29''$, zenith north of the body, its declination $= 2^{\circ} 27' 35''$ S., and hour-angle $= 2^h 5^m 28^s$. Construct a figure, and find by calculation the latitude. *Ans.* Lat. $= 50^{\circ} 47' 59''$ N.

91. Given the altitude of a heavenly body $= 35^{\circ} 4' 7''$, zenith north of the body, its declination $= 10^{\circ} 54' 26''$ N., and hour-angle $= 3^h 5^m 36^s$. Construct a figure, and find by calculation the latitude. *Ans.* Lat. $= 50^{\circ} 48' 30''$ N.

Latitude by altitude near the meridian, below pole.

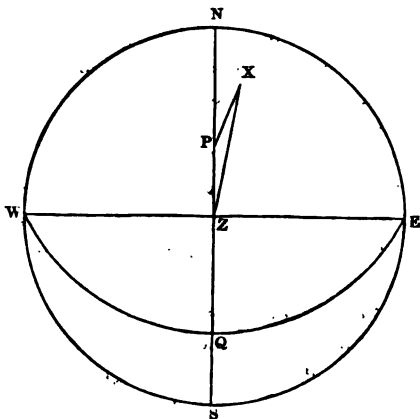
PROBLEM XVIII.

Given the altitude of a heavenly body near the meridian *below the pole*, its hour-angle and declination, and the estimated latitude of the observer; to find the true latitude.

Let NWSE (fig. p. 360) represent the horizon, NZS the celestial meridian, P the pole, Z the zenith, and X a heavenly body near the meridian below the pole.

Let hour-angle ZPX $= h$,
latitude PN $= l$,
zenith distance ZX $= z$,
declination of X $= d$.

In the spherical triangle ZPX, $\cos. h = \frac{\cos. z - \sin. l . \sin. d}{\cos. l . \cos. d}$,
 $\therefore \cos. d . \cos. l . \cos. h = \cos. z - \sin. l . \sin. d$,
 or $-\cos. d . \cos. l . \cos. (12^h \sim h) = \cos. z - \sin. l . \sin. d$,



$$\begin{aligned} \therefore \cos. z - \sin. l . \sin. d &= -\cos. d . \cos. l . \{1 - \text{vers. } (12 \sim h)\} \\ &= -\cos. d . \cos. l + \cos. d . \cos. l . \text{vers. } (12 \sim h), \\ \therefore \cos. z + \cos. d . \cos. l - \left. \begin{array}{l} \sin. d . \sin. l \end{array} \right\} &= \cos. d . \cos. l . \text{vers. } (12 \sim h), \\ \text{or } \cos. z + \cos. (d + l) &= \cos. d . \cos. l . \text{vers. } (12 \sim h), \\ \text{or } -\cos. (180^\circ - z) + \cos. (d + l) &= \cos. d . \cos. l . \text{vers. } (12 \sim h), \\ \cos. (d + l) &= \cos. (180^\circ - z) + \cos. d . \cos. l . \text{vers. } (12 \sim h) \dots (1) \\ \text{But } l + d &= 90^\circ - \text{colat.} + 90^\circ - \text{pol. dist.} = 180^\circ - (\text{colat.} + \text{pol. dist.}) \\ &= 180^\circ - \text{a mer. zen. dist.} = 180^\circ - (90^\circ - \text{a mer. alt.}) \\ &= 90^\circ + \text{a mer. alt.} \end{aligned}$$

and $180^\circ - z = 180^\circ - (90^\circ - \text{alt.}) = 90^\circ + \text{alt.}$

Making these substitutions in (1), we have

$$\begin{aligned} \cos. (90^\circ + \text{mer. alt.}) &= \cos. (90^\circ + \text{alt.}) + \cos. d . \cos. l . \\ &\quad \text{vers. } (12 \sim h), \\ \text{or vers. } (90^\circ + \text{mer. alt.}) &= \text{vers. } (90^\circ + \text{alt.}) - \cos. d . \cos. l . \\ &\quad \text{vers. } (12 \sim h). \end{aligned}$$

From which formula the meridian altitude, increased by

90° of the heavenly body at some place in latitude l at the instant when its declination was d , may be found; and the observation is thus reduced to that of finding the latitude by a *meridian* altitude under the pole (see *Navigation*, Part I. p. 130).

To adapt to logarithms the formula

$$\text{vers. } (90^\circ + \text{mer. alt.}) = \text{vers. } (90^\circ + \text{alt.}) - \cos. d \cdot \cos. l \cdot \text{vers. } (12 \sim h),$$

$$\text{Let vers. } \theta = \cos. l \cdot \cos. d \cdot \text{vers. } (12 \sim h),$$

$$\therefore \text{vers. } \theta = 2 \cos. l \cdot \cos. d \cdot \text{hav. } (12 \sim h),$$

$$\text{or log. vers. } \theta = 6.301030 + \log. \cos. l + \log. \cos. d + \log. \text{hav. } (12 \sim h) - 30,$$

from which expression vers. θ may be found.

Then $\text{vers. } (90^\circ + \text{mer. alt.}) = \text{vers. } (90^\circ + \text{alt.}) - \text{vers. } \theta$, which determines the value of $90^\circ + \text{mer. alt.}$

From this we find the latitude as in the rule for finding the latitude under the pole, viz.

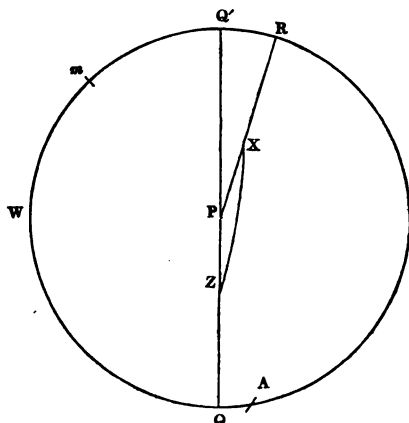
$$\text{Lat.} = 90^\circ + \text{mer. alt.} - \text{decl.}$$

92. Given the altitude of α Ursæ Majoris near the meridian below the pole $= 26^\circ 10' 0''$ at $9^h 2^m$ P.M. mean time at the place, the estimated latitude being $53^\circ 0' N.$; also the following data from the *Nautical Almanac*: star's right ascension $= 10^h 54^m 55^s$, star's declination $= 62^\circ 30' 52'' N.$, right ascension of mean sun $= 14^h 54^m 21^s$. Construct a figure, and find by calculation the true latitude.

Construction.

Let QWQ' (fig. p. 362) represent the celestial equator, QPQ' the celestial meridian, and P the pole. Take $Qm = 9^h 2^m$; then m is the place of the mean sun. From m measure $mQ'A = 14^h 54^m 21^s$; then A is the place of the first point of Aries. Again, from A take $AR = 10^h 54^m 55^s$; and draw PR , a circle of declination passing through the place of the heavenly body. Let $RX = 62^\circ 30' 52'' = \text{star's declination}$, and $QZ = 53^\circ 0' = \text{estimated latitude}$; and through Z draw ZX , a circle

of altitude: then in the spherical triangle ZPX are given PX the polar distance, ZX the zenith distance, and ZPX the hour-



angle, with ZQ the estimated latitude; to find the correct latitude,

By calculation.

Hour-angle = mean time + RA mean sun - star's RA (p. 351)

vers. $\theta = 2 \cos. l. \cos. d. \text{hav. } (12 \sim h) \dots (1)$

vers. $(90^\circ + \text{mer. alt.}) = \text{vers. } (90^\circ + \text{alt.}) - \text{vers. } \theta \dots (2)$

and latitude = $90^\circ + \text{alt.} - \text{decl.} \dots (3)$

To find $12 \sim h$.

Mean time....	9 ^h	2 ^m	0 ^s		6:301030
---------------	----------------	----------------	----------------	--	----------

RA mean sun..	14	54	21	cos. $l.$	9:779463
---------------	----	----	----	-----------------	----------

RA meridian..	23	56	21	cos. d	9:664243
---------------	----	----	----	----------------	----------

Star's RA	10	54	55	hav. $(12 \sim h)$...	8:251781
----------------	----	----	----	------------------------	----------

Hour-angle ..	13	1	26		3:996517
---------------	----	---	----	--	----------

$\therefore 12 \sim h = 1 \quad 1 \quad 26$

vers. θ 9920

$90^\circ + \text{alt.} = 116^\circ 10'$ vers... 1440984

vers. $(90^\circ + \text{mer. alt.})$.. 1431064

$\therefore 90^\circ + \text{mer. alt.} = 115^\circ 32' 6''$

decl. = 62 30 52

\therefore latitude = 53 1 14 N.

Latitude by altitude of pole star.

PROBLEM XIX.

Given the altitude of the pole star off the meridian, and the tabular correction ; to find the latitude.

The bearing of α Ursæ Minoris (the pole star), which lies within 2° of the north pole, is very small in any latitude below 70° N., so that an error of a few minutes in the hour-angle is of little consequence (p. 358) when the latitude is to be determined approximately.

The rules deduced from the preceding problems for finding the latitude by an altitude near the meridian, should be applied when the latitude is required to a greater degree of accuracy than is necessary for the common purposes of navigation ; but the latitude can be obtained sufficiently near for practical purposes, and with little calculation, by applying to the altitude of the star a *correction*, which has been formed into a table, and called the "correction of the pole star." This correction may be calculated in the following manner.

Investigation of the "correction of the pole star."

Let P be the pole, X the place of the pole star, Z the zenith of a place, and Z' the zenith of another place a few degrees from the former. The difference of the zenith distance of the star and the colatitude will be nearly the same at both places ; that is, $PZ - ZX = PZ' - Z'X$ nearly, since the polar distance PX is small. Call this difference d .

Then $d = PZ - ZX = \text{colat.} - \text{zen. dist.}$

$= 90^\circ - \text{lat.} - 90^\circ + \text{alt.} = \text{alt.} - \text{lat.}$

$\therefore \text{latitude} = \text{alt.} - d$.

The correction d is subtractive in the present case : but it is seen by the figure that d is additive when the position of X is such that the zenith distance is greater than the colatitude ; therefore, generally,

Latitude $= \text{alt.} \pm d$.

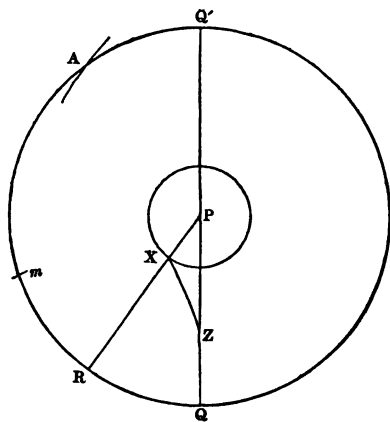


If, therefore, we calculate the value of d for certain latitudes, as for 20° , 30° , &c., and for certain times, as for every 10 minutes of the right ascension of the meridian,—a quantity that depends for its value on ship mean time (since right ascension of meridian = ship mean time + right ascension of mean sun [p. 310]),—and tabulate the results, then the latitude of a place near any of the assumed latitudes recorded in the table is readily found by simply applying the correction d , with its proper sign, to the altitude of the heavenly body.

(8). *Construction of table for correction of pole star.*

The value of d for any assumed latitude and time may be computed as follows:

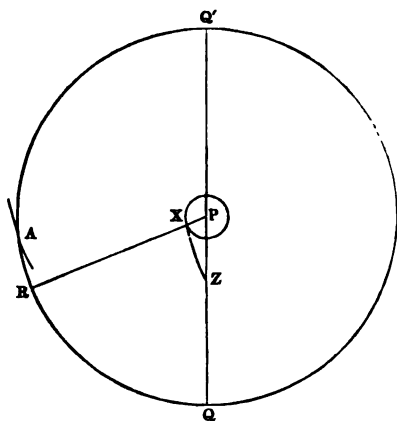
Let QAQ' represent the celestial equator, QQ' the celestial meridian, P the pole, and Z the zenith of a place in a given latitude ZQ . Let Qm = given mean time, and suppose X the place of the star at that instant, and A the first point of Aries.



Through X draw the circle of declination PR , and circle of altitude ZX . Then $d = PZ - ZX$; we have therefore to compute the zenith distance ZX for the assumed latitude ZQ and time Qm .

In the spherical triangle ZPX , are given PX the star's

polar distance, PZ the colatitude, and the hour-angle ZPX (since hour-angle=mean time+RA mean sun-star's RA [note, p. 351]); to find ZX (*Spherical Trigonometry*, Rule IX.): then d is known, since $d = \text{PZ} - \text{ZX}$.



Given the right ascension of the meridian= $6^{\text{h}} 10^{\text{m}}$; to compute the correction, the assumed latitude being 50° N., the star's RA $1^{\text{h}} 7^{\text{m}} 7^{\text{s}}$, and declination $88^{\circ} 32' 50''$.

Star's hour-angle = RA mer. — star's RA.

RA mer. QA = 6^h 10^m 0^s..const. log.....6.301030

Star's RA, AR=1 7 7 ..log. sin. colat....9.808067

∴ star's hour-angle $ZPX = 5 \quad 2 \quad 53$ „ sin. pol. dist. $.8^{\circ}40'36''$

PZ=40° 0' 0" „ hav. HA....9.575969

PX- 1 27 10 4-089426

38 32 50 vers.

12287

217904

230191 vers.

$$\therefore \angle X = 39^\circ 39' 49''$$

and $PZ=40 \quad 0 \quad 0$

$$\therefore d = \frac{20}{11}$$

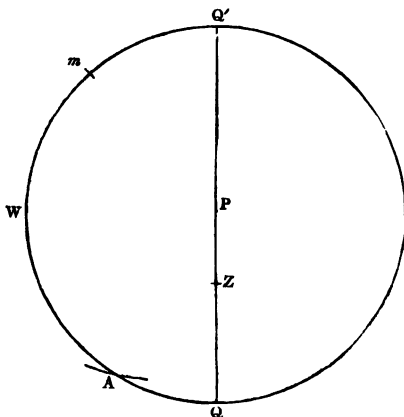
∴ the correction for the pole star, when the right ascension of meridian is $6^h 10^m$, is $20' 11''$ subtractive.

In the same manner may be found the corrections for right ascension of meridian 10^m , 20^m , to $24^h 0^m$, and for different assumed latitudes. These results constitute the table in Inman's nautical tables. This table has lately been recalculated by order of the Admiralty, and may be had of J. Potter, 31 Poultry, the agent for the Admiralty charts, price *6d.*

93. Dec. 4, 1857, at $9^h 40^m$ P.M., mean time nearly, the true altitude of the pole star was $54^\circ 38' 25''$. Construct a figure, and find by pole-star table the latitude; by *Nautical Almanac* corrected RA mean sun being $16^h 55^m$.

Construction.

Let QWQ' represent the celestial equator, QQ' the celestial meridian, and P the pole. Take $Qm = 9^h 40^m$; then m is the



mean sun. From m measure $mQ'A = 16^h 55^m$; then A is the first point of Aries, and AQ = right ascension of meridian, the argument of the table : or RA mer. may be found by formula (p. 310), thus,

RA mer. = mean time + RA mean sun.

RA mean sun....	$16^h 55^m$	Tr. alt.....	$54^\circ 38' 25''$
Mean time	9 40	Cor.....	1 20 36—
RA mer.....	2 35	∴ Latitude=	$53^\circ 17' 49''$ N.

Entering the table with $2^h 35^m$ at side and 50° at top, the required correction is $1^\circ 20' 36''$ —.

EXAMPLES FOR PRACTICE.

94. Feb. 10, 1857, at $11^h 40^m$ P.M. mean time, given the altitude of the pole star $= 60^\circ 3' 19''$. Construct the figure, and find by table the latitude. By *Nautical Almanac* corrected RA mean sun $= 21^h 24^m 34^s$. *Ans.* $60^\circ 51' N$.

95. January 20, 1857, at $9^h 40^m$ P.M. mean time, given the altitude of the pole star $= 31^\circ 33' 19''$. Construct the figure, and find by table the latitude. By *Nautical Almanac* corrected RA mean sun $= 20^h 0^m 29^s$. *Ans.* $31^\circ 1' N$.

96. October 4, 1857, at $11^h 30^m$ P.M. mean time, given the altitude of the pole star $= 62^\circ 2' 15''$. Construct a figure, and find by table the latitude. By *Nautical Almanac* corrected RA mean sun $= 12^h 53^m 49^s$. *Ans.* $60^\circ 32' N$.

97. May 10, 1857, at $11^h 20^m$ P.M. mean time, given the altitude of the pole star $= 52^\circ 17' 54''$. Construct a figure, and find by table the latitude. By *Nautical Almanac* corrected RA mean sun $= 3^h 14^m 18^s$. *Ans.* $53^\circ 39' 0'' N$.

Application of Problems XVI. and XVIII. to finding the latitude by an altitude of the pole star.

The last problem enables us to find a near approximate latitude from an altitude of the pole star, the reduction to the meridian being made by means of a table ; but it is evident that if we consider the pole star as an ordinary star, we may make use of Problems XV. or XVI. to find the latitude from its altitude near the meridian above the pole, and Problem XVIII. to find the latitude from its altitude near the meridian below the pole ; by which problems the latitude can be calculated without the aid of a table, and with a greater degree of accuracy.

In the two examples following, let the latitude be found from the altitude of the pole star by means of Problems XV. or XVI. and XVIII.

98. Given the altitude of pole star near the meridian above the pole= $54^{\circ} 38' 25''$, zenith south of the body, at $9^h 40^m$ P.M. mean time at the place, in estimated latitude $53^{\circ} 18' N$. Construct a figure, and find by calculation the correct latitude.

Data from *Nautical Almanac*: RA mean sun= $16^h 55^m 7^s$, star's RA= $1^h 7^m 7^s$, star's decl.= $88^{\circ} 32' 50'' N$.

Ans. Latitude= $53^{\circ} 17' 32'' N$.

99. Given the altitude of pole star near the meridian under the pole= $38^{\circ} 17' 11''$, at $10^h 20^m$ P.M. mean time at the ship, in latitude by account $39^{\circ} 27' N$. Construct a figure, and find by calculation the correct latitude.

Data from *Nautical Almanac*: RA mean sun= $5^h 16^m 8^s$, star's RA= $1^h 7^m 7^s$, star's decl.= $88^{\circ} 32' 50'' N$.

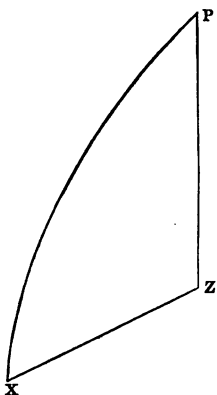
Ans. Latitude= $39^{\circ} 26' 53'' N$.

Latitude by altitudes taken within a few minutes of each other.

PROBLEM XX.

Given the altitudes of a heavenly body, taken within a few minutes of each other; to find the latitude.

When the altitudes can be taken *very accurately*, the following method of determining the latitude appears to give results sufficiently near for practical purposes; and as the observations are taken within a short time of each other, it possesses on this account an advantage over the common rule for double altitude, which requires a considerable interval to elapse between the two observations.

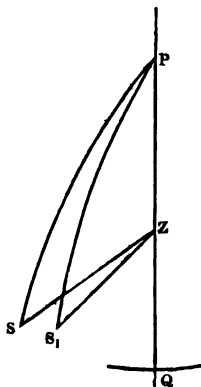


Let the change in the altitudes, and the corresponding change in the time between the observations, be both accurately noted. Then, from these contemporary increments of time and altitude, the angle of position

PXZ may be calculated very nearly by means of the formula about to be investigated. We have then in the triangle PZX the polar distance PX, the zenith distance ZX (calculated for the mean or middle time between the two observations), and the included angle PXZ; to find the colatitude PZ, which is readily done by the common rule in Trigonometry (*Trig.* Part I. Rule IX.).

Investigation of a formula for computing the angle of position PXZ.

Let S and S₁ be the places of the heavenly body when their altitudes were taken.



h = hour-angle SPZ, z = zenith distance ZS,

h_1 = hour-angle S₁PZ, z_1 = zenith distance ZS₁,

l = latitude and d = declination for the middle time between the observations.

Then $h - h_1$ = difference of observed times,

$z - z_1$ = corresponding difference of altitudes.

$$\text{In triangle PSZ, } \cos. h = \frac{\cos. z - \sin. d \cdot \sin. l}{\cos. d \cdot \cos. l},$$

$$,, \quad \text{PS}_1\text{Z, } \cos. h_1 = \frac{\cos. z_1 - \sin. d \cdot \sin. l}{\cos. d \cdot \cos. l},$$

$$\therefore \cos. h - \cos. h_1 = \frac{\cos. z - \cos. z_1}{\cos. d \cdot \cos. l};$$

$$\text{or } 2 \sin. \frac{1}{2}(h+h_1) \cdot \sin. \frac{1}{2}(h-h_1) = \frac{2 \sin. \frac{1}{2}(z+z_1) \cdot \sin. \frac{1}{2}(z-z_1)}{\cos. d \cdot \cos. l}$$

$$\text{or } \sin. h \cdot (h-h_1) = \frac{\sin. z}{\cos. d \cdot \cos. l} \cdot (z-z_1)$$

(by substituting h for $\frac{1}{2}(h+h_1)$, z for $\frac{1}{2}(z+z_1)$, and $\frac{1}{2}(h-h_1)$ and $\frac{1}{2}(z-z_1)$ for their sines, and cancelling): in which expression z is the zenith distance and d the declination corresponding to the middle time h between the observations.

$$\therefore \frac{\sin. h \cdot \cos. l}{\sin. z} = \frac{z-z_1}{h-h_1} \cdot \frac{1}{\cos. d}$$

$$\text{But } \frac{\sin. \text{PXZ}}{\sin. h} = \frac{\cos. l}{\sin. z} \text{ (Trig. Part II.),}$$

$$\therefore \sin. \text{PXZ} = \frac{\sin. h \cdot \cos. l}{\sin. z};$$

$$\text{whence } \sin. \text{PXZ} = \frac{z-z_1}{h-h_1} \cdot \frac{1}{\cos. d} \text{ in time,}$$

$$\text{or } \sin. \text{PXZ} = \frac{1}{15} \cdot \frac{z-z_1}{h-h_1} \cdot \frac{1}{\sin. \text{pol. dist.}} \text{ in arc,}$$

$$\therefore \text{cosec. angle of position PXZ} = \frac{15(h-h_1)}{z-z_1} \cdot \sin. \text{pol. dist.}$$

From this expression the angle PXZ may be computed, if the contemporary quantities $h-h_1$ and $z-z_1$ have been correctly taken. Knowing, then, the polar distance, zenith distance, and included angle X, in the triangle PZX, we may compute the colatitude PZ by the common rule in *Spherical Trigonometry* (Part I. Rule IX.) for finding the third side, having given two sides and the included angle.

100. The following observations were taken at the Royal Naval College (lat. $50^\circ 48' 3''$ N.). At $1^h 42^m 53.7^s$ the true zenith distance of the sun's center was found to be $45^\circ 7' 37''$, at $1^h 52^m 8.6^s$ it was $45^\circ 55' 4''$, the polar distance at the middle time was $80^\circ 35' 19''$; to find the latitude.

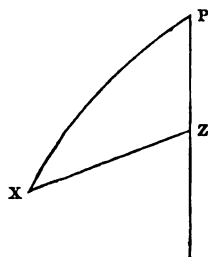
By calculation.

$$\operatorname{cosec.} X = \frac{15(h-h_1)}{z-z_1} \cdot \sin. p,$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{vers. colat.} &= \text{vers. } (p-z) + 2 \sin. p \cdot \sin. z \cdot \text{hav. } X \\ &= \text{vers. } (p-z) + \text{vers. } H. \end{aligned}$$

Assuming $\text{vers. } H = 2 \sin. p \cdot \sin. z \cdot \text{hav. } X$ (see *Trig.* Part II.
p. 87,—the proof of Rule IX.),

p = pol. dist. PX, z = zen. dist. ZX, at the middle time between the two observations.



h 1 ^h 52 ^m 8 ^s	z .. 45° 55' 4"	z .. 45° 55' 4"
h_1 1 42 53.7	z_1 .. 45 7 37	z_1 .. 45 7 37
9 14.9	47 27	91 2 41
60	60	$z = 45$ 31 20
$h-h_1 =$ 554.9	$z-z_1 =$ 2847	$p = 80$ 35 19
		$p-z = 35$ 3 59

To find angle of position X.

log. 15	1.176091	const. log.	6.301030
„ $h-h_1$	2.744215	log. sin. p	9.994113
„ sin. p	9.994113	„ sin. z	9.853397
	13.914419	„ hav. X	8.491433
„ $z-z_1$	3.454387	„ vers. H	4.639973
„ cosec. X ..	10.460032	∴ vers. H =	43649
∴ PXZ = 20° 17'		vers. $(p-z) =$	181516
		vers. colat.	225165
		∴ colat. =	39° 12'
		and latitude =	50 48 N.

EXAMPLES FOR PRACTICE.

August 13, 1858, A.M., the following observations were taken at the Royal Naval College (lat. $50^{\circ} 48' N.$).

101. At $9^h 58^m 45.6^s$ A.M., the true zenith distance of the sun's center was $44^{\circ} 35' 59''$, at $10^h 9^m 44.0^s$ it was $43^{\circ} 20' 57''$; required the latitude (corrected polar distance being $75^{\circ} 16' 15''$). *Ans.* $50^{\circ} 50' N.$

102. August 13, 1858, A.M., at $10^h 2^m 19.9^s$ A.M., the true zenith distance of the sun's center was $44^{\circ} 10' 56''$, at $10^h 17^m 26.2^s$ it was $42^{\circ} 30' 55''$; required the latitude (corrected polar distance being $75^{\circ} 16' 24''$). *Ans.* $50^{\circ} 51' N.$

103. August 13, 1858, A.M., at $10^h 21^m 37.5^s$ A.M., the true zenith distance of the sun's center was $42^{\circ} 3' 24''$, at $10^h 31^m 41.0^s$ it was $41^{\circ} 3' 23''$; required the latitude (corrected polar distance being $75^{\circ} 16' 33''$). *Ans.* $50^{\circ} 48' N.$

From the great difficulty of observing correctly at sea the altitude of a heavenly body, the above method of determining the latitude is of little practical use. It may, however, be adopted with considerable advantage *on shore*, where the altitudes can be taken with great accuracy by means of an artificial horizon.

The double altitude.

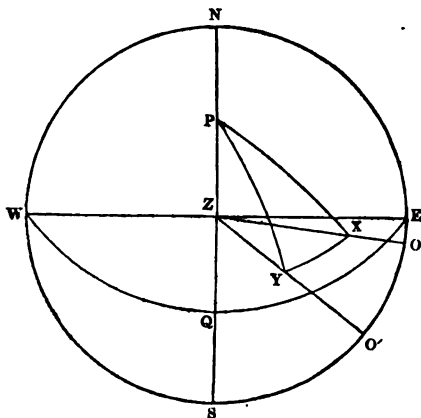
The important rule for finding the latitude from two altitudes of the same or two heavenly bodies, observed at the same or at different times, may be more clearly explained if we deal with each case separately.

Latitude by double altitude of a heavenly body, taken at different times.

PROBLEM XXI.

Given the altitudes of the sun, or any other heavenly body, observed at two different times, and the elapsed time between the two observations; to find the latitude.

Let NWSE represent the horizon, NZS the celestial meridian, P the pole, and Z the zenith of the spectator. Let X and Y be the places of the heavenly body when its altitudes



were observed. Draw the circles of altitude ZO and ZO', and circles of declination PX and PY, through X and Y. Draw also XY, the arc of a great circle.

First. Suppose the arc XY, drawn through the two places of the heavenly body, not to pass, when produced, between the zenith and pole, as in the figure.

In the two spherical triangles PXY and ZXY, there are given the two polar distances PX and PY (from the *Nautical Almanac*), the angle XPY (the interval between the observations, which will be given sufficiently near if noted by a chronometer whose rate is known), and the two zenith distances ZX and ZY (from the observed altitudes); to find the colatitude PZ, and thence the latitude.

(1.) In the spherical triangle PXY, are given the polar distances PX and PY, and included angle XPY; to calculate XY or arc 1.

(2.) In the spherical triangle PXY, are given the polar distances PX and PY, and arc 1, just found; to calculate the

angle PXY, the angle at the place whose bearing is the greater. Call this angle PXY arc 2.

(3.) In the spherical triangle ZXY, are given the zenith distances ZX and ZY, and arc 1; to find the angle ZXY, the angle at the greater bearing. Call this angle ZXY arc 3.

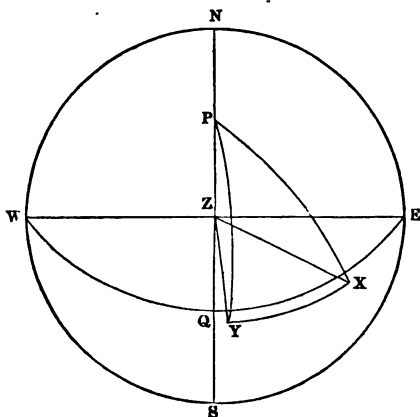
(4.) Subtract arc 3 from arc 2; the remainder is angle PXZ. Call this arc 4.

(5.) *Lastly.* In the spherical triangle PXZ, are given PX and ZX, the polar distance and zenith distance at the greater bearing, and the included angle PXZ, or arc 4, to calculate PZ, the colatitude; and thence ZQ, the latitude, is known.

104. In latitude by account 50° N., at $8^{\text{h}} 58^{\text{m}} 28^{\text{s}}$ A.M., the sun's altitude was $25^{\circ} 3' 47''$, and declination $2^{\circ} 58' 35''$ S.; and at $11^{\text{h}} 11^{\text{m}} 43^{\text{s}}$ A.M. the sun's altitude was $35^{\circ} 39' 28''$, and declination $2^{\circ} 56' 30''$ S. Construct a figure, and find by calculation the true latitude.

Construction.

Let NWSE represent the horizon, NZS the celestial meri-



dian; then, the latitude being about 50° N., take $NP=50^{\circ}$, and

P will be the north pole of the heavens: take $PQ=90^\circ$, and through W, Q, E, draw the celestial equator WQE. Since the sun has south declination, and is on the east of meridian, let X be the place of the sun at the first observation, and Y its place at the second; draw the circles of declination PX and PY, and circles of altitude ZX and ZY, and through X and Y draw the great circle XY: then the colatitude PZ may be found as follows.

(1.) In the spherical triangle PXY, are given $PX=90^\circ + \text{decl.}=92^\circ 58' 35''$, $PY=90^\circ + \text{decl.}=92^\circ 56' 30''$, and included angle $XPY=2^h 13^m 15^s$; to find $XY=33^\circ 16' 0''$.

(2.) In the spherical triangle PXY, are given $PX=92^\circ 58' 35''$, $PY=92^\circ 56' 30''$, and arc $XY=33^\circ 16' 0''$; to find angle $PXY=90^\circ 49' 45''$.

(3.) In the spherical triangle ZXY, are given $ZX=90^\circ - \text{alt.}=64^\circ 56' 13''$, $XY=33^\circ 16' 0''$, and $ZY=90^\circ - \text{alt.}=54^\circ 20' 32''$; to find the angle $ZXY=62^\circ 35' 15''$. Hence the angle PXZ (the *difference* between PXY and ZXY)= $28^\circ 14' 30''$.

(4.) In the spherical triangle PXZ, are given $PX=92^\circ 58' 35''$, $ZX=64^\circ 56' 13''$, and included angle $PXZ=28^\circ 14' 30''$; to find the colatitude $PZ=39^\circ 12' 2''$. Hence the latitude $ZQ=50^\circ 47' 58''$ N.

Calculation.

(1.) To find arc XY (*Trig.* Part I. Rule IX.)

PX	92° 58' 35"	. . . . .	6.301030
PY	92 56 30	. . . . .	9.999414
Diff.	2 5		9.999427
			8.914644
			5.214515

$\therefore \text{vers.}=163875$

vers. diff. 000

vers. XY..163875 $\therefore XY=33^\circ 16' 0''$.

(2.) To find angle PXY.

92° 58' 35"	..000586
33 16 0	..0260795
59 42 35	4.987511
92 56 30	4.456316
152 39 5	9.705208
33 13 55	∴ PXY = 90° 49' 45"

(3.) To find angle ZXY.

64° 56' 13"	..042946
33 16 0	..0260795
31 40 13	4.833834
54 20 32	4.293478
86 0 45	9.431053
22 40 19	∴ ZXY = 62° 35' 15"

To find angle PXZ.

PXY	.....	90° 49' 45"
ZXY	.....	62 35 15
∴ PXZ	=	28 14 30

(4.) To find arc PZ, the colatitude.

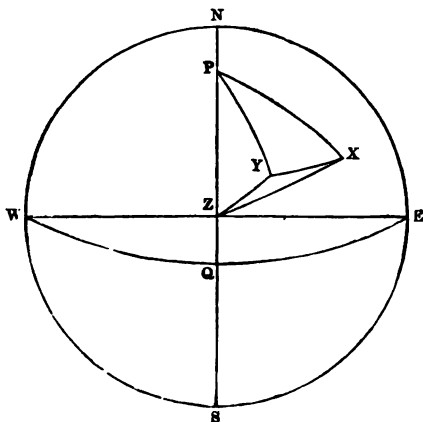
92° 58' 35"	....	6.301030
64 56 13	....	9.999414
Diff...	28 2 22	9.957054
		8.774664
		5.032162
∴ vers.	=	107686
vers. diff.	...	117376
vers. colat.	...	215062
∴ colatitude	...	39° 12' 2"
and latitude	=	50 47 58 N.

EXAMPLE FOR PRACTICE.

105. In latitude by account 50° N., at 11^h 23^m 22^s A.M., as shown by chronometer, the sun's altitude was 32° 41' 45", and declination 5° 23' 9" S.; and at 3^h 19^m 51^s P.M., as shown by chronometer, the sun's altitude was 21° 25' 22", and declination 5° 19' 17" S. Construct a figure, and find by calculation the true latitude. *Ans.* Latitude = 50° 47' 48" N.

Second. Suppose the arc XY, drawn through the two places of the same or two heavenly bodies, to pass (produced if necessary) between the zenith and the pole, as in the figure.

Let X and Y be the two places of the heavenly body when the altitudes are taken. Through X and Y draw XY , the arc of a great circle, which, if produced, will pass between P and Z .



Then it is evident by the figure that we must *add* together the angles PXY and ZXY , instead of subtracting them, as in the first case, to find the angle PXZ , or arc 4.

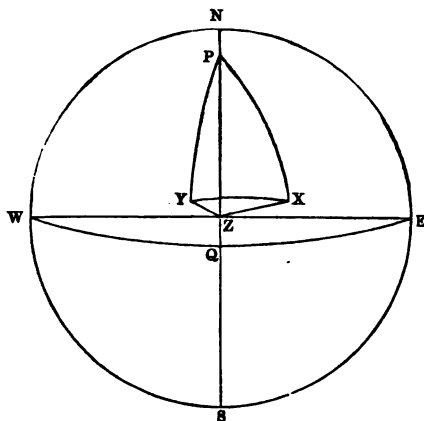
All the other steps are the same as in the preceding example.

106. In estimated latitude 13° N., at $9^{\text{h}} 54^{\text{m}} 25^{\text{s}}$ A.M., the sun's altitude was $58^{\circ} 48' 30''$, and declination $22^{\circ} 35' 30''$ N.; and at $1^{\text{h}} 0^{\text{m}} 5^{\text{s}}$ P.M. the sun's altitude was $73^{\circ} 0' 0''$, and declination $22^{\circ} 34' 40''$ N. Construct a figure, and find by calculation the true latitude.

Construction.

Let $NWSE$ represent the horizon, NZS the celestial meridian; then, the latitude being about 13° N., take $NP=13^{\circ}$, and P will be the north pole of the heavens: take $PQ=90^{\circ}$, and through W, Q, E , draw the celestial equator WQE . Let

X be the place of the sun at the A.M. observation, and Y its place at the P.M. observation (estimated as near as possible by means of the altitudes and declination). Through X and Y



draw the circles of declination PX and PY, and circles of altitude ZX and ZY, and join XY. It is evident by the figure that the arc XY passes between the zenith and pole. Then the colatitude PZ may be found as follows :

(1.) In the spherical triangle PXY, are given $PX = 90^\circ - \text{decl.} = 67^\circ 25' 20''$, $PY = 90^\circ - \text{decl.} = 67^\circ 25' 20''$, and angle XPY (=sum of hour-angles) $= 3^h 5^m 40^s$; to find $XY = 42^\circ 40' 26''$.

(2.) In the spherical triangle PXY, are given $PX = 67^\circ 25' 20''$, $PY = 67^\circ 25' 20''$, and arc $XY = 42^\circ 40' 26''$; to find angle $PXY = 80^\circ 40'$.

(3.) In the spherical triangle ZXY, are given $ZX = 90^\circ - \text{alt.} = 31^\circ 11' 30''$, $ZY = 90^\circ - \text{alt.} = 17^\circ 0' 0''$, and $XY = 42^\circ 40' 26''$; to find the angle $ZXY = 21^\circ 9' 45''$.

Hence the angle ZXP (the *sum* of PXY and ZXY) $= 101^\circ 49' 45''$.

(4.) In the spherical triangle PXZ, are given $PX =$

$67^{\circ} 24' 30''$, $ZX=31^{\circ} 11' 30''$, and included angle $ZXP=101^{\circ} 49' 45''$; to find the colatitude $ZP=76^{\circ} 40' 2''$.

Hence the latitude = $13^{\circ} 19' 58''$ N.

EXAMPLE FOR PRACTICE.

107. In latitude by account $9^{\circ} 19' N.$, at $9^h 45^m 12^s A.M.$, the sun's altitude was $67^{\circ} 14' 10''$, and decl. $22^{\circ} 13' 14'' N.$; and at $1^h 10^m 17^s P.M.$, the sun's altitude was $79^{\circ} 8' 30''$, and decl. $22^{\circ} 14' 0'' N.$ Construct a figure, and find by calculation the true latitude. *Ans.* Lat. $= 9^{\circ} 20' N.$

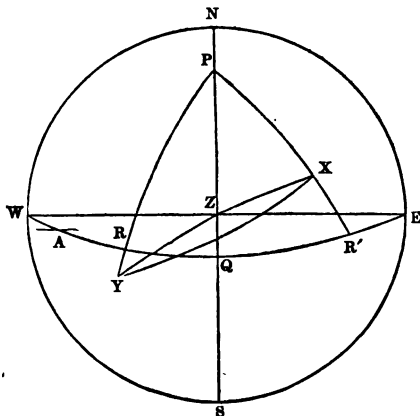
Ans. Lat. = $9^{\circ} 20' \text{ N.}$

Latitude by altitudes of two heavenly bodies observed at same time.

PROBLEM XXII.

Given the altitudes of two heavenly bodies observed at the same time ; to find the latitude.

Let NWSE represent the horizon, NZS the celestial meridian, P the pole, Z the zenith, WQE the celestial equator, and



A the first point of Aries. Let X and Y be the places of the two heavenly bodies whose altitudes are observed. Draw the

circles of altitude ZX and ZY, and circles of declination PX and PY, through X and Y; draw also XY, the arc of a great circle connecting the two bodies.

In the two spherical triangles PXY and ZXY, there are given the two polar distances PX and PY (from the *Nautical Almanac*), the angle XPY, the difference of the right ascensions of X and Y (for RR' measures the angle XPY, and $RR' = AR' - AR = RA$ of X $-$ RA of Y), and the two zenith distances ZX and ZY (from the observed altitudes); to find the colatitude PZ, and thence the latitude.

(1.) In the spherical triangle PXY, are given the polar distances PX and PY, and the included angle XPY; to calculate XY, or arc 1.

(2.) In the spherical triangle PXY, are given the polar distances PX, PY, and arc XY or arc 1; to calculate the angle PXY, the angle at the heavenly body whose bearing is the greater. Call this angle arc 2.

(3.) In the spherical triangle ZXY, are given the zenith distances ZX and ZY, and arc 1 or XY; to find the angle ZXY, the angle at the greater bearing. Call this angle arc 3.

(4.) When the arc XY does not pass between the zenith and the pole, subtract arc 3 from arc 2, the remainder is angle PXZ. Call this arc 4. When the arc XY does pass between the zenith and the pole, add arc 3 to arc 2; the sum will be angle PXZ, or arc 4.

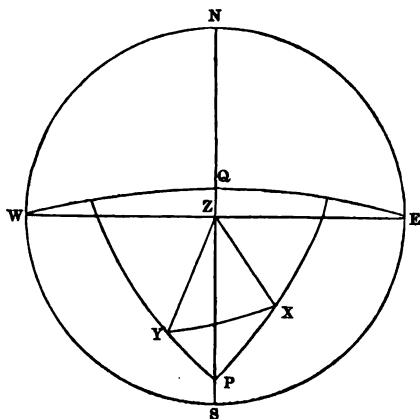
(5.) *Lastly.* In the spherical triangle PXZ, are given PX and PZ, the polar distance and zenith distance at the greater bearing, and the included angle PXZ, or arc 4, to calculate PZ the colatitude; and thence ZQ, the latitude, is known.

108. In latitude by account $14^{\circ} 30'$ S., the altitude of Canopus was $47^{\circ} 30'$, bearing about S.E.b.S.; and at the same time the altitude of Achernar was $33^{\circ} 40' 20''$, bearing about S.S.W.: declination of Canopus $= 52^{\circ} 36' 40''$ S., RA $= 6^h 20^m 47^s$; declination of Achernar $= 57^{\circ} 57' 20''$ S., RA $= 1^{\circ} 32' 27''$. Required the true latitude.

NOTE. It was seen, when the altitudes were taken, that a line joining the two stars would pass between the zenith and pole.

Construction.

Let NWSE represent the horizon, NZS the celestial meridian; then, the latitude being about 14° S., take $SP=14^{\circ}$, and P will be the south pole of the heavens: take $PQ=90^{\circ}$, and through W, Q, E, draw the celestial equator WQE. Since



the declination of Canopus is about 50° S., and its bearing S.E.b.S., let X be the place of Canopus; and since the declination of Achernar is about 57° S., and its bearing S.S.W., let Y be the place of Achernar. Draw the circles of declination PX and PY, and circles of altitude ZX and ZY, and through the stars X and Y draw the great circle XY; then the colatitude PZ may be found as follows:

(1.) In the spherical triangle PXY, are given $PX=90^{\circ}-\text{decl.}=37^{\circ} 23' 20''$, $PY=90^{\circ}-\text{decl.}=32^{\circ} 2' 40''$, and included angle XPY (=diff. of right ascension of stars) $=4^{\text{h}} 48^{\text{m}} 20^{\text{s}}$; to find $XY=39^{\circ} 24' 48''$.

(2.) In the spherical triangle PXY, are given $PX=37^{\circ} 23' 20''$, $PY=32^{\circ} 2' 40''$, and arc $XY=39^{\circ} 24' 48''$; to find angle $PXY=52^{\circ} 40' 30''$.

(3.) In the spherical triangle ZXY, are given $ZX=90^{\circ}-\text{alt.}=42^{\circ} 30'$, $ZY=90^{\circ}-\text{alt.}=56^{\circ} 19' 40''$, and $XY=39^{\circ} 24' 48''$; to find the angle $ZXY=92^{\circ} 1' 30''$.

Hence the angle ZXP (the *sum* of PXY and ZXY)= $144^{\circ} 42' 0''$.

(4.) In the spherical triangle PXZ, are given $PX=37^{\circ} 23' 20''$, $ZX=42^{\circ} 30' 0''$, and included angle ZXP= $144^{\circ} 42' 0''$; to find the colatitude ZP= $75^{\circ} 27' 46''$.

Hence the latitude ZQ= $14^{\circ} 32' 14''$ S.

EXAMPLES FOR PRACTICE.

109. In latitude by account 41° N., the altitude of α Andromedæ was $73^{\circ} 14'$, bearing about S.b.E.; and at the same time the altitude of α Tauri was S.b.E. $18^{\circ} 27' 30''$, bearing about East :

Decl. of α Andromedæ... $28^{\circ} 18' 24''$ N...RA... $0^{\text{h}} 1^{\text{m}} 2^{\text{s}}$

„ α Tauri $16 13 21$ N...RA... $4 27 47$

Required the true latitude. *Ans.* Latitude= $41^{\circ} 26'$ N.

110. In latitude by account $36^{\circ} 30'$ N., the altitude of Sirius was $27^{\circ} 46' 3''$, bearing about S.W.; and at the same time the altitude of Spica was $12^{\circ} 49' 44''$, bearing about E.S.E.:

Decl. of Spica $10^{\circ} 25' 26''$ S....RA... $13^{\text{h}} 17^{\text{m}} 45^{\text{s}}$

„ Sirius.... $16 31 29$ S....RA... $6 38 53$

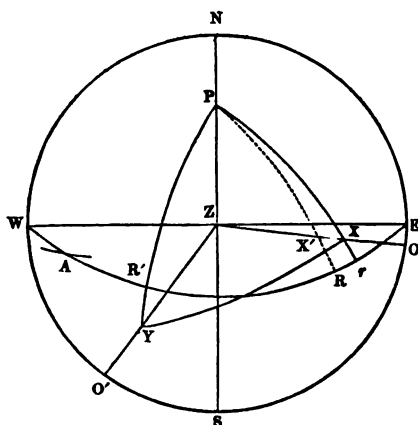
Required the true latitude. *Ans.* Latitude= $36^{\circ} 34'$ N.

Latitude by altitudes of two heavenly bodies observed at different times.

PROBLEM XXIII.

Given the altitudes of two heavenly bodies observed at different times, and the elapsed time; to find the latitude.

Let NWSE represent the horizon, NZS the celestial meridian, P the pole, and Z the zenith. Let X and Y be the two places of the heavenly bodies when their altitudes XO and YO' were observed at different times.

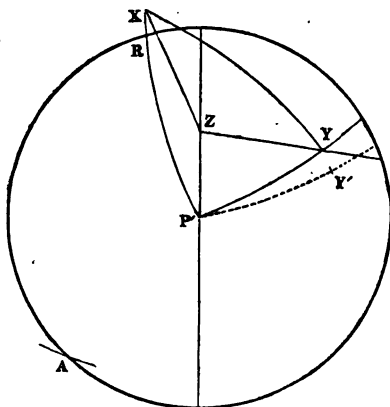


First. Suppose the altitude of X to be first taken, and that the altitude of Y was taken after an interval, during which the body X had moved from X to X'; then X'PY is the difference of the right ascension of the two bodies, XPX' is the elapsed time between the observations, and XPY is the polar angle between the two places of the heavenly bodies when their altitudes were taken. This polar angle is the one to be used to determine the several arcs, 1, 2, &c., and finally the latitude, as in the preceding cases. The polar angle XPY is found by the following practical rule (see p. 155, *Navigation*, Part I.): "Add elapsed time (expressed in sidereal time) to the right ascension of the heavenly body first observed, and take the difference between the sum and the right ascension of the heavenly body last observed; the remainder will be the polar angle required (subtracted from 24 hours, if greater than 12 hours)." This rule may be proved as follows.

In the above fig., let A be the first point of Aries ; then

The altitude of Antares was taken $1^h 1^m 19.5^s$ after that of Regulus, as measured by a chronometer.

Project the figure on the plane of the celestial equator, in order to exhibit more clearly the place of the first point of Aries. Let P' be the south pole and Z the zenith of the observer, X the place of Regulus when its altitude was taken



and Y' the place of Antares at that time, and Y the place of Antares when its altitude was taken; the positions of X and Y with respect to the meridian PZ being determined from their estimated bearings.

Draw the circles of declination $P'X$, $P'Y$, and circles of altitude ZX and ZY , and join XY .

(1.) In the triangle $P'XY$, are given $P'X=102^\circ 50' 32''$, $P'Y=63^\circ 58' 42''$, and angle $XP'Y=\{AP'Y-(AP'X+YP'Y)\}=5^h 18^m 17.0^s$; to find $XY=86^\circ 29' 50''$.

(2.) In the triangle $P'XY$, are given $P'X=102^\circ 50' 32''$, $P'Y=63^\circ 58' 42''$, and $XY=86^\circ 29' 50''$; to find $P'YX=106^\circ 7' 20''$.

(3.) In the triangle ZXY , are given $ZX=62^\circ 56' 37''$, $ZY=52^\circ 1' 9''$, and $XY=86^\circ 29' 50''$; to find $ZYX=57^\circ 58' 0''$.

Hence the angle $PYZ=48^{\circ} 9' 20''$.

(4.) In triangle $P'ZY$, are given $P'Y$, ZY , and $P'YZ$; to find $P'Z=42^{\circ} 3' 16''$, the colatitude.

Hence the latitude $=47^{\circ} 56' 44''$ S.

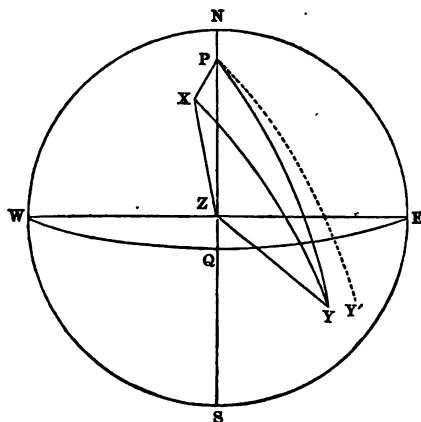
112. In latitude by account $14^{\circ} 14' N$., the following observations of the two stars Dubhe and Antares were made at different times; to determine the true latitude :

	Alt.	Decl.	RA.	Bearing.
Dubhe	$41^{\circ} 1' 2''$	$62^{\circ} 43' 10'' N$	$10^h 52^m 31.6^s$	$N. 10^{\circ} W$.
Antares	$15^{\circ} 52' 39''$	$1^{\circ} 18' S$	$16^h 18^m 23.1^s$	$S. 48^{\circ} E$.

The altitude of Antares was taken at $30^m 6.4^s$ after that of Dubhe, as measured by a chronometer.

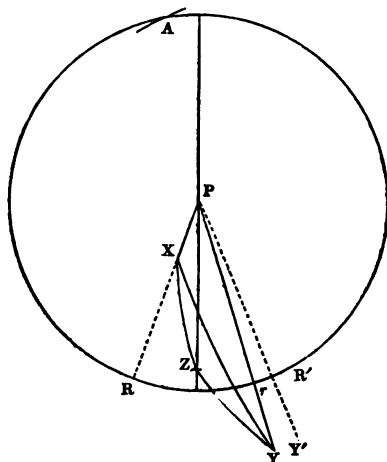
Construction.

The figure may be projected on the plane of the horizon or the plane of the equator, as in the annexed diagrams.



Let P be the north pole, Z the zenith, and X the place of

Dubhe when its altitude was observed, and Y' the place of Antares at that time, and Y the place of Antares when its altitude was taken; the positions of X and Y with respect to the meridian PZ being determined from their estimated bearings. Complete the figure as in the last example.



Then the polar angle $XPY = AR' - (AR + rR') = 4^h 55^m 45.1^s$.

(1.) In triangle PXY , find $XY = 106^\circ 3' 32''$

(2.) " PXY , " $PYX = 27 17 30$

(3.) " ZXY , " $ZYX = 37 38 15$

Hence the angle $PYZ = 64 55 45$

(4.) In triangle PZY , find $PZ = 75 44 42$

$\therefore \text{lat.} = 14^\circ 15' 18'' \text{ N.}$

113. In latitude by account 51° N. , the following observations of the two stars α Bootis and α Aquilæ were made at different times :

	Alt.	Decl.	RA.	Bearing.
α Bootis	$22^{\circ} 49' 19''$	$19^{\circ} 55' 16''$ N	$14^{\text{h}} 9^{\text{m}} 12^{\text{s}}$	W.N.W.
α Aquilæ	$47 27 59$	$8 29 55$ N	$19 43 54$	S.b.W.

The altitude of α Aquilæ was taken $10^{\text{m}} 52^{\text{s}}$ after that of α Bootis. Construct a figure, and calculate the true latitude.

Ans. Lat. = $50^{\circ} 57' 30''$ N.

Sumner's rule for finding the latitude.

Another method of finding the latitude, that deserves the attention of the seaman, is the one called Sumner's method. When one altitude only can be taken, the place of the observer may be assumed to be on a line, which is found as follows. With the estimated latitude of the ship, the altitude, and declination, and by means of the chronometer, showing Greenwich mean time, calculate the longitude (see Rule, p. 192). Mark the spot on the chart corresponding to this latitude and longitude. Assume another latitude a few degrees different from the former, and find the longitude as before. Mark the spot on the chart corresponding to this latitude and longitude. Join the two spots thus found, and the place of the ship will be on or very near to the line, or the line produced. If another altitude could be taken an hour or two afterwards, and two spots determined in like manner, the line joining them will intersect the other line on the chart in or near to the true place of the ship, and thus the position of the ship will be found very nearly. The estimated latitudes should, if possible, be taken one greater and one less than the true, and within a few degrees of each other; a small diagram or chart bounded by the two parallels of latitude passing through the estimated latitudes may be easily constructed, and the place of the ship indicated thereon by the intersection of the two lines found as above. This method is fully described in Mr. John Riddle's *Navigation*.

CHAPTER XI.

INVESTIGATION OF RULES FOR DETERMINING THE LONGITUDE,
VARIATION OF THE COMPASS, ETC.*Longitude by chronometer.*

(9). The rate of a chronometer, and its original error on Greenwich mean time, being given, the mean time at Greenwich at any moment is readily found, and therefore can be known at that instant when the altitude of a heavenly body is taken for finding mean time at the ship (see Problems VIII. and IX.). The altitude for determining ship time should be taken when the heavenly body bears as nearly east or west as possible, since in that position of the body an error in the observation will produce the least error in the hour-angle, and therefore in the mean time deduced from it (see Problem XI., p. 338).

Ship mean time being thus found, the longitude is known, since longitude in time = Greenwich mean time \sim ship mean time (*Navigation*, Part I. p. 66).

(10). The principal operation, therefore, in finding the longitude by chronometer, is to calculate the ship mean time; and this may be done from the altitude of the sun, or any other heavenly body, observed when to the east or west of the meridian. We will consider these cases separately, and give an example and construction for each.

Sun chronometer.

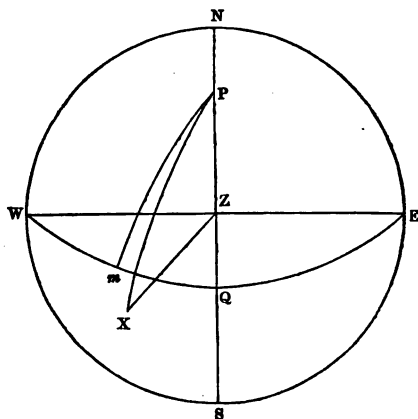
PROBLEM XXIV.

To find the longitude from the altitude of the sun.

The Greenwich mean time is supposed to be known by means of the chronometer.

To find ship mean time.

First. When the sun is *west* of meridian.

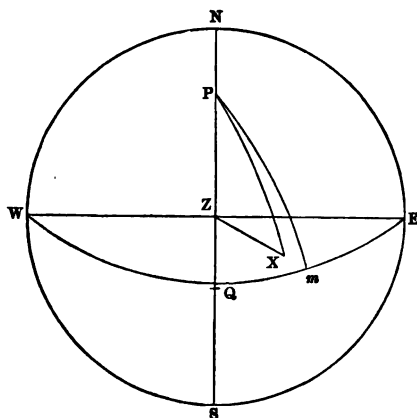


Let X be the place of the sun (west of meridian), m the place of the mean sun; and complete the figure as before. In the spherical triangle ZPX , the three sides are given, namely ZX the zenith distance, found by observation, PX the polar distance, from the *Nautical Almanac*, and PZ the colatitude of the ship; from which the hour-angle ZPX may be computed, which is also in this case ship apparent time. Also the equation of time, namely the angle mPX , is known from the *Nautical Almanac*. Hence ship mean time, namely the angle ZPm , is found by applying ship apparent time ZPX to the equation of time mPX .

Then the difference between the time so deduced and the Greenwich mean time, as shown by chronometer (corrected for error and rate), is the longitude in time.

Second. When the sun is *east* of meridian.

Let X be the place of the sun (east of meridian), and m the mean sun. The hour-angle ZPX , as in the former case, may be computed, and thence the ship apparent time, namely $24^h - ZPX$, obtained.* Then, by applying the equation of



time mPX to apparent time, ship mean time, namely the angle $24^h - ZPm$, is obtained.

The difference between the time so deduced and Greenwich mean time, is the longitude in time.

Star chronometer.

PROBLEM XIV.

To find the longitude from the altitude of any other heavenly body, as a star or the moon.

Longitude in time = ship mean time \sim Greenwich mean time.

* This quantity, 24^h —hour-angle, may be readily found, if the table of haversines is used, by taking the quantity out from the bottom of the page instead of the top.

To find ship mean time.

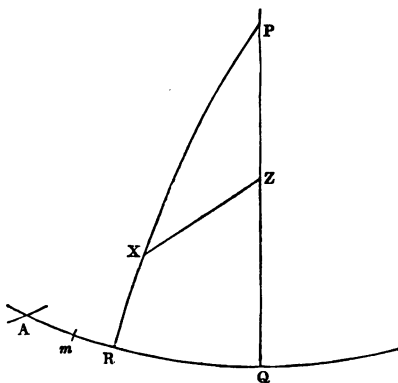
Let X be the place of the heavenly body, AQ the equator, A the first point of Aries, and m the mean sun.

In the fig., Qm is the ship mean time required,

Am is the right ascension of mean sun,

AR is the star's right ascension,

and RQ measures the angle XPZ , the star's hour-angle.



Now $Qm = RQ + AR - Am$,

or ship mean time = star's hour-angle + star's RA - RA mean sun.

The star's hour-angle ZPX is computed from knowing in the spherical triangle ZPX the colatitude PZ , the polar distance PX , and the zenith distance ZX .*

Star's RA, and RA of mean sun, are found in the *Nautical Almanac*, corrected for the time of observation.

To find Greenwich mean time.

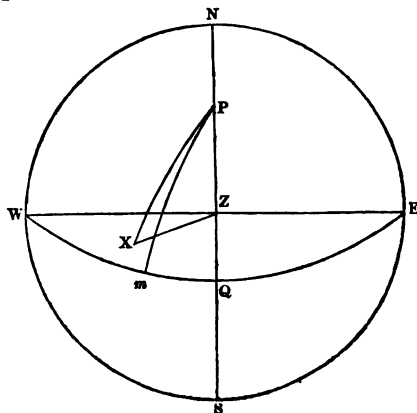
Greenwich mean time, expressed astronomically, is found from the chronometer, corrected for error and rate.

Longitude by sun's altitude. West of meridian.

114. April 21, about 2^h 30^m P.M., in latitude 46° 50' N.,

* See Problem IX., where ship mean time is found from the star's hour-angle, &c., and all the cases considered.

given the true altitude of sun= $42^{\circ} 15' 13''$ (west of meridian), decl.= $11^{\circ} 44' 28''$ N., equation of time= $1^m 4^s$, subtractive from apparent time, and the Greenwich mean time= $8^h 35^m 16.8^s$ A.M. ($=20^h 35^m 16.8^s$, on April 20th); to find the longitude of ship.



Let X be the place of the sun, P the pole, Z the zenith, and *m* the mean sun. Then, in the spherical triangle ZPX, are given ZX= $47^{\circ} 44' 47''$, PX= $78^{\circ} 15' 32''$, and PZ= $43^{\circ} 10' 0''$; to find the angle ZPX, or ship apparent time.

Calculation of apparent time ZPX.

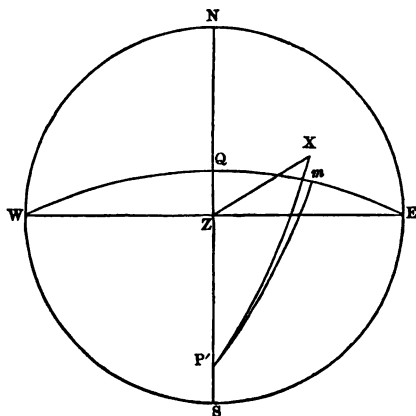
43° 10' 0"	.....	0.164866
78 15 32	.....	0.009184
35 5 32		4.820567
47 44 47		4.042198
82 50 19		9.036815
12 39 15	∴ ZPX=	2 ^h 34 ^m 7 ^s
	and XPm=	1 4
∴ ship mean time, April 21=	2 33 3	=mQ
or ship mean time, April 20=	26 33 3	
Greenwich, April 20=	20 35 17	(deduced from chr.)
∴ longitude in time=	5 57 46	=89° 26' 30" E.

NOTE. Instead of taking the difference between the polar distance and colatitude, the algebraic difference between the latitude and declination is generally used, and their secants taken out instead of the cosecants of PX and PZ ; the logarithmic result will manifestly be the same.

115. May 8, about $4^h 0^m$ P.M., in latitude 40° N., given the altitude of the sun $= 32^\circ 25' 27''$ (west of meridian), declination $= 17^\circ 9' 18''$ N., equation of time $= 3^m 42.6^s$, subtractive from apparent time, and Greenwich mean time $= 7^h 2^m 3^s$ (deduced from chronometer). Construct a figure, and find by calculation the longitude. *Ans.* Longitude $= 44^\circ 42' W.$

Longitude by sun's altitude. East of meridian.

116. June 9, about $9^h 40^m$ A.M., in latitude 10° S., given the altitude of the sun $= 42^\circ 47' 33''$ (east of meridian), declination $= 22^\circ 55' 26''$ N., the equation of time $= 1^m 12^s$, subtractive from apparent time, and Greenwich mean time $= 7^h 33^m 2^s$ A.M. ($= 19^h 33^m 2^s$ on June 8); to find the longitude.



Let X be the place of the sun, P' the south pole, Z the zenith, and m the mean sun. Then, in the spherical triangle

ZP'X, the three sides are known, namely P'Z=90°—latitude, ZX=90°—altitude, and P'X=90°+declination; from which may be computed the hour-angle ZP'X, or 24^h—ship apparent time.

Calculation of apparent time.

10°	0'	0"	S.....	0.006649
22	55	26	N.....	0.035733
32	55	26		4.808669
47	12	27		4.094552
80	7	53		8.945603
14	17	1		

$$\therefore 24^h - ZPX = 21^h 41^m 46^s$$

$$\text{and } XPm = \frac{1}{12}$$

$$\therefore 24^h - ZPm = 21 \quad 40 \quad 34 = \text{ship mean time on 8th.}$$

$$\text{Chronometer} = 19 \quad 31 \quad 2 = \text{Greenwich mean time on 8th.}$$

$$\therefore \text{long. in time} = \frac{2}{7} \quad 32 = 31^\circ 53' \text{ E.}$$

117. April 18, about 9^h 27^m A.M., in latitude 50° 48' N., given the altitude of the sun=38° 21' 19" (east of meridian), declination=10° 55' 29" N., the equation of time=0^m 43.6^s, subtractive from apparent time, and the Greenwich mean time=9^h 22^m 41.8^s (A.M. at Greenwich). Construct a figure, and find by calculation the longitude.

Ans. Longitude=4^m 25.4^s W.

Longitude by star's altitude. West of meridian.

118. In latitude 30° 10' N., given the altitude of Sirius=30° 32' 7" (west of meridian), declination=16° 31' 19" S., RA=6^h 38^m 43^s, RA mean sun=23^h 40^m 53^s, and the Greenwich mean time (deduced from chronometer)=11^h 54^m 53^s; to find the longitude.

Fig. 1. Let X be the place of the star (west of meridian), and complete the figure; then, in the spherical triangle ZPX,

the three sides are known, from which the star's hour-angle ZPX may be computed $= 2^h 32^m 55^s$. (See opposite page.)

fig. 1.

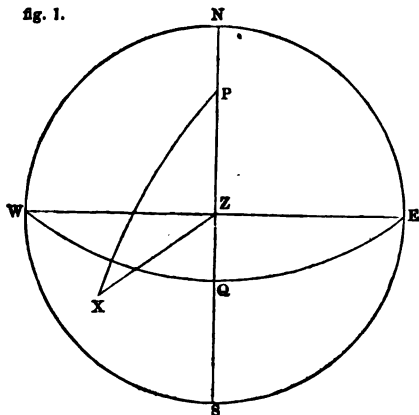
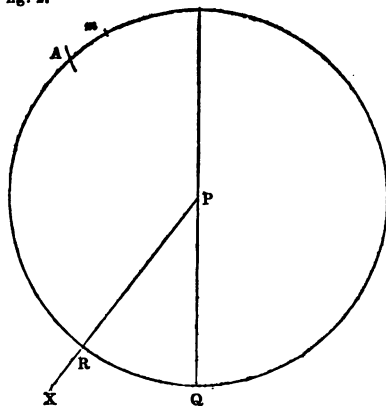


Fig. 2. Take QR = star's hour-angle $= 2^h 32^m 55^s$, RA = star's right ascension $= 6^h 38^m 43^s$, and AQm = right ascension

fig. 2.



of mean sun $= 23^h 40^m 53^s$. Then Qm = ship mean time to be found.

Calculation of hour-angle and ship mean time.

30° 10' 0" N.....	0.063201
16 31 19 S.	0.018310
<hr/> 46 41 19	4.902752
59 27 13	4.046026
<hr/> 106 8 32	9.030289
12 45 54	

∴ ZPX, or arc QR= 2^h 32^m 55^s

AR= 6 38 43

AQ= 9 11 38 + 24^h

AQm=23 40 53

∴ Qm= 9 30 45=ship mean time.

Chronometer=11 54 53=Greenwich mean time.

∴ longitude in time= 2 24 8=36° 2' W.

119. In latitude 48° 30' N., given the altitude of Arcturus = 38° 37' 13" (west of meridian), declination=19° 56' 42" N., RA=14^h 9^m 1^s, RA mean sun=7^h 13^m 42.1^s, and the Greenwich mean time=8^h 20^m 10.4^s. Construct the figures, and find by calculation the longitude.

Ans. Longitude=32° 29' 30" E.

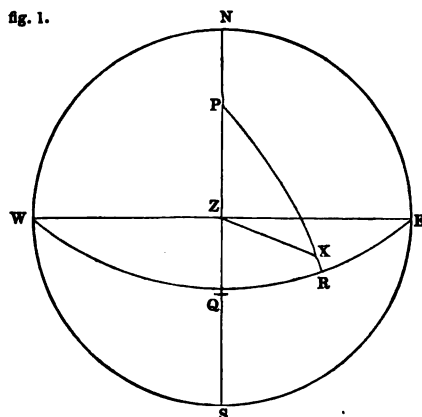
120. In latitude 30° 10' N., given the altitude of Sirius= 30° 32' 47" (west of meridian), declination=16° 31' 19" S., RA=6^h 38^m 43^s, RA mean sun=23^h 40^m 55^s, and the Greenwich mean time=11^h 54^m 52.7^s. Construct the figures, and find by calculation the longitude.

Ans. Longitude=36° 2' 30" W.

Longitude by star's altitude. East of meridian.

121. In latitude 41° 20' N., given the altitude of β Canis Majoris=42° 17' 27" (east of meridian), declination= 5° 35' 43" N., RA=7^h 31^m 40^s, RA of mean sun=21^h 21^m 30^s, and the Greenwich mean time=3^h 31^m 26^s; to find the longitude.

Fig. 1. Let X be the place of the star (east of meridian), and complete the figure ; then, in the triangle ZPX , the three



sides are given to compute the hour-angle $ZPX = 2^h 21^m 56^s$; hence $24^h - ZPX = 21^h 38^m 4^s$.

fig. 2.

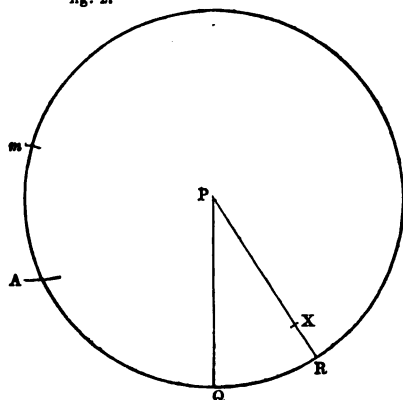


Fig. 2. Take QR = star's hour-angle, RA = star's right ascension, and AQm = RA of mean sun. Then Qm = ship mean time to be found.

Calculation of 24^h—ZPX, and ship mean time.

41° 20' 0" N.....	0.124429
5 35 43 N.....	0.002075
35 44 17	4.823167
47 42 33	4.018181
83 26 50	8.967852
11 58 16	∴ 21 ^h 38 ^m 4 ^s = 24 ^h —ZPX, or arc RAQ.
	7 31 40 = AR
	29 9 44
	21 21 30 = AQm
Ship mean time=	7 48 14 = Qm
Greenwich mean time=	3 31 26
∴ longitude in time=	4 16 48 = 64° 12' 0" E.

122. In latitude 50° 50' N., given the altitude of a Cygni = 49° 33' 25" (east of meridian), declination = 44° 46' 6" N., RA = 20^h 36^m 31.3^s, RA mean sun = 11^h 32^m 46.4^s, and Greenwich mean time = 7^h 19^m 51.5^s. Construct the figures, and find by calculation the longitude.

Ans. Long. = 35° 22' 0" W.

Longitude by lunar.

(11). The moon in its motion round the earth is seen continually to change its distance from certain bright stars lying near its path. The angular distances of these heavenly bodies from the moon have been computed and recorded in the *Nautical Almanac* for intervals of every three hours, namely at 3, 6, 9, &c., o'clock at Greenwich. The quantities thus inserted in the *Nautical Almanac* are the *true* distances; that is, the distances are supposed to be seen from the center of the earth. An observer at any place on the surface of the earth may also measure the angular distance between the moon and one of these stars by means of his sextant; but the distance so observed is the *apparent* distance, and before it can be compared with the true distances in the *Nautical*

Almanac, in order to determine the mean time at Greenwich when the observation was taken, it must be corrected for the effects of parallax and refraction, so as to obtain the true distance of the two bodies at the moment of observation.

(12). The formula about to be investigated will enable us to find the true distance from the apparent or observed distance. This is technically called *clearing the distance*. If the true distance thus computed is exactly the same as one inserted in the *Nautical Almanac* for some given hour at Greenwich, we have found *Greenwich mean time* when the observation was taken. But this coincidence must rarely happen; the computed true distance will generally come out between two of the recorded distances: to obtain the Greenwich mean time corresponding to that distance a simple proportion only is necessary, as will be seen hereafter.

(13). The *mean time at the place* at the same instant can be readily found in the same manner as in the rule for finding the longitude by chronometer (p. 389), namely by observing the altitude of a heavenly body and computing its hour-angle, and thence finding ship mean time.

(14). The method of finding the longitude by a lunar observation, therefore, divides itself into two distinct parts.

1. To find Greenwich mean time.
2. To find ship mean time.

The former is deduced from the observed distance; the latter, in the usual way, from an observed altitude.

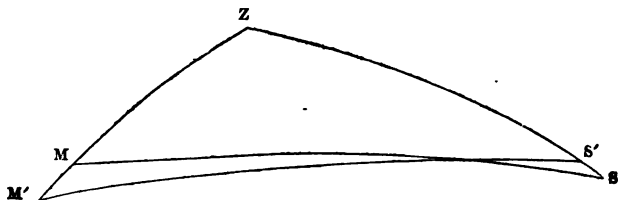
To clear the distance.

PROBLEM XXVI.

Given the apparent distance, and the apparent and true altitudes of the two bodies; to investigate a formula for computing the *true* distance.

Let S' be the apparent place of the heavenly body, as the sun or star; then, in consequence of refraction and parallax (*Navigation*, pp. 102, 104), the former exceeding the latter,

its true place (p. 52) will be below S' , as at S , in a vertical plane (if we suppose the effect of parallax to take place in a plane passing through the true zenith Z , which it does very nearly). Let M' be the apparent place of the moon; then its true place will be above M' , since the moon is depressed more by parallax than it is raised by refraction: let, therefore, its



true place be supposed to be at M , in a plane passing through Z . Through M' and S' draw the great circle $M'S'$; this arc will be the *apparent* distance found by observation. Through M and S , the true places of the heavenly bodies, draw the arc MS . The arc MS is the *true distance* required.

The true distance MS may be found by the common rules of Spherical Trigonometry;* but it will be more readily obtained by means of a special formula or rule, which will determine the true distance in *terms of the versines*, since the table of versines is calculated to the nearest second: and this will render it unnecessary to proportion for seconds, which must be done when the distance is expressed in terms of the sines, &c.

Investigation of formula for clearing the distance.

Let Z be the zenith of the observer; then, if we suppose the effect of parallax to take place in a vertical circle,† ZM' and ZS are circles of altitude.

Let $z = ZM$, the *true* zenith distance of the moon,

$z_1 = ZS$, the *true* zenith distance of the sun or star,

a = the apparent altitude of moon,

a_1 = the apparent altitude of sun or star.

* This method of clearing the distance is shown in *Navigation*, Part I. p. 204.

† This is not strictly correct (see Problem XXXVI.).

Then $ZM' = 90^\circ - a$, and $ZS' = 90^\circ - a_1$.

Let $d = M'S'$, the apparent distance of the centers of the two bodies,

and $D = MS$, the true distance of the centers ;

it is required to investigate a formula for computing D .

$$\text{In triangle ZMS, } \cos. Z = \frac{\cos. D - \cos. z \cdot \cos. z_1}{\sin. z \cdot \sin. z_1},$$

$$,, \quad ZM'S', \cos. Z = \frac{\cos. d - \sin. a \cdot \sin. a_1}{\cos. a \cdot \cos. a_1},$$

$$\therefore \frac{\cos. D - \cos. z \cdot \cos. z_1}{\sin. z \cdot \sin. z_1} = \frac{\cos. d - \sin. a \cdot \sin. a_1}{\cos. a \cdot \cos. a_1},$$

$$\therefore \frac{\cos. D - \cos. z \cdot \cos. z_1}{\sin. z \cdot \sin. z_1} + 1 = \frac{\cos. d - \sin. a \cdot \sin. a_1}{\cos. a \cdot \cos. a_1} + 1,$$

by adding 1 to both sides ;

$$\begin{aligned} \text{or } & \frac{\cos. D - (\cos. z \cdot \cos. z_1 - \sin. z \cdot \sin. z_1)}{\sin. z \cdot \sin. z_1} \\ & = \frac{\cos. d + \cos. a \cdot \cos. a_1 - \sin. a \cdot \sin. a_1}{\cos. a \cdot \cos. a_1}; \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore \frac{\cos. D - \cos. (z + z_1)}{\sin. z \cdot \sin. z_1} = \frac{\cos. d + \cos. (a + a_1)}{\cos. a \cdot \cos. a_1};$$

$$\text{or } \cos. D - \cos. (z + z_1) = \{ \cos. d + \cos. (a + a_1) \} \cdot \frac{\sin. z \cdot \sin. z_1}{\cos. a \cdot \cos. a_1}.$$

$$\text{Assume } \frac{\sin. z \cdot \sin. z_1}{\cos. a \cdot \cos. a_1} = 2 \cos. A;$$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore \cos. D - \cos. (z + z_1) &= 2 \cos. A \cdot \{ \cos. d + \cos. (a + a_1) \} \\ &= 2 \cos. A \cdot \cos. d + 2 \cos. A \cdot \cos. (a + a_1) \\ &= \cos. (d + A) + \cos. (d \sim A) + \cos. (a + a_1 + A) + \cos. (a + a_1 \sim A) \\ \therefore 1 - \cos. D &= 1 - \cos. (z + z_1) + 1 - \cos. (d + A) + 1 \\ &\quad - \cos. (d \sim A) + 1 - \cos. (a + a_1 + A) + 1 - \cos. (a + a_1 \sim A) - 4, \\ \therefore \text{vers. } D &= \text{vers. } (z + z_1) + \text{vers. } (d + A) + \text{vers. } (d \sim A) \\ &\quad + \text{vers. } (a + a_1 + A) + \text{vers. } (a + a_1 \sim A) - 4. \end{aligned}$$

But tabular versine = 1000000 \times versine (see *Trigonometry*, Part I. Art. 32, p. 27). Reducing the formula to tabular versines and clearing of fractions, we have, [since

$$\text{vers. } D = \frac{\text{tab. vers. } D}{1000000}, \text{ vers. } (z + z_1) = \frac{\text{tab. vers. } (z + z_1)}{1000000}, \&c.]$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{tab. vers. } D &= \text{tab. vers. } (z + z_1) + \text{tab. vers. } (d + A) \\ &+ \text{tab. vers. } (d \sim A) + \text{tab. vers. } (a + a_1 + A) \\ &+ \text{tab. vers. } (a + a_1 \sim A) - 4000000; \end{aligned}$$

or, suppressing the word tabular, it being understood that the formula is expressed in terms of tabular versines, we have

$$\begin{aligned} \text{vers. } D &= \text{vers. } (z + z_1) + \text{vers. } (d + A) + \text{vers. } (d \sim A) \\ &+ \text{vers. } (a + a_1 + A) + \text{vers. } (a + a_1 - A) - 4000000. \end{aligned}$$

From which expression the true distance D may be computed, when the true and apparent altitudes and the apparent distance are known.

(15). Before, however, this formula can be used, the value of the auxiliary angle A must be computed, and formed into a table; this has been done, and may be found in the Nautical Tables of Inman and others.

The table containing the values of the auxiliary angle A may be computed as follows.

Construction of table of auxiliary angle A.

Let it be required to compute the value of A , when the zenith distance of the moon $z = 32^\circ 19' 50''$, the app. alt. of moon $a = 57^\circ 11' 24''$, zenith distance of sun $z_1 = 55^\circ 39' 46''$, and app. alt. of sun $a_1 = 34^\circ 21' 32''$.

$$\text{Since } 2 \cos. A = \frac{\sin. z \cdot \sin. z_1}{\cos. a \cdot \cos. a_1} = \sin. z \cdot \sin. z_1 \cdot \sec. a \cdot \sec. a_1,$$

\therefore in logarithms,

$$\log. \cos. A = \log. \sin. z + \log. \sec. a + \log. \sin. z_1 + \log. \sec. a_1 - 30.301030.$$

Calculation.

$$\begin{array}{rcl} \log. \sin. z & \dots\dots\dots & 9.728190 \\ \text{,, } \sec. a & \dots\dots\dots & 10.266120 \\ \text{,, } \sin. z_1 & \dots\dots\dots & 9.916839 \\ \text{,, } \sec. a_1 & \dots\dots\dots & 10.083273 \\ & & \hline & & 39.994422 \\ & & & & 30.301030 \\ & & & & \hline \text{,, } \cos. A & \dots\dots\dots & 9.693392 \\ & & & & \therefore A = 60^\circ 25' 16''. \end{array}$$

And in the same manner may other values of A be computed for any given app. alt. of the moon, the argument of the table.

(16). *To find mean time at Greenwich.*

The true distance D being thus calculated by means of the preceding formula, or otherwise, the mean time at Greenwich corresponding thereto may be found as follows.

PROBLEM XXVII.

Given the true distance of the moon from some other heavenly body, to calculate the corresponding Greenwich mean time.

The Greenwich time corresponding to the true distance may be found by a simple proportion, thus :

As the difference of distances in *Nautical Almanac* for the three hours between which the computed true distance lies : 3 hours :: difference between the distance in *Nautical Almanac* at the beginning of the 3 hours and the computed distance : t ; t being the hours, minutes, and seconds elapsed from the beginning of the three hours.

The quantity t is, however, usually found by means of proportional logarithms, as follows :

Let d = difference of distances in 3 hours (taken from *Nautical Almanac*),

d' = difference between first distance taken out and calculated distance,

t = time elapsed from the hour opposite the first distance taken out.

Then $d : d' :: 3 \text{ hours} : t$, $\therefore td = 3d'$;

$\therefore \log. t + \log. d = \log. 3^h + \log. d'$,

or $\log. t = \log. 3^h - \log. d + \log. d'$;

$\therefore \log. 3^h - \log. t = -(\log. 3^h - \log. d) + \log. 3^h - \log. d'$,

or prop. log. $t = \text{prop. log. } d' - \text{prop. log. } d$ (Chapter XII.).

Then the time t thus found, added to the hour opposite the first distance in the *Nautical Almanac* taken out, will be the

123. Given the sun's true distance (calculated from an observed distance) = $73^{\circ} 51' 58''$, and two distances taken out of the *Nautical Almanac*, namely at $6^h = 73^{\circ} 23' 44''$, and at $9^h = 74^{\circ} 54' 7''$; to find Greenwich mean time when the observation was taken.

True distance....	73° 51' 58"
At 6 ^h	73 23 44
	<u>74 54 7</u>
	28 14= <i>d'</i>
	1 30 23= <i>d</i>

$$\therefore t = 0^{\text{h}} 56' 14''.$$

Hence Greenwich mean time required = $3^h 56^m 14^s$.

$$\text{prop. log. } t = \text{prop. log. } d' - \text{prop. log. } d.$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{prop. log. } d' &\dots 80451 \\ \text{prop. log. } d &\dots 29918 \\ \therefore \text{prop. log. } t &\dots 50533 \end{aligned}$$

Time at first distance in *Nautical Almanac* . . 6

\therefore Greenwich mean time = 6 56 14, when
the sun's true distance was $73^{\circ} 51' 58''$.

EXAMPLE FOR PRACTICE.

124. Given the sun's true distance (calculated from an observed distance)= $110^{\circ} 49' 48''$, and two distances taken out of the *Nautical Almanac*, namely at 0^h or Greenwich mean noon= $110^{\circ} 23' 53''$, and at 3^h = $111^{\circ} 47' 28''$; to find Green-

wich mean time when the observation was taken : first, by proportion ; second, by proportional logarithms.

Ans. Greenwich mean time = $0^h 55^m 49^s$.

(17). *To find ship mean time.*

The ship mean time must be calculated for the same instant as the distance was observed which determined the instant of Greenwich mean time. Ship time may therefore be obtained from an altitude of a heavenly body taken at that instant, or at some known interval before or after. It is obtained, in fact, precisely in the same manner as directed in Problem XXIV., for finding the longitude by chronometer.

To find the longitude in time.

The difference between Greenwich mean time and ship mean time thus found is the *longitude in time* of the ship.

EXAMPLE OF A SUN-LUNAR.

The following sun-lunar, worked out at length, will indicate the several steps in the rule for finding the longitude by a lunar observation. The method of determining the longitude by a star-lunar differs very little from the one given ; the construction of the figures, to suit the several cases that may occur, will present no difficulty to the student who is acquainted with the preceding problems.

EXAMPLE OF SUN-LUNAR. ALTITUDES OBSERVED.

125. Given the necessary observations and quantities taken out of the *Nautical Almanac* ; to calculate the several parts of a lunar, namely :

- (1.) The true distance between the sun and moon.
- (2.) The Greenwich mean time corresponding to that distance.
- (3.) The hour-angle of the moon or sun, selecting that body that is farthest from the meridian (Problem XI.).
- (4.) The ship mean time deduced from that hour-angle.
- (5.) The longitude in time.

(1.) *To calculate the true distance.*

(By formula, p. 403, and auxiliary angle A.)

Quantities required to be given are :

Moon's apparent altitude	20° 57' 24" = a
Moon's true altitude	21 47 26 = $90^\circ - z$
Sun's apparent altitude	13 33 38 = a_1
Sun's true altitude	13 29 48 = $90^\circ - z_1$
Apparent distance of sun and moon..	88 23 12 = d
Auxiliary angle A....	60° 10' 43".

Then, to find the true distance D, we have

$$\begin{aligned} \text{vers. } D = & \text{vers. } (z + z_1) + \text{vers. } (d + A) + \text{vers. } (d \sim A) \\ & + \text{vers. } (a + a_1 + A) + \text{vers. } (a + a_1 \sim A) - 4000000. \end{aligned}$$

z	68° 12' 34"		<i>Calculation.</i>
z_1	76 30 12		vers. $(z + z_1)$
$z + z_1 =$	144 42 46 vers.		1816138..130
d	88 23 12		„ $(d + A)$
A.....	60 10 43		1853096..140
$d + A =$	148 33 55 „		„ $(d - A)$
$d - A =$	28 12 29 „		0118696.. 66
a	20 57 24		„ $(a + a_1 + A)$..
a_1	13 33 38		1081649..217
$a + a_1$	34 31 2		„ $(a + a_1 \sim A)$..
A.....	60 10 43		0098545.. 85
$a + a_1 + A =$	94 41 45 „		4968124
$a + a_1 \sim A =$	25 39 41 „		638
			4968762
			4000000
			vers. D
			0968762
			589..173
			$\therefore D = 88^\circ 12' 36''$.

(2.) *To calculate Greenwich mean time.*

Quantities required to be given are :

True distance at time of observation.....	88° 12' 36"
Distance from <i>Nautical Almanac</i> at 21 ^h ...	88 50 57
„ „ „ 24 ^h ...	87 23 51

Then, to find Greenwich mean time, we have

$$\text{prop. log. } t = \text{prop. log. } d' - \text{prop. log. } d.$$

True dist. at obs...	88° 12' 36"	prop. log. d' ...	67151
"	21 ^h ..88 50 57	prop. log. d ...	31525
"	24 ^h ..87 23 51	∴ prop. log. t ...	35626
∴ $d' =$	$\frac{38 \ 21}{21}$	∴ $t =$	$\frac{1^h 19^m 15^s}{21} = \begin{cases} \text{time elapsed} \\ \text{since 21 o'clock.} \end{cases}$
$d =$	1 27 6		
∴ Greenwich mean time =	$\frac{22 \ 19 \ 15}{21}$		

(3.) *To calculate the moon's hour-angle.*

Quantities required to be given are :

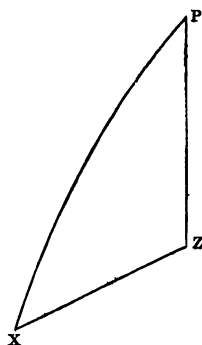
Moon's pol. dist...84° 53' 19", found from *Nautical Almanac*.

" zen. dist...68 12 34 " observation.

Colat. of place39 22 48 (moon west of meridian).

To find hour-angle ZPX.

84° 53' 19"	0·001731
39 22 48	0·197603
<u>45 30 31</u>	4·922892
68 12 34	4·294029
<u>113 43 5</u>	9·416255
22 42 3	∴ hour-angle = 4 ^h 5 ^m 40 ^s .



(4.) *To calculate ship mean time.*

Quantities required to be given are :

Moon's hour-angle..... 4^h 5^m 40^s

" right ascension ..11 17 1, from *Nautical Almanac*.

RA of mean sun17 8 29 " " "

To find ship mean time.

By formula, p. 323, or by fig. (see construction below),

Ship mean time = hour-angle + RA - RA mean sun.

Hour-angle..... $4^h \ 5^m \ 40^s$

Moon's RA..... $11 \ 17 \ 1$

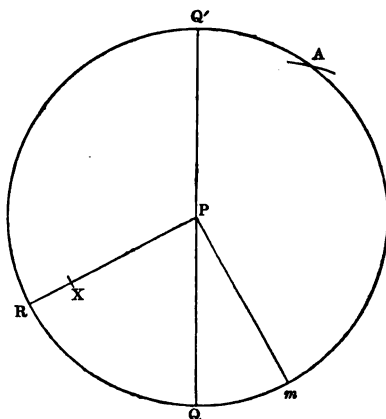
$\underline{15 \ 22 \ 41}$

Add 24

$\underline{39 \ 22 \ 41}$

RA mean sun..... $17 \ 8 \ 29$

\therefore ship mean time = $\underline{22 \ 14 \ 12}$



(5.) To calculate the longitude.

Greenwich mean time $22^h \ 19^m \ 15^s$

Ship mean time $22 \ 14 \ 12$

\therefore long. in time = $\underline{5 \ 3}$

or longitude = $1^\circ \ 15' \ 45''$ west.

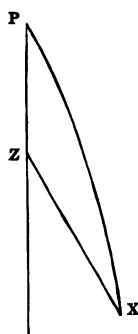
In the above example the ship mean time has been obtained from the *moon's* altitude, and this was done because that heavenly body was the more distant of the two from the meridian (see Problem XI.). If ship mean time is computed from the *sun's* altitude, we must proceed as follows.

(3.) *To calculate the sun's hour-angle.*

Quantities required to be given are :

Sun's pol. dist. $\dots 112^{\circ} 45' 31''$, found from *Nautical Almanac*.,, zen. dist. $\dots 76 30 12$,, observation.Colat. of place $\dots 39 22 48$

The sun is east of meridian (known from observation).

To find hour-angle ZPX,
and thence $24^h - ZPX$, or app. time.

$112^{\circ} 45' 31''$	$\dots\dots\dots 0.035201$
------------------------	----------------------------

$39 22 48$	$\dots\dots\dots 0.197603$
------------	----------------------------

$73 22 43$	4.984825
------------	------------

$76 30 12$	3.435143
------------	------------

$149 52 55$	8.652772
-------------	------------

$3 7 29$	
----------	--

 $\therefore 24^h - ZPX = 22^h 22^m 4^s$, or app. time.(4.) *To calculate ship mean time.*

Quantities required to be given are :

Ship app. time $\dots 22^h 22^m 4^s$ Equat. of time $\dots 7 49.4$, found from *Nautical Almanac*
(subtractive from app. time).

By formula, p. 303,

Ship mean time = apparent time — equation of time.

Ship apparent time $\dots\dots 22^h 22^m 4^s$ Equation of time $\dots\dots\dots 7 49.4$ \therefore ship mean time = $22 14 14.6$ (5.) *To calculate the longitude.*Greenwich mean time $\dots 22^h 19^m 15^s$ Ship mean time $\dots\dots\dots 22 14 15$ \therefore long. in time = $5 0 W$.or long. = $1^{\circ} 15' W$.

EXAMPLE OF SUN-LUNAR. ALTITUDES OBSERVED.

126. Given the following quantities ; to construct figures, and compute the longitude.

Moon's app. alt... $56^{\circ} 16' 40''$	True distances, from <i>Nautical Almanac</i> .
„ true alt... 56 46 21	At 3 ^h $77^{\circ} 13' 6''$
Sun's app. alt. ... 34 15 42	„ 6 ^h 78 35 22
„ true alt. ... 34 14 24	
Apparent dist... 78 37 16	Sun's pol. dist. 95 58 30
Auxil. angle A .. 60 25 12	„ zen. dist. 55 45 36
	Colat. 55 0 0
	Sun west of meridian.

Equation of time ... $11^m 42^s 9$, additive
to app. time.

NOTE. Ship time is found
from sun's altitude.

Ans. Longitude = $36^{\circ} 40' W$.

EXAMPLE OF STAR-LUNAR. ALTITUDES OBSERVED.

127. Given the following quantities ; to construct figures, and compute the longitude.

Moon's app. alt... $34^{\circ} 20' 3''$	True distances, from <i>Nautical Almanac</i> .
„ true alt... 35 6 46	At 9 ^h $96^{\circ} 32' 41''$
Star's app. alt... 32 57 59	„ 12 95 7 31
„ true alt... 32 56 30	
Apparent dist... 96 55 26	Star east of meridian.
Auxil. angle A .. 60 18 2	Star's pol. dist. $81^{\circ} 30' 55''$
	„ zen. dist. 57 3 30
	Colat. 44 39 50

Star's RA. $19^h 43^m 11^s$

NOTE. Ship time is found
from star's altitude.

RA mean sun 4 59 47.7

Ans. Longitude = $29^{\circ} 17' 15'' E$.

LONGITUDE BY LUNAR. ALTITUDES CALCULATED.

(18). When the altitudes are to be calculated, we must previously know the hour-angles of the heavenly bodies ; and these are readily found when the time at the ship is given, which it is supposed to be in this case (note, p. 351). The following examples, and the constructions which accompany them, will sufficiently indicate the several steps to be taken for finding the longitude.

First Example. Sun-lunar. Altitudes calculated.

(The distance cleared by means of auxiliary angle A .)

128. Dec. 8, 1857, at $10^h 14^m 12^s$ A.M., ship mean time, in lat. $50^\circ 37' 12''$ N., and long. by account $1^\circ 6' W.$, the observed distance of the nearest limbs of the sun and moon was $87^\circ 51' 30''$. Construct the figure, and find by calculation the longitude.

Elements from *Nautical Almanac*, computed for the Greenwich date, Dec. 7, $22^h 18^m 36^s$:

(1.) Sun's decl. = $22^\circ 45' 31'' S.$; (2.) sun's semi. = $16' 17''$; (3.) eq. of time = $7^m 49.4^s$ (additive to mean time); (4.) RA mean sun = $17^h 8^m 28.8^s$; (5.) moon's RA = $11^h 17^m 1^s$; (6.) moon's decl. = $5^\circ 6' 41'' N.$; (7.) moon's semi. (aug.) = $15' 25.5''$; (8.) moon's hor. parallax = $56' 15.4''$; (9.) distances at $21^h = 88^\circ 50' 57''$, at $24^h = 87^\circ 23' 51''$.

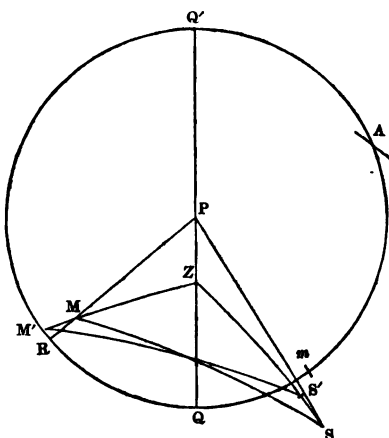
The several parts of the lunar to be calculated are in order as follows:

- (1.) The hour-angles of the sun and moon.
- (2.) The true and apparent altitudes of sun and moon.
- (3.) The true distance.
- (4.) The Greenwich mean time.
- (5.) The longitude in time.

Construction of figure.

Let QRQ' (p. 413) represent the celestial equator, QQ' the celestial meridian, P the pole, and Z the zenith. Take $QQ'm = 22^h 14^m 12^s$, then m is the place of the mean sun. Let S be the true place of the sun (decl. $22^\circ 45' 31'' S.$), and through S draw ZS , a circle of altitude; then, since the sun is raised more by refraction than depressed by parallax, its apparent place will be above S , as at S' , in same vertical circle ZS (supposing the earth to be a sphere): draw the circle of decl. PS . Again, take $mQA = 17^h 8^m 28.8^s$, the right ascension of mean sun; then A is the place of the first point of Aries. To find

the place of the moon, take $AR=11^h 17^m 1^s$, the moon's RA, and draw the circle of declination PR ; then the moon is in PR . Let M be the true place of the moon (decl. $5^\circ 6' 41''$ N.), and through M draw ZM , a circle of altitude; then, since the



moon is depressed more by parallax than raised by refraction, its apparent place will be below M , as at M' , in the same vertical circle. Join $M'S'$ and MS ; then $M'S'$ is the apparent distance of the two bodies ($=87^\circ 51' 30'' + \text{sum of semidiameters}$) $=88^\circ 23' 12''$, and MS is the true distance to be computed.

To find the hour-angles ZPS and ZPM .

Sun's hour-angle ZPS .		Moon's hour-angle ZPM .	
		(See note, p. 351.)	
Ship mean time $QQ'm$	$22^h 14^m 12^s$	RA mean sun	$17^h 8^m 28^s$
Equation of time mPS	$7 49.4$	Ship mean time.	$22 14 12.0$
	$22 22 1.4$		$39 22 40.8$
	24	Moon's RA	$11 17 1.0$
\therefore sun's hour-angle ZPS	$1 37 58.6$		$28 5 39.8$
		\therefore moon's hour-angle ZPM =	$4 5 39.8$

To find the sun's true zenith distance ZS .

In the spherical triangle ZPS , are given PZ the colatitude, PS the polar distance, and ZPS the hour-angle; to calculate ZS the true zenith distance $=76^\circ 30' 12''$ (*Trig. Rule IX.*).

To find the moon's true zenith distance ZM.

In the spherical triangle ZPM, are given PZ the colatitude, PM the polar distance, and ZPM the hour-angle; to calculate ZM the true zenith distance = $68^{\circ} 12' 34''$.

To find the true and apparent altitudes of the sun.

$$\text{Sun's true zenith dist.} = 76^{\circ} 30' 12'' = \text{ZS}$$

$$\therefore \text{sun's true alt.} = 13 \ 29 \ 48 = 90^{\circ} - \text{ZS}$$

$$\text{and by the tables, sun's cor. in alt.} = \underline{\quad 3 \ 50 \quad} = \text{SS'}$$

$$\therefore \text{sun's apparent alt.} = 13 \ 33 \ 38 = 90^{\circ} - \text{ZS'}$$

To find the true and apparent altitudes of the moon.

$$\text{Moon's true zen. dist.} = 68^{\circ} 12' 34'' = \text{ZM}$$

$$\therefore \text{moon's true alt.} = 21 \ 47 \ 26 = 90^{\circ} - \text{ZM}$$

$$\text{and by the tables, moon's cor. in alt.} = \underline{\quad 50 \ 2 \quad} = \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{MM'} \text{ (see} \\ \text{p. 231.)} \end{array} \right.$$

$$\therefore \text{moon's app. alt.} = \underline{\quad 20 \ 57 \ 24 \quad}$$

$$\text{and by the tables, aux. angle } A = 60 \ 10 \ 43$$

Hence, by the formula, p. 403, the true distance MS = $88^{\circ} 12' 36''$; and the Greenwich mean time corresponding to this distance = $22^{\text{h}} 19^{\text{m}} 15^{\text{s}}$ (see p. 405, or Rule, Part I. p. 212), and the long. in time = $0^{\text{h}} 5^{\text{m}} 3^{\text{s}}$ W., or $1^{\circ} 15' 45''$ W.

129. *Second Example. Sun-lunar. Altitudes calculated.*

(The distance cleared by the common rules of Spherical Trigonometry; see p. 204.)

Given the following quantities; to construct a figure, and calculate the longitude.

(1.) Lat. = $50^{\circ} 37' 30''$ N., sun's decl. = $22^{\circ} 42' 28''$ N., sun's hour-angle = $1^{\text{h}} 23^{\text{m}} 24^{\text{s}}$ (west of meridian); to calculate sun's true altitude = $57^{\circ} 42' 16''$.

(2.) Lat. = $50^{\circ} 37' 30''$, moon's decl. = $11^{\circ} 43' 50''$ N., moon's hour-angle = $3^{\text{h}} 6^{\text{m}} 55^{\text{s}}$ (east of meridian); to calculate moon's true altitude = $35^{\circ} 39' 23''$.

(3.) Sun's correction in alt. = $32''$ +, moon's correction in

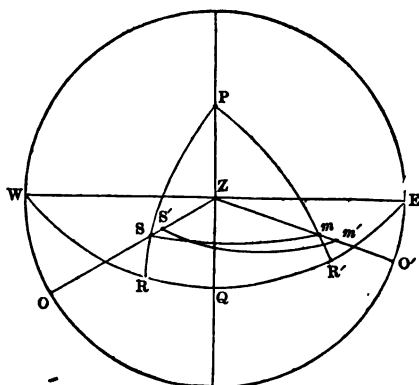
alt. = $45^{\circ} 8''$ —; to find sun's app. alt. = $57^{\circ} 42' 48''$, and moon's apparent alt. = $34^{\circ} 54' 15''$.

(4.) Sun's app. zen. dist. = $32^{\circ} 17' 12''$, moon's app. zen. dist. = $55^{\circ} 5' 45''$, and app. dist. of centers = $65^{\circ} 35' 17''$; to calculate the angle at zenith = $99^{\circ} 15' 15''$.

(5.) Sun's true zen. dist. = $32^{\circ} 17' 44''$, moon's true zen. dist. = $54^{\circ} 20' 37''$, and angle at zenith = $99^{\circ} 15' 15''$; to calculate the true distance = $64^{\circ} 58' 48''$.

(6.) True dist. at observation = $64^{\circ} 58' 48''$, dist. at 0^h = $64^{\circ} 15' 42''$, dist. at 3^h = $65^{\circ} 45' 56''$; to calculate Greenwich mean time = $1^h 25^m 58.5^s$.

(7.) Ship mean time (found as in the rule for longitude by chronometer or otherwise) = $1^h 21^m 46.5^s$, and Greenwich mean time = $1^h 25^m 58.5^s$; to calculate the LONGITUDE = $4^m 12^s = 1^{\circ} 3' W$.



Construction of figure from preceding data.

(1.) Let P be the pole, Z the zenith, and S the true place of the sun; then, in the spherical triangle ZPS, are given PZ = $39^{\circ} 22' 30''$, PS = $67^{\circ} 17' 32''$, and angle SPZ = $1^h 23^m 24^s$;

to calculate the sun's true zenith distance $ZS=32^{\circ} 17' 44''$: hence sun's true alt. $SO=57^{\circ} 42' 16''$. Let S' be the apparent place of sun ; then $SS'=32''$, and \therefore sun's apparent altitude $S'O=57^{\circ} 42' 48''$.

Again, let m be the true place of the moon ; then, in the spherical triangle ZPm , are given $PZ=39^{\circ} 22' 30''$, $Pm=78^{\circ} 16' 10''$, and angle $ZPm=3^h 6^m 55^s$; to calculate the moon's true zenith distance $Zm=54^{\circ} 20' 37''$: hence moon's true altitude $m'O=35^{\circ} 39' 23''$. Let m' be the apparent place of the moon ; then $mm'=45' 8''$, and \therefore moon's apparent altitude $m'O=34^{\circ} 54' 15''$.

(2.) Join $S'm'$; then, in the spherical triangle $ZS'm'$, are given $ZS'=32^{\circ} 17' 12''$, $Zm'=55^{\circ} 5' 45''$, and apparent distance $S'm'=65^{\circ} 35' 17''$; to calculate the angle $S'Zm'=99^{\circ} 15' 15''$. Again, in the spherical triangle ZSm , are given $ZS=32^{\circ} 17' 44''$, $Zm=54^{\circ} 20' 37''$, and angle $SZm=99^{\circ} 15' 15''$; to calculate the true distance $Sm=64^{\circ} 58' 48''$: hence the longitude is found as pointed out above.

THE LUNAR DISTANCE.

(19). It may be necessary sometimes to be acquainted with other methods of clearing the lunar distance besides the one made use of in the preceding examples, since that may not be adapted to the tables in the student's hands. If, for instance, his tables do not contain the auxiliary angle A or a table of natural versines, the rule derived from the formula in p. 403 cannot be used by him. We will therefore now show how the fundamental formulæ in p. 402 may be altered, so as to obtain a rule adapted to other tables ; we shall thus form, in fact, several distinct methods of clearing the distance, the investigation of which will not be without its use to the student, even if he should have no occasion to make a practical application of them.

SECOND METHOD OF CLEARING THE DISTANCE.

By means of versines, but not requiring the auxiliary angle A .

(20). Since, as in former method, p. 402,

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{\cos. D - \cos. z \cdot \cos. z_1}{\sin. z \cdot \sin. z_1} &= \frac{\cos. d - \sin. a \cdot \sin. a_1}{\cos. a \cdot \cos. a_1}, \\ \therefore \frac{\cos. D - \cos. z \cdot \cos. z_1}{\sin. z \cdot \sin. z_1} - 1 &= \frac{\cos. d - \sin. a \cdot \sin. a_1}{\cos. a \cdot \cos. a_1} - 1; \\ \text{or } \frac{\cos. D - (\cos. z \cdot \cos. z_1 + \sin. z \cdot \sin. z_1)}{\sin. z \cdot \sin. z_1} &= \frac{\cos. d - (\cos. a \cdot \cos. a_1 + \sin. a \cdot \sin. a_1)}{\cos. a \cdot \cos. a_1}; \\ \therefore \frac{\cos. D - \cos. (z \sim z_1)}{\sin. z \cdot \sin. z_1} &= \frac{\cos. d - \cos. (a \sim a_1)}{\cos. a \cdot \cos. a_1}; \\ \therefore \cos. D = \cos. (z \sim z_1) + \frac{\cos. d - \cos. (a \sim a_1)}{\cos. a \cdot \cos. a_1} \cdot \sin. z \cdot \sin. z_1 \\ &= \cos. (z \sim z_1) - 2 \sin. \frac{1}{2}(d + \overline{a \sim a_1}) \cdot \sin. \frac{1}{2}(d - \overline{a \sim a_1}) \cdot \frac{\sin. z \cdot \sin. z_1}{\cos. a \cdot \cos. a_1}; \\ \therefore \text{vers. } D &= \text{vers. } (z \sim z_1) + 2 \sin. \frac{1}{2}(d + \overline{a \sim a_1}) \cdot \sin. \frac{1}{2}(d - \overline{a \sim a_1}) \cdot \frac{\sin. z \cdot \sin. z_1}{\cos. a \cdot \cos. a_1} \\ &= \text{vers. } (z \sim z_1) + \text{vers. } \theta. \quad \text{By assuming} \\ \text{vers. } \theta &= 2 \sin. \frac{1}{2}(d + \overline{a \sim a_1}) \cdot \sin. \frac{1}{2}(d - \overline{a \sim a_1}) \cdot \frac{\sin. z \cdot \sin. z_1}{\cos. a \cdot \cos. a_1}. \end{aligned}$$

These formulæ determine the true distance D without using the auxiliary angle A , as in the first method.

EXAMPLE OF CLEARING THE DISTANCE BY SECOND METHOD.

Find the true distance D of the sun and moon, having given apparent distance $d = 35^\circ 47' 24''$, moon's app. alt. $a = 57^\circ 11' 25''$, sun's app. alt. $a_1 = 34^\circ 21' 32''$, moon's true zenith distance $z = 32^\circ 19' 50''$, and sun's true zenith distance $z_1 = 55^\circ 39' 46''$.

$$\text{vers. } D = \text{vers. } (z \sim z_1) + \text{vers. } \theta,$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{vers. } \theta &= 2 \sin. \frac{1}{2}(d + \overline{a \sim a_1}) \cdot \sin. \frac{1}{2}(d - \overline{a \sim a_1}) \cdot \frac{\sin. z \cdot \sin. z_1}{\cos. a \cdot \cos. a_1} \\ \therefore \log. \text{vers. } \theta &= 6.301030 + \log. \sin. \frac{1}{2}(d + \overline{a \sim a_1}) + \\ \log. \sin. \frac{1}{2}(d - \overline{a \sim a_1}) &+ \log. \sin. z + \log. \sin. z_1 - (\log. \cos. a + \\ &\log. \cos. a_1) - 20. \end{aligned}$$

Calculation.

a	57° 11' 25"	6.301030	
a_1	34 21 32	9.689792	
$a \sim a_1$	22 49 53	9.052480	
d	35 47 24	9.728194	9.733883
$d + \overline{a \sim a_1}$	58 37 17	9.916839	9.916727
$d - \overline{a \sim a_1}$	12 57 31	44.688335	19.650610
$\therefore \frac{1}{2}(d + \overline{a \sim a_1})$..	29 18 38.5	19.650610	
$\frac{1}{2}(d - \overline{a \sim a_1})$	6 28 45.5	log. vers. θ ..	5.037725
z	32 19 50	\therefore vers. θ ..	109076
z_1	55 39 46	vers. $z \sim z_1$..	81776
$\sim z_1$	23 19 56	\therefore vers. D ..	190852
		$\therefore D = 35^\circ 59' 14''$.	

This work may be somewhat shortened by using the table of haversines, as in the following method.

THIRD METHOD OF CLEARING THE DISTANCE.

Using haversines, but not requiring the auxiliary angle A.

(21). By second method,

$$\begin{aligned} \text{vers. } \theta &= 2 \sin. \frac{1}{2}(d + \overline{a \sim a_1}) \cdot \sin. \frac{1}{2}(d - \overline{a \sim a_1}) \cdot \frac{\sin. z \cdot \sin. z_1}{\cos. a \cdot \cos. a_1}, \\ \therefore \frac{1}{2} \text{ vers. } \theta \text{ or hav. } \theta &= \sin. \frac{1}{2}(d + \overline{a \sim a_1}) \cdot \sin. \frac{1}{2}(d - \overline{a \sim a_1}) \cdot \\ &\quad \sin. z \cdot \sin. z_1 \cdot \sec. a \cdot \sec. a_1 \\ &= \sqrt{\text{hav.}(d + \overline{a \sim a_1}) \cdot \text{hav.}(d - \overline{a \sim a_1}) \cdot \sin. z \cdot \sec. a \cdot \sin. z_1 \cdot \sec. a_1} \\ \text{From which } \theta &\text{ may be found, and thence } D, \text{ as in second method.} \end{aligned}$$

EXAMPLE OF CLEARING THE DISTANCE BY THIRD METHOD.

Find the true distance D of the sun and moon, having given apparent distance $d=35^{\circ} 47' 24''$, moon's app. alt. $a=57^{\circ} 11' 25''$, sun's app. alt. $a_1=34^{\circ} 21' 32''$, moon's true zen. dist. $z=32^{\circ} 19' 50''$, and sun's true zen. dist. $z_1=55^{\circ} 39' 46''$.

$$\text{hav. } \theta = \sqrt{\text{hav. } (d + a \sim a_1) \cdot \text{hav. } (d - a \sim a_1)} \cdot \sin. z \cdot \sec. a \cdot \sin. z_1 \cdot \sec. a_1,$$

$$\text{and vers. } D = \text{vers. } z \sim z_1 + \text{vers. } \theta.$$

a	$57^{\circ} 11' 25''$	$\text{hav. } (d + a \sim a_1)$	9.379578
a_1	$34 \quad 21 \quad 32$	$\text{hav. } (d - a \sim a_1)$	8.104941
$a \sim a_1$	$22 \quad 49 \quad 53$		$2)17.484519$
d	$35 \quad 47 \quad 24$		8.742259
$d + a \sim a_1$	$58 \quad 37 \quad 17$	$\sin. z$	9.916838
$d - a \sim a_1$	$12 \quad 57 \quad 31$	$\sec. a$	0.083270
z	$32 \quad 19 \quad 50$	$\sin. z_1$	9.728177
z_1	$55 \quad 39 \quad 46$	$\sec. a_1$	0.266137
$z \sim z_1$	$23 \quad 19 \quad 56$	$\text{hav. } \theta$	8.736681
		$\therefore \theta =$	$27^{\circ} 0' 35''$
		$\text{vers. } \theta$	109069
		$\text{vers. } z \sim z_1$	81775
		$\text{vers. } D$	190844
		\therefore true dist. $D =$	$35^{\circ} 59' 12''$

FOURTH METHOD OF CLEARING THE DISTANCE.

The previous method, simplified by tabulating a part of the formula.

(22). In the expression, $\text{vers. } \theta = 2 \sin. \frac{1}{2}(d + a \sim a_1) \cdot \sin. \frac{1}{2}(d - a \sim a_1) \cdot \frac{\sin. z \cdot \sin. z_1}{\cos. a \cdot \cos. a_1}$, the quantity $\frac{\sin. z_1}{\cos. a_1}$ changes very slowly for all values of z_1 and a_1 ; since z_1 and a_1 are the true zenith distance and apparent altitude of the sun or star, and therefore $\frac{\sin. z_1}{\cos. a_1} = \frac{\cos. \text{true alt.}}{\cos. \text{app. alt.}} = 1$ nearly. We may therefore compute beforehand the values of the expression $2 \cdot \frac{\sin. z_1}{\cos. a_1}$ for all altitudes of the sun or star, and form a small

table of the results. This has accordingly been done (see Table B), and we can take the value of $\frac{2 \sin. z_1}{\cos. a_1}$ out by inspection (entering the table with the app. alt. of the heavenly body); the labour of calculating $\frac{2 \sin. z_1}{\cos. a_1}$ is thus avoided. The value of the true distance D may then be expressed as follows:

$$\text{vers. } D = \text{vers. } \overline{z \sim z_1} + \text{vers. } \theta, \text{ where}$$

$$\text{vers. } \theta = B \sin. z \cdot \sec. a \cdot \sqrt{\text{hav. } (d + a - a_1) \cdot \text{hav. } (d - a - a_1)},$$

where log. B = quantity in following table.

(23). *Construction of Table B.*

$$\text{Since vers. } \theta = 2 \sin. \frac{1}{2}(d + a - a_1) \cdot \sin. \frac{1}{2}(d - a - a_1) \cdot \frac{\sin. z \cdot \sin. z_1}{\cos. a \cdot \cos. a_1},$$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore \text{vers. } \theta &= 2 \sqrt{\text{hav. } (d + a - a_1) \cdot \text{hav. } (d - a - a_1)} \cdot \sin. z \cdot \sec. a \cdot \sin. z_1 \cdot \sec. a_1, \\ \therefore \log. \text{vers. } \theta - 6 &= 3.01030 + \log. \sin. z_1 - 10 + \log. \sec. a_1 - 10 \\ &\quad + \frac{1}{2} \{ \log. \text{hav. } (d + a - a_1) + \log. \text{hav. } (d - a - a_1) \} - 10 \\ &\quad + \log. \sin. z - 10 + \log. \sec. a - 10, \\ \text{or } \log. \text{vers. } \theta &= 6.301030 + \log. \sin. z_1 + \log. \sec. a_1 - 20 \\ &\quad + \frac{1}{2} \{ \log. \text{hav. } (d + a - a_1) + \log. \text{hav. } (d - a - a_1) \} + \log. \sin. z + \log. \sec. a - 30. \end{aligned}$$

The quantities $6.301030 + \log. \sin. z_1 + \log. \sec. a_1 - 20$, may be computed for all altitudes of the sun or star, and tabulated. Let the value of these quantities be denoted by log. B: then

$$\log. B = 6.301030 + \log. \sin. z_1 + \log. \sec. a_1 - 20;$$

and the formula for finding θ will then become

$$\log. \text{vers. } \theta = \frac{1}{2} \{ \log. \text{hav. } (d + a - a_1) + \log. \text{hav. } (d - a - a_1) \} + \log. \sin. z + \log. \sec. a + \log. B - 30.$$

Example. Find by calculation the value of log. B, when

the sun's apparent altitude $\alpha_1 = 34^\circ 21' 32''$, and sun's true zenith distance $z_1 = 55^\circ 39' 46''$.

$$\log. B = 6.301030 + \log. \sin. z_1 + \log. \sec. \alpha_1 - 20.$$

$$6.301030$$

$$\log. \sin. z_1 \dots 9.916839$$

$$,, \sec. \alpha_1 \dots 0.083273$$

$$\therefore \log. B = 6.301142 \text{ for alt. } 34^\circ.$$

And in the same manner may all the other values in the following table be computed.

TABLE B.

FOR THE SUN.		FOR A STAR OR PLANET.	
ARGUMENT. SUN'S APP. ALT.		ARGUMENT. STAR'S APP. ALT.	
App. alt.	Log. B.	App. alt.	Log. B.
90	6.301134	90	6.301153
75	6.301135	30	6.301152
65	6.301136	20	6.301151
60	6.301137	15	6.301150
55	6.301138	12	6.301149
50	6.301139	10	6.301148
45	6.301140	9	6.301147
40	6.301141	8	6.301146
35	6.301142	7	6.301144
30	6.301143	6	6.301141
25	6.301144	5	6.301137
20	6.301145	4	6.301130
10	6.301144		
8	6.301143		
7	6.301142		
6	6.301139		
4	6.301130		

EXAMPLE OF CLEARING THE DISTANCE BY FOURTH METHOD.

Find the true distance D of the sun and moon, having given the apparent distance $d = 35^\circ 47' 24''$, sun's app. alt. $\alpha_1 = 34^\circ 21' 32''$, moon's app. alt. $\alpha = 57^\circ 11' 25''$, sun's true zenith distance $z_1 = 55^\circ 39' 46''$, and moon's true zenith distance $z = 32^\circ 19' 50''$.

Calculation.

vers. $\theta = B. \sin. z. \sec. a. \sqrt{\text{hav. } (d + a \sim a_1) \cdot \text{hav. } (d - a \sim a_1)}$

vers. $D = \text{vers. } z \sim z_1 + \text{vers. } \theta.$

$a_1 \dots\dots 34^\circ 21' 32''$	$\frac{1}{2} \log. \text{hav. } (d + a - a_1) \dots 4.689789$
$a \dots\dots 57 \quad 11 \quad 25$	$\frac{1}{2} \log. \text{hav. } (d - a - a_1) \dots 4.052470$
$a - a_1 \dots\dots 22 \quad 49 \quad 53$	„ $\sin. z \dots\dots 9.728177$
$d \dots\dots 35 \quad 47 \quad 24$	„ $\sec. a \dots\dots 0.266137$
$d + a - a_1 \dots\dots 58 \quad 37 \quad 17$	„ $B \dots\dots 6.301138$
$d - a - a_1 \dots\dots 12 \quad 57 \quad 31$	„ $\text{vers. } \theta \dots\dots 5.037711$
$z \dots\dots 32 \quad 19 \quad 50$	„ $\therefore \text{vers. } \theta = 109072$
$z_1 \dots\dots 55 \quad 39 \quad 46$	vers. $(z \sim z_1) = 81776$
$z \sim z_1 \dots\dots 23 \quad 19 \quad 56$	„ $\therefore \text{vers. } D = 190848$
	and $\therefore D = 35^\circ 59' 12''$

FIFTH METHOD OF CLEARING THE DISTANCE.

By rejecting odd seconds.

(24). The log. sines, &c., in most collections of Nautical Tables are given only to the nearest minute, or quarter of a minute; it will therefore be necessary in all the previous methods (excepting the first, p. 407) to proportion for the odd seconds of the altitudes and distance. Some part of this tedious operation may be avoided by adopting the following arrangement.

Reject the seconds in the apparent altitudes, but add them to the respective true zenith distances; reject also the seconds in the apparent distance.* Compute the true distance D as before. To the value of D thus found add the seconds rejected from the apparent distance d ; the result will then be the correct true distance required.

EXAMPLE OF CLEARING THE DISTANCE BY FIFTH METHOD.

Given the apparent distance $d = 35^\circ 47' 24''$, sun's app.

* If tables of sines, &c., computed to minutes only are used, this operation must be modified by sometimes adding a number of seconds to the apparent distance, so as to make $\frac{1}{2}(d + a \sim a_1)$ always to consist of degrees and minutes only; the seconds thus added must be subtracted from the computed distance to get the true distance.

alt. $a_1 = 34^\circ 21' 32''$, moon's app. alt. $a = 57^\circ 11' 25''$, sun's true zenith distance $z_1 = 55^\circ 39' 46''$, moon's true zenith dist. $z = 32^\circ 19' 50''$; to find the true distance.

vers. $\theta = B. \sin. z. \sec. a. \sqrt{\text{hav. } (d + a \sim a_1). \text{hav. } (d - a \sim a_1)}$
vers. $D = \text{vers. } (z \sim z_1) + \text{vers. } \theta.$

$a \dots \dots \dots 57^\circ 11' (25'')$	$\therefore z = 32^\circ 19' 50'' + 25'' = 32^\circ 20' 15''$
$a_1 \dots \dots \dots 34 \ 21 \ (32)$	$z_1 = 55 \ 39 \ 46 + 32 = 55 \ 40 \ 18$
$a - a_1 \dots \dots 22 \ 50$	$z \sim z_1 = 23 \ 20 \ 3$
$d \dots \dots \dots 35 \ 47 \ (24)$	$\frac{1}{2} \log. \text{hav. } (d + \overline{a - a_1}) \dots 4.689761$
$d + a - a_1 \dots 58 \ 37$	$\frac{1}{2} \log. \text{hav. } (d - \overline{a - a_1}) \dots 4.052192$
$d - (a - a_1) \dots 12 \ 57$	„ $\sin. z \dots \dots \dots 9.728277$
	„ $\sec. a \dots \dots \dots 0.266039$
	„ $B \dots \dots \dots 6.301138$
	„ $\text{vers. } \theta \dots \dots \dots 5.037407$
	$\therefore \text{vers. } \theta = 108995$
	$\text{vers. } (z \sim z_1) = 81790$
	$\text{vers. } D = 190785$
	or $D = 35^\circ 58' 51'' + 24''$
	$\therefore \text{true distance} = 35 \ 59 \ 15$

By this method it appears that we only require to proportion for one quantity, namely $\sin. z$, the sine moon's true zenith distance.

SIXTH METHOD OF CLEARING THE DISTANCE.

Requiring only the common tables of log. sines, &c.

(25). In triangle ZMS, p. 402,

$$\cos. Z = \frac{\cos. D - \cos. z. \cos. z_1}{\sin. z. \sin. z_1},$$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore \cos. D &= \cos. z. \cos. z_1 + \sin. z. \sin. z_1. \cos. Z \\ &= \cos. z. \cos. z_1 + \sin. z. \sin. z_1. \left(2 \cos^2 \frac{Z}{2} - 1\right) \\ &= \cos. z. \cos. z_1 - \sin. z. \sin. z_1 + 2 \sin. z. \sin. z_1. \cos^2 \frac{Z}{2} \\ &= \cos. (z + z_1) + 2 \sin. z. \sin. z_1. \cos^2 \frac{Z}{2}. \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{But } \cos. D = 2 \cos^2 \frac{D}{2} - 1, \text{ and } \cos. (z + z_1) = 2 \cos^2 \frac{z + z_1}{2} - 1.$$

Making these substitutions, we have

$$\begin{aligned}\cos^2 \frac{D}{2} &= \cos^2 \frac{z+z_1}{2} + \sin. z \cdot \sin. z_1 \cdot \cos^2 \frac{Z}{2} \\ &= \cos^2 \frac{z+z_1}{2} \left\{ 1 + \frac{\sin. z \cdot \sin. z_1 \cdot \cos^2 \frac{Z}{2}}{\cos^2 \frac{z+z_1}{2}} \right\} \\ &= \cos^2 \frac{z+z_1}{2} \{1 + \tan.^2 \theta\} = \cos^2 \frac{z+z_1}{2} \cdot \sec^2 \theta \dots (1); \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{by assuming } \tan.^2 \theta = \frac{\sin. z \cdot \sin. z_1 \cdot \cos^2 \frac{Z}{2}}{\cos^2 \frac{z+z_1}{2}}$$

Now to find the value of $\cos^2 \frac{Z}{2}$ in terms of the sides of the triangle ZM'S', p. 401, we have (see *Trigonometry*, Part II. p. 58, formula P)

$$\cos^2 \frac{Z}{2} = \sec. a \cdot \sec. a_1 \cdot \cos. \frac{1}{2}(a+a_1+d) \cdot \cos. \frac{1}{2}(a+a_1-d).$$

Substituting this in the value of $\tan.^2 \theta$,

$$\therefore \tan. \theta = \frac{\sqrt{\sin. z \cdot \sec. a \cdot \sin. z_1 \cdot \sec. a_1 \cdot \cos. \frac{1}{2}(a+a_1+d) \cos. \frac{1}{2}(a+a_1-d)}}{\cos. \frac{1}{2}(z+z_1)} \dots (2)$$

But $\cos. \frac{1}{2}(z+z_1) = \sin. \frac{1}{2}(A+A_1)$, if A and A_1 represent the true altitudes of the heavenly bodies.

Making these substitutions, we have

$$\tan. \theta = \frac{\sqrt{\cos. A \cdot \sec. a \cdot \cos. A_1 \cdot \sec. a_1 \cdot \cos. \frac{1}{2}(a+a_1+d) \cdot \cos. \frac{1}{2}(a+a_1-d)}}{\sin. \frac{1}{2}(A+A_1)} \dots (3)$$

$$= \frac{M}{\sin. \frac{1}{2}(A+A_1)}, \text{ if we assume}$$

$$M = \sqrt{\cos. A \cdot \sec. a \cdot \cos. A_1 \cdot \sec. a_1 \cdot \cos. \frac{1}{2}(a+a_1+d) \cdot \cos. \frac{1}{2}(a+a_1-d)}$$

To simplify these formulæ :

$$\text{From (1), } \cos. \frac{D}{2} = \frac{\cos. \frac{1}{2}(z+z_1)}{\cos. \theta} = \frac{\sin. \frac{1}{2}(A+A_1)}{\cos. \theta};$$

$$\text{and since } \tan. \theta = \frac{M}{\sin. \frac{1}{2}(A+A_1)} = \frac{\sin. \theta}{\cos. \theta} \therefore \frac{M}{\sin. \theta} = \frac{\sin. \frac{1}{2}(A+A_1)}{\cos. \theta},$$

$$\therefore \cos. \frac{D}{2} = \frac{M}{\sin. \theta};$$

whence it appears that the true distance D may be found by means of the following formulæ :

$$M = \sqrt{\cos.A \cdot \sec.a \cdot \cos.A_1 \cdot \sec.a_1 \cdot \cos.\frac{1}{2}(a+a_1+d) \cdot \cos.\frac{1}{2}(a+a_1-d)}$$

$$\tan. \theta = \frac{M}{\sin. \frac{1}{2}(A+A_1)} \cos. \frac{D}{2} = \frac{M}{\sin. \theta}$$

EXAMPLE OF CLEARING THE DISTANCE BY SIXTH METHOD.

Given the sun's app. alt. $a_1 = 18^\circ 22' 13''$, sun's true alt. $A_1 = 18^\circ 19' 30''$, moon's app. alt. $a = 13^\circ 21' 21''$, moon's true alt. $A = 14^\circ 15' 24''$, and apparent distance $d = 61^\circ 19' 49''$; to find the true distance D .

$$M = \sqrt{\cos.A_1 \cdot \sec.a_1 \cdot \cos.A \cdot \sec.a \cdot \cos.\frac{1}{2}(a+a_1+d) \cdot \cos.\frac{1}{2}(a+a_1-d)}$$

$$\tan. \theta = \frac{M}{\sin. \frac{1}{2}(A+A_1)} \cos. \frac{D}{2} = \frac{M}{\sin. \theta}$$

a	$13^\circ 21' 21''$	$\frac{1}{2}(a+a_1+d)$..	$46^\circ 31' 41.5''$
a_1	$18 \quad 22 \quad 13$	$\frac{1}{2}(a+a_1-d)$..	$14 \quad 48 \quad 7.5$
$a+a_1$	$31 \quad 43 \quad 34$	A	$14 \quad 15 \quad 24$
d	$61 \quad 19 \quad 49$	A_1	$18 \quad 19 \quad 30$
$a+a_1+d$..	$93 \quad 3 \quad 23$	$A+A_1$	$32 \quad 34 \quad 54$
$a+a_1-d$..	$29 \quad 36 \quad 15$	$\therefore \frac{1}{2}(A+A_1)$..	$16 \quad 17 \quad 27$
log. $\cos. A_1$	9.977398		
„ $\sec. a_1$	0.022716		
	0.000114		
„ $\cos. A$	9.986414		
„ $\sec. a$	10.011908		
„ $\cos. \frac{1}{2}(a+a_1+d)$	9.837587		
„ $\cos. \frac{1}{2}(a+a_1-d)$	9.985343		
	39.821366		
	19.910683	.....	19.910683
„ $\sin. \frac{1}{2}(A+A_1)$..	9.447953	log. $\sin. \theta$..	9.975639
„ $\tan. \theta$	10.462730		
$\therefore \theta = 70^\circ 59' 17''$		„ $\cos. \frac{D}{2}$..	9.935044
		$\therefore \frac{D}{2} = 30^\circ 33' 42''$	
			2
		\therefore true dist. =	61 7 24

(26). The preceding method also involves the necessity of proportioning for seconds; the labour, however, may be diminished by neglecting the seconds in the apparent altitudes and distance, and by applying them to the true altitudes and calculated distance, as pointed out in the fifth method. Moreover, since the apparent altitude of the sun or star is nearly equal to the true altitude, therefore $\cos. A_1 \cdot \sec. a_1$ (two of the factors in the formula for computing M) may be calculated beforehand and formed into a small table: this has accordingly been done (see Table C). Adopting these simplifications, the preceding example may be worked out as follows:

EXAMPLE OF CLEARING THE DISTANCE BY SIXTH METHOD, SUPPRESSING SECONDS AND USING AN AUXILIARY TABLE.

Given sun's app. alt. $a_1 = 18^\circ 22' 13''$, sun's true alt. $A_1 = 18^\circ 19' 30''$, moon's app. alt. $a = 13^\circ 21' 21''$, moon's true alt. $A = 14^\circ 15' 24''$, and apparent distance $d = 61^\circ 19' 49''$; to find the true distance D .

$$M = \sqrt{\cos. A \cdot \sec. a \cdot \cos. \frac{1}{2}(a + a_1 + d) \cdot \cos. \frac{1}{2}(a + a_1 - d) \cdot C}$$

$$\tan. \theta = \frac{M}{\sin. \frac{1}{2}(A + A_1)}, \cos. \frac{D}{2} = \frac{M}{\sin. \theta}$$

a	$13^\circ 21' (21'')$	$A - 21'' = 14^\circ 15' 3''$
a_1	$18 \ 22 \ (13)$	$A_1 - 13 = 18 \ 19 \ 17$
	<u>31 43</u>	<u>32 34 20</u>
d	$61 \ 19 \ (49)$	$\frac{1}{2}(A + A_1) \dots 16 \ 17 \ 10$
Sum	$93 \ 2$	$\frac{1}{2} \text{ sum} \dots 46 \ 31$
Diff.	$29 \ 36$	$\frac{1}{2} \text{ diff.} \dots 14 \ 48$
log. cos. A	9.986426	
„ sec. a	10.011897	
„ cos. $\frac{1}{2} \text{ sum}$..	9.837679	
„ cos. $\frac{1}{2} \text{ diff.}$...	9.985347	log. M
„ C	114	19.910731
	<u>39.821463</u>	„ sin. θ ...
„ M	19.910731	9.975657
„ sin. $\frac{1}{2}(A + A_1)$	9.447831	„ cos. $\frac{1}{2} D$..
„ tan. θ	10.462900	9.935074
		$\therefore \frac{1}{2} D = 30^\circ 33' 18''$
		$\therefore D = 61 \ 6 \ 36 + 49''$
		or true dist. = 61 7 25

TABLE C.

FOR THE SUN.		FOR A STAR OR PLANET.	
ARGUMENT. SUN'S APP. ALT.		ARGUMENT. STAR'S APP. ALT.	
App. alt.	Log. C.	App. alt.	Log. C.
90	0.000104	90	0.000123
75	0.000105	30	0.000122
65	0.000106	20	0.000121
60	0.000107	15	0.000120
55	0.000108	12	0.000119
50	0.000109	10	0.000118
45	0.000110	9	0.000117
40	0.000111	8	0.000116
35	0.000112	7	0.000114
30	0.000113	6	0.000111
25	0.000114	5	0.000107
20	0.000115	4	0.000100
10	0.000114	3	0.000090
8	0.000113		
7	0.000112		
6	0.000109		
4	0.000100		

(27). *Construction of Table C.*

In the expression,

$M = \sqrt{\cos. A_1 \cdot \sec. a_1 \cdot \cos. A \cdot \sec. a \cdot \cos. \frac{1}{2}(a + a_1 + A) \cdot \cos. \frac{1}{2}(a + a_1 - d)}$,
 A_1 , the true altitude of sun or star, is nearly equal to a_1 , its
 apparent alt. ; the quantity $\cos. A_1 \cdot \sec. a_1 = \frac{\cos. A}{\cos. a_1} = 1$ nearly
 for all altitudes : it therefore may be computed and formed
 into a table.

Let $C = \cos. A_1 \cdot \sec. a_1$,

$\therefore \log. C = \log. \cos. A_1 + \log. \sec. a_1 - 20$.

EXAMPLE.

Find by calculation the value of $\log. C$, when the sun's
 true altitude $A_1 = 18^\circ 19' 30''$, and app. alt. $a_1 = 18^\circ 22' 13''$.

$$\begin{aligned}\log. \cos. A_1 &.. 9.977398 \\ \text{,, sec. } \alpha_1 &.. 10.022716 \\ \therefore \log. C &= 0.000114 \text{ for alt. } 18^\circ;\end{aligned}$$

and in this manner may all the other quantities in the table be calculated. It is also evident that Table C may be formed from Table B, by subtracting $\log. 2 = .301030$.

SEVENTH METHOD OF CLEARING THE DISTANCE.

By the common rules of Spherical Trigonometry.

(28). This method of clearing the distance, by the simple application of two rules in Spherical Trigonometry, is given in pp. 204, 206, to which the student is referred.

(29). Other rules have been proposed from time to time for clearing the distance. The methods investigated above have all been derived from the same fundamental formulæ, and from them may be deduced the rules given in most works on Navigation. There are, however, several approximate methods which might be examined with advantage by the student, not so much on account of their practical value, as for the ingenuity they exhibit in the attempt to shorten the labour of calculation; but these and other matters connected with lunar observations must be left for future discussion in the Third Part.

INVESTIGATION OF RULES FOR FINDING THE VARIATION OF THE COMPASS.

(30). The true bearing of a heavenly body can be calculated by either of the three following methods.

First. By computing the true bearing of a heavenly body at its rising or setting, called an amplitude.

Second. By observing its altitude, and thence with its declination and the latitude of the observer determining the angle at the zenith or true bearing of the body: this angle, or the corresponding arc of the horizon which it subtends, is called the azimuth of the heavenly body.

Third. By noting the time by means of a chronometer, and thence determining the hour-angle (note, p. 351); then, knowing the hour-angle and the declination and latitude, the angle at the zenith or azimuth may be computed as before.

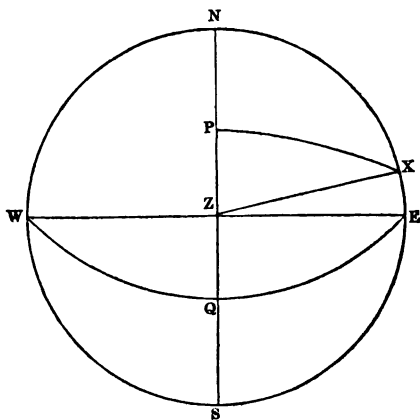
(31). If the compass bearing is observed at the time of the observation, the variation of the compass, that is, the difference between the true and compass bearing, may be determined.

The amplitude.

PROBLEM XXVIII.

Given the latitude of the ship, and the declination of a heavenly body; to find the amplitude of the heavenly body.

Let NWSE represent the horizon, NZS the celestial meridian, P the pole, Z the zenith, and X a heavenly body at rising; then the arc EX, or angle EZX, is its amplitude.



In the quadrantal triangle PZX, are given PZ the colatitude, PX the pol. dist. or co-decl., and $ZX=90^\circ$; to calculate the angle PZX, and thence its complement EZX, or the amplitude.

By Rule XIV. *Trig.* Part I. p. 67,

$$\begin{aligned}\cos. PX &= \sin. PZ \cdot \cos. PZX, \\ \text{or } \sin. \text{ decl.} &= \cos. \text{ lat.} \cdot \sin. \text{ amplitude;} \\ \therefore \sin. \text{ ampl.} &= \frac{\sin. \text{ decl.}}{\cos. \text{ lat.}} = \sin. \text{ decl.} \cdot \sec. \text{ lat.}\end{aligned}$$

EXAMPLE.

130. Given the lat. of ship = $47^{\circ} 50' \text{ N.}$, and the decl. of sun at rising = $17^{\circ} 54' 44'' \text{ N.}$; to find the true bearing or amplitude. If the compass bearing at the same time was $\text{E. } 7^{\circ} 10' \text{ N.}$, find also the variation of the compass.

(1.) To find the true bearing.

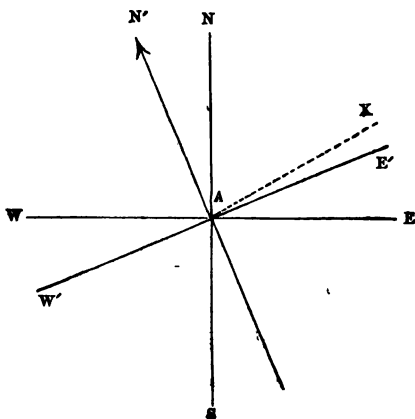
Construction. Let X be the place of the sun at rising, and complete the figure; then, in the quadrantal triangle ZPX, are given the colat. $PZ = 42^{\circ} 10'$, the pol. dist. $PX = 72^{\circ} 5' 16''$, and the zen. dist. $ZX = 90^{\circ}$; hence the angle PZX , and therefore its complement EZX , may be found by *Trigonometry*, Rule XIV., or otherwise by the above formula.

$$\begin{aligned}\sin. \text{ ampl.} &= \sin. \text{ decl.} \cdot \sec. \text{ lat.} \\ \log. \sin. \text{ decl.} &\dots 9.487936 \\ \text{,, } \sec. \text{ lat.} &\dots 0.173090 \\ \therefore \text{,, } \sin. \text{ ampl.} &\dots 9.661026 \\ \therefore \text{ true bearing} &= \text{E. } 27^{\circ} 16' 15'' \text{ N.} = \text{EX.}\end{aligned}$$

(2.) To find the variation of the compass.

Let NAS (fig. p. 431) represent the true meridian; draw WAE at right angles to NS, then E and W are the true east and west points. Make the angle $\text{EAX} = 27^{\circ} 16' 15''$ = the true bearing of sun; then X will represent the place of the sun with respect to the true east point E. To represent the position of the sun with respect to the magnetic east point, take $\text{XAE}' = 7^{\circ} 10'$, and draw E'AW' ; then E' and W' will represent the east and west points of the compass, and X will be $\text{E. } 7^{\circ} 10' \text{ N.}$ by compass. Now draw AN' at right

angles to $E'W'$; then the line AN' will indicate the position of the magnetic meridian with respect to the true meridian AN ,



which is in this case to the west of AN , the true meridian, and therefore the variation of the compass is said to be westerly: hence

$$\begin{array}{rcl} \text{True bearing} & \dots\dots & \text{E. } 27^\circ 16' 15'' \text{ N.} \\ \text{Compass bearing} & \dots\dots & \text{E. } 7 \quad 10 \quad 0 \text{ N.} \\ \hline \therefore \text{variation} & = & 20 \quad 6 \quad 15 \end{array}$$

which by the figure is evidently westerly;

$$\therefore \text{variation of compass} = 20^\circ 6' 15'' \text{ W.}$$

EXAMPLES FOR PRACTICE.

131. Given the lat. $= 56^\circ 40' \text{ N.}$, and sun's decl. at setting $= 10^\circ 58' 8'' \text{ N.}$; required the true bearing. If the compass bearing at the same time was observed to be $\text{W. } 5^\circ 50' \text{ S.}$, required also the variation of the compass. Construct figures to show the true bearing and compass bearing.

Ans. Variation $= 26^\circ 5' 15'' \text{ E.}$

132. Given the lat. $= 49^\circ 12' \text{ N.}$, and the sun's decl. at

setting = $16^{\circ} 44' 16''$ S. ; required the true bearing. If the compass bearing at the same time was observed to be W. $10^{\circ} 42'$ S., required also the variation of the compass. Construct figures to show the true bearing and compass bearing.

Ans. Variation = $15^{\circ} 27'$ W.

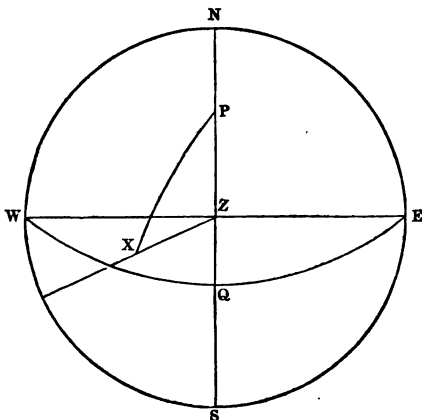
133. Given the lat. = $50^{\circ} 48'$ N., and the sun's decl. at rising = $16^{\circ} 25' 9''$ N. ; required the true bearing. If the compass bearing at the same time was observed to be E. $2^{\circ} 10'$ S., required also the variation of the compass. Construct figures to show the true bearing and compass bearing.

Ans. Variation = $28^{\circ} 44'$ W.

The altitude azimuth.

PROBLEM XXIX.

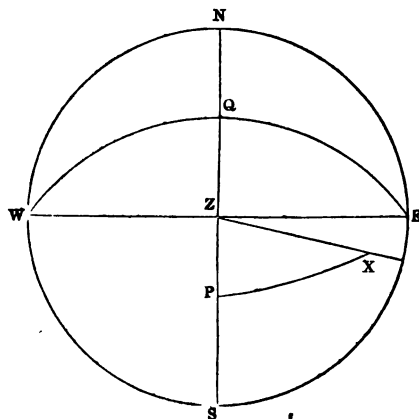
Given the altitude and declination of a heavenly body, and latitude of the place ; to find the azimuth.



Let NWSE represent the horizon, NZS the celestial meridian, P the pole, and Z the zenith. Then, if X be the place of the heavenly body when its altitude was observed, we have given, in the spherical triangle ZPX, the three sides, to find

an angle; namely the zenith distance ZX, the polar distance PX, and the colat. PZ, to find the angle PZX=the azimuth or true bearing of X.

134. Given the lat.= $51^{\circ} 10' S.$, the true alt. of sun= $5^{\circ} 25' 37''$, and its decl.= $16^{\circ} 41' 42'' S.$; required the true bearing, the sun being east of meridian. If the compass bearing was observed at the same time to be $N. 87^{\circ} 50' E.$, required also the variation of the compass.



(1.) To find the true bearing.

Let NWSE represent the horizon, Z the zenith, and P the south pole; and let X be the place of the sun. Then, in the spherical triangle ZPX, are given ZX the zenith dist.= $84^{\circ} 34' 33''$, PX the pol. dist.= $73^{\circ} 18' 18''$, and PZ the colat.= $38^{\circ} 50'$; to find the angle PZX, the true bearing of the sun.

$$\text{ZX.... } 84^{\circ} 34' 33'' \text{ } 0.001950$$

$$\text{PZ.... } 38 \ 50 \ 0 \text{ } 0.202693$$

$$\quad \quad 45 \ 44 \ 23 \quad \quad \quad 4.935422$$

$$\text{PX.... } 73 \ 18 \ 18 \quad \quad \quad 4.377030$$

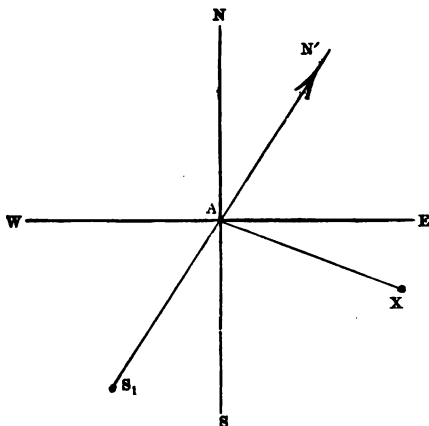
$$\quad 119 \ 2 \ 41 \quad \quad \quad 9.517095$$

$$\quad \quad 27 \ 33 \ 55 \quad \therefore \text{ PZX} = 69^{\circ} 50' 30''$$

or true bearing= $S. 69 \ 50 \ 30 \ E.$

(2.) To find the variation of the compass.

Let NAS represent the true meridian, and make the angle $SAX=69^{\circ} 50' 30''$, the true bearing; then X will represent the position of the sun with respect to the true meridian.



But by the observation with the compass, the compass bearing= $N. 87^{\circ} 50' E.$, or $S. 92^{\circ} 10' E.$ Make, therefore, the angle $XAS_1=92^{\circ} 10'$; then the angle S_1AX will represent the compass bearing, and the line S_1AN' will be the position of the magnetic meridian; the variation is manifestly easterly: thus

$$\begin{array}{rcl} \text{True bearing} & = & S. 69^{\circ} 59' 30'' E. \\ \text{Compass bearing} & = & S. 92 \quad 10 \quad 0 E. \\ \therefore \text{variation of compass} & = & \underline{22 \quad 10 \quad 30} E. \end{array}$$

EXAMPLES FOR PRACTICE.

135. Given the lat.= $50^{\circ} 15' N.$, the altitude of sun= $7^{\circ} 17' 51''$ (east of meridian), and its decl.= $22^{\circ} 21' 48'' S.$; required the true bearing. If the compass bearing was observed at the same time to be $S. 61^{\circ} 15' E.$, required also the variation of the compass. Construct the figures to show the bearing and variation. *Ans.* Variation= $20^{\circ} 11' E.$

136. Given the lat.= $50^{\circ} 30' N.$, the altitude of sun= $8^{\circ} 28' 14''$ (west of meridian), and its decl.= $23^{\circ} 9' 26'' N.$; required the true bearing. If the compass bearing was observed at the same time to be $N. 89^{\circ} 40' W.$, required also the variation of the compass. Construct the figures to show the true bearing and variation.

Ans. Variation= $26^{\circ} 3' 15'' E.$

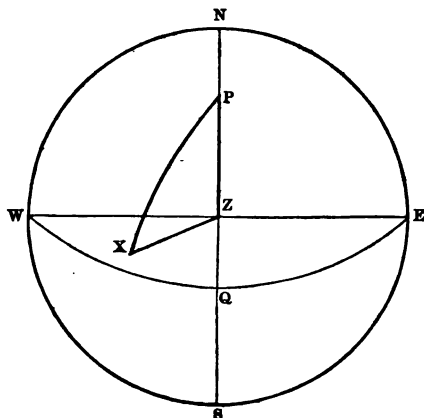
137. Given the latitude= $52^{\circ} N.$, the altitude of sun= $12^{\circ} 35' 38''$ (east of meridian), and its decl.= $12^{\circ} 52' N.$; required the true bearing. If the compass bearing was observed at the same time to be $E. 36^{\circ} 30' S.$, find also the variation of the compass. Construct figures to show the true bearing and variation.

Ans. Variation= $41^{\circ} 21' 30'' W.$

The time azimuth.

PROBLEM XXX.

Given the hour-angle and declination of sun, and the latitude; to find the azimuth.



(1.) To find true bearing of sun.

Let NWSE represent the horizon, NZS the celestial meri-

dian, P the pole, Z the zenith, and X the place of the sun when the time by chronometer was noted; then, if the error of the chronometer on mean time at the place is known, the hour-angle P may be computed: we have then, in the triangle PZX, two sides and the included angle given to find an angle, namely the co-declination PX, the colat. PZ, and the included angle P, to find the angle PZX, the true bearing or azimuth (*Trig.* Part I. p. 61).

(2.) To find the variation of the compass.

If the compass bearing of the sun was also observed when the time was noted, the variation of the compass may then be determined as before.

138. Given the hour-angle of the sun = $1^h 12^m 34^s$ (west of meridian), the decl. = $13^\circ 44' 21''$ N., and the latitude of ship = $50^\circ 48' N.$; to find the true bearing. If the compass bearing at the time of observation for finding the hour-angle was S. $51^\circ 55' W.$, required also the variation of the compass.

(1.) To find true bearing PZX (see fig. p. 436).

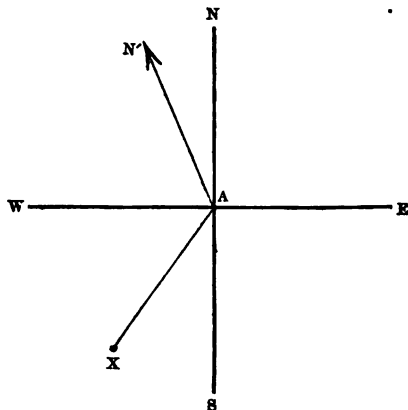
Let X be the place of the sun. Then, in the spherical triangle PZX, are given $PX = 76^\circ 15' 39''$, $PZ = 39^\circ 12'$, and the angle $P = 1^h 12^m 34^s$; to calculate the angle PZX, the true bearing or azimuth.

Calculation (Rule XI. *Trig.* p. 61).

	1.	2.
39° 12' 0"		
76 15 39	10·796826	10·796826
<u>115 27 39</u>	9·502137	9·976882
37 3 39	10·072869	10·272522
<u>57 43 49</u>	10·371832	11·046230
18 31 49	66° 59' 15"	84° 51' 45"
P = $1^h 12^m 34^s$		66 59 15
$\frac{1}{4}P = 0 36 17$	\therefore true bearing = N. 151 51 0 W.	

(2.) To find the variation of the compass.

Let NAS represent the true meridian, and make the angle $NAX=151^{\circ} 51'$, the true bearing; then X will represent



the place of the sun when the compass bearing was taken. But the compass bearing was observed to be S. $51^{\circ} 55' W.$, or N. $128^{\circ} 5' W.$, the north point of the needle must therefore be $128^{\circ} 5'$ from X. Make $XAN'=128^{\circ} 5'$; then $N'A$ will represent the position of the needle, which is evidently to the west of NS, the true meridian; therefore the variation is westerly: thus

$$\begin{array}{rcl} \text{True bearing} & = & \text{N. } 151^{\circ} 51' \text{ W.} \\ \text{Compass bearing} & = & \text{N. } 128 \quad 5 \text{ W.} \\ \hline \therefore \text{variation of compass} & = & 23 \quad 46 \text{ W.} \end{array}$$

EXAMPLES FOR PRACTICE.

139. Given the hour-angle of the sun = $1^h 33^m 33^s$ (east of meridian), the decl. = $23^{\circ} 12' 22'' S.$, and the latitude of ship = $52^{\circ} 10' N.$; to find the true bearing. If the compass bearing at time of observation was N. $170^{\circ} 20' E.$, required also the variation of the compass. Construct figures to show the true bearing and variation of the compass.

Ans. Variation = $12^{\circ} 13' W.$

140. Given the hour-angle of the sun= $2^h 4^m 56^s$ (west of meridian), the decl.= $23^\circ 12' 55''$ S., and the latitude of ship= $48^\circ 50' N.$; to find the true bearing. If the compass bearing at the time of observation was S. $51^\circ 40' W.$, required also the variation of the compass. Construct figures to show the true bearing and variation of the compass.

Ans. Variation= $22^\circ 25' 15'' W.$

141. Given the hour-angle of the sun= $0^h 36^m 21^s$ (east of meridian), the decl.= $23^\circ 15' 18''$ S., and the latitude of ship= $39^\circ 40' N.$; to find the true bearing. If the compass bearing at the time of observation was N. $167^\circ 50' E.$, required also the variation of the compass. Construct figures to show the true bearing and variation of the compass.

Ans. Variation= $2^\circ 50' 15'' E.$

TO FIND THE TRUE BEARING OF A TERRESTRIAL OBJECT.

The bearing of a terrestrial object from a given station may be found by observing its angular distance (that is, the angular distance of its place as projected on the celestial concave) from the sun or any other heavenly body whose true bearing from the meridian is given or can be obtained.

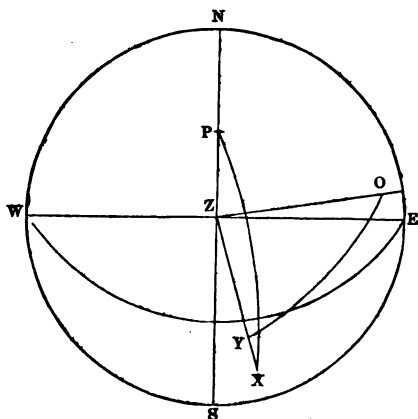
If the object is in the horizon of the observer, the apparent zenith distance of its place is evidently 90° ; if elevated above the horizon, as the summit of a mountain, its altitude must be observed, and thus the zenith distance determined.

PROBLEM XXXI.

Given the angular distance of a terrestrial object from the sun, and the true bearing of the sun; to find the true bearing of the object.

Let O (fig. p. 439) be the place of the terrestrial object (that is, its projection on the celestial concave), X the true place of

the sun's center; and let NS represent the celestial meridian, P the pole, and Z the zenith of the station. Through O and X draw the circles of altitude OZ, XZ, and through X the circle



of declination PX. Then the true bearing, PZO, of the object O is found by computing (1.) the true bearing of the heavenly body X, namely the angle PZX, by Problems XXIX. or XXX.; and (2.) the bearing of the object O from X, namely the angle OZX: the difference (in this case) will be the bearing of O, namely the angle PZO.

- (1.) To find the angle PZX (by Problem XXIX. or altitude azimuth).

In the spherical triangle PZX, are given PZ the colatitude, PX the polar distance, and ZX the true zenith distance of the sun; to calculate the angle PZX, the true bearing of sun.

To find the angle PZX (by Problem XXX. or time azimuth).

In the spherical triangle PZX, are given PZ the colatitude, PX the polar distance, and hour-angle ZPX (determined from ship mean time and the equation of time); to calculate the true zenith distance ZX and the azimuth PZX.

(2.) To find the angle OZY.

Let Y be the apparent place of the sun's center; then OY is the observed angular distance of the object O from the sun's center (= dist. from sun's nearest limb + sun's semi.). In spherical triangle OZY, are given OZ = observed or apparent zenith distance of point O, ZY the apparent zenith distance of sun's center (found by correcting the true zenith dist. for parallax and refraction), and OY the observed angular distance of object from sun; to calculate the angle OZY.

Then the true bearing or $PZO = PZX - OZX$.

EXAMPLE (BY ALTITUDE AZIMUTH).

142. May 2, 1842, at $10^h 8^m$ A.M. mean time nearly, in lat. $50^\circ 48'$ N. and long. 1° W., observed the angular distance of the sun's nearest limb from an object O in the horizon to the right of it and W. of meridian to be $75^\circ 17' 20''$. The apparent altitude of the sun's center at the same time was $48^\circ 17' 16''$, and its true altitude was $48^\circ 16' 30''$. Construct a figure, and find by calculation the true bearing of the object.

Elements from *Nautical Almanac* for Greenwich date, May 1, $22^h 12^m$:

(1.) Sun's decl. $15^\circ 18' 58''$ N.; (2.) sun's semi. $15' 53''$.

Construction of figure.

Let NWSE (fig. p. 441) represent the horizon, P the pole, Z the zenith, X the true place of the sun, and Y its apparent place. Let O be the projection of object on the horizon. Draw the circles of altitude ZO and ZX and circle of decl. PX, and join OY. Then the true bearing of O is the angle OZS to be computed.

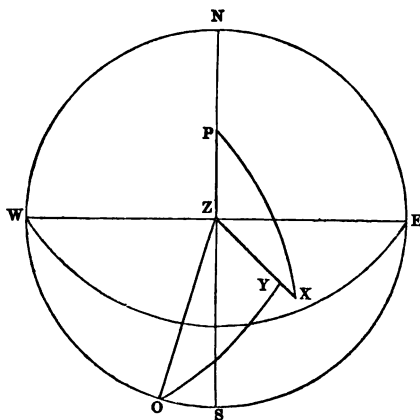
(1.) To find the angle XZS, the supplement of PZX.

In the spherical triangle PZX, are given $PZ = 39^\circ 12'$, $ZX = 41^\circ 43' 30''$, and $PX = 74^\circ 41' 2''$; to calculate the angle $PZX = 138^\circ 20' 0''$: hence $XZS = 41^\circ 40' 0''$.

(2.) To find the angle OZY.

In the spherical triangle OZY, are given $OZ=90^\circ$, $ZY=41^\circ 42' 44''$, and $OY=75^\circ 33' 13''$; to calculate the angle $OZX=67^\circ 59' 0''$.

Then $OZX-XZS=S. 26^\circ 19' 0'' W.$, the bearing of O.



EXAMPLE (BY TIME AZIMUTH).

143. 20th Oct., at $10^h 42^m 29^s$ A.M. ship mean time, in lat. $50^\circ 48' N.$ and long. by account $1^\circ 6' W.$, observed the angular distance of the sun's nearest limb from an object O to the left of it (see fig. p. 439) to be $78^\circ 31' 45''$; the altitude of the object was $4^\circ 28'$. Construct a figure, and find by calculation the true bearing of the object.

Elements from *Nautical Almanac* for Greenwich date, October 19, $22^h 47^m$:

- (1.) Sun's decl. $10^\circ 17' 5'' S.$; (2.) Sun's semi. $16' 5''$;
- (3.) Equation of time, $15^m 4.5^s$ (additive to mean time);
- (4.) Correction in altitude, $1' 44''$.

Construction.

Let NWSE represent the horizon, P the pole, Z the zenith,

X the true place of the sun, and Y its apparent place. Let O be the projected place of object at an altitude $= 4^{\circ} 28'$. Draw the circles of altitude ZO and ZX and circle of declination PX, and join OY. Then the true bearing of O is the angle NZO to be computed.

(1.) To find the true zenith distance ZX and azimuth PZX.

In the spherical triangle PZX, are given $PZ = 39^{\circ} 12'$, $PX = 100^{\circ} 17' 5''$, and the included angle $ZPX = 24^{\text{h}} - (22^{\text{h}} 42^{\text{m}} 29^{\text{s}} + 15^{\text{m}} 4.5^{\text{s}}) = 1^{\text{h}} 2^{\text{m}} 26.5^{\text{s}}$; to calculate the true zenith distance $ZX = 62^{\circ} 34' 31''$, and true bearing of sun, namely $PZX = 162^{\circ} 39' 0''$.

(2.) To find the angle OZY.

In the spherical triangle OZY, are given $OZ = 85^{\circ} 32'$, $ZY = 62^{\circ} 34' 31'' - 1' 44'' = 62^{\circ} 32' 47''$, and $OY = 78^{\circ} 47' 50''$; to compute the angle $OZY = 79^{\circ} 41' 15''$.

Hence the angle $PZO = PZX - OZY = N. 82^{\circ} 57' 45'' E.$, the true bearing of terrestrial object required.

EXAMPLES FOR PRACTICE.

144. Aug. 13, 1858, at $10^{\text{h}} 55^{\text{m}} 19^{\text{s}}$ A.M. ship mean time, in lat. $50^{\circ} 48' N.$ and long. $1^{\circ} 6' W.$, observed the angular distance of the sun's farthest limb from an object O in the horizon to the right of sun and west of meridian to be $69^{\circ} 4' 45''$. Construct a figure, and find by calculation the true bearing of the object.

Elements from *Nautical Almanac* for Greenwich date, August 12, at $22^{\text{h}} 59^{\text{m}} 43^{\text{s}}$:

- (1.) Sun's decl. $14^{\circ} 43' 0'' N.$; (2.) Sun's semi. $15' 50''$;
 (3.) Equation of time, $4^{\text{m}} 39^{\text{s}}$ (subtractive from mean time);
 (4.) Correction in altitude, $0' 41''$. *Ans.* S. $27^{\circ} 14' 15'' W.$

145. Aug. 13, 1858, at $1^{\text{h}} 9^{\text{m}} 21^{\text{s}}$ P.M. ship mean time, in lat. $50^{\circ} 48' N.$ and long. $1^{\circ} 6' W.$, observed the angular distance of the sun's nearest limb from an object O in the horizon to the left of sun and east of meridian to be $125^{\circ} 31' 32''$.

Construct a figure, and find by calculation the true bearing of the object.

Elements from *Nautical Almanac* for Greenwich date, August 13, at 1^h 13^m 45^s :

- (1.) Sun's decl. $14^{\circ} 41' 18''$ N. ; (2.) Sun's semi. $15' 50''$;
- (3.) Equation of time, 4^m 38^s (subtractive from mean time);
- (4.) Correction in altitude, $0' 41''$. Ans. N. $45^{\circ} 22'$ E.

The true bearing of a terrestrial object (as the spire of a church, seen from some given station, as the deck of a ship at anchor) being determined by the above problem, the variation of the compass on board is easily found by simply observing the compass bearing of the object ; the difference between the bearings will evidently be the variation of the compass for that position of the ship. Moreover, if it is suspected that the iron on board has some important influence on the compass, this may in some measure be discovered by taking successive observations of the compass bearing of the terrestrial object while the ship is swinging, or whenever she happens to lie with her head in different positions with respect to the magnetic meridian. This method of ascertaining what is called the deviation of the compass may often be of use when more accurate methods of forming a table of deviations cannot be adopted.

To obtain the true bearing of the terrestrial object with the greatest accuracy, the heavenly body observed should be at a considerable distance from the meridian ; and the angular distance of the terrestrial object from the heavenly body should also be large (not less than 80° or 90°). If these limitations are made, the effects of errors of observation will be considerably diminished ; but these and other directions connected with this subject belong rather to marine surveying, where this problem is of great utility.

CHAPTER XII.

CORRECTIONS.

Magnitude and figure of the earth.

In all the common rules and problems of Navigation investigated in the preceding pages, the form of the earth has been considered to be that of a sphere. On this supposition the meridians would be great circles, and the *length* of a degree of latitude in every part of the earth would be equal. But observations and actual measurements of arcs of a meridian, made in different parts of the world, have made it apparent that the lengths of a degree of the meridian are not invariable, but that they *increase from the equator to the poles*, suggesting to us the figure of an oblate spheroid.

The following table contains the results of such measurements :

	Country.	Latitude of middle point of arc measured.	Length of 1° in feet.
1	Sweden	66° 20' 10"	365782
2	Russia	58 17 37	365368
3	England	52 35 45	364971
4	France	46 52 2	364872
5	France	44 51 2	364535
6	Rome	42 59 0	364262
7	United States	39 12 0	363786
8	India	16 8 22	363044
9	India	12 32 21	363013
10	Peru	1 31 0	362808

The observations recorded in the above table prove that the curvature of the earth must diminish from the equator

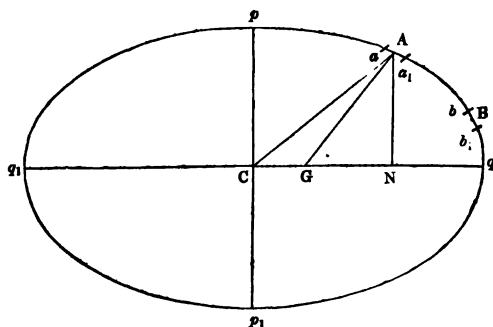
to the pole : this is sufficient to show that the earth is not a sphere, and that, in fact, it must approach in form to that of an oblate spheroid.

Assuming it to be such a figure, we may compute the lengths of the equatorial and polar diameters from the measured lengths of a degree of the meridian in two places differing considerably in latitude.

As this knowledge of the dimensions of the earth is necessary in several important problems in Nautical Astronomy, we will here investigate an expression for calculating the major and minor diameters qq_1 and pp_1 , and also the distance CA of any point A from the center of the earth.

PROBLEM XXXII.

Given the measured lengths of a degree of latitude in two distant parts of the earth ; to determine the lengths of the equatorial and polar diameters of the earth.



Let pp_1q_1q represent a section of the earth passing through the poles pp_1 ; A and B the middle points of two degrees aa_1 , bb_1 , the lengths of which are supposed to be known from the preceding table.

Draw AG, a normal at A ; then (*Navigation*, Part. I. p. 56) the angle AGq is the latitude of A.

Let l and l_1 represent the latitudes of A and B;

a and b the semi-major and semi-minor axes;

n the normal AG at A;

D and D_1 the lengths of aa_1 and bb_1 , the degrees in latitudes A and B, known from observation.

Then circle of curvature at A $= 360 \times D$ nearly $= 2\pi r$;

$$\therefore \text{radius of curvature } r = \frac{360 \times D}{2\pi} = 57.29577 \times D.$$

Similarly, radius of curvature r_1 at B $= 57.29577 \times D_1$.

The difference of the equatorial and polar radii is small: call this difference c ; then an approximate value of c may be

found (by neglecting terms involving $\frac{c^2}{a^2}$, &c., which are small),

and thence a and b . This may be done by expressing the normal n in terms of a and c and the latitude l ; and then, by the differential calculus, n in terms of r . A similar expression being found for r_1 , one of the unknown terms a and c may be eliminated between the two expressions, and the other determined as in the following investigation.

Let the co-ordinates CN and AN of the point A be denoted by x and y ; then

$$(\text{by conic sections}), y^2 = \frac{b^2}{a^2} (a^2 - x^2),$$

$$\text{and subnormal GN} = \frac{b^2 x}{a^2}.$$

In triangle AGN, $y = n \sin. l$, and $GN = n \cos. l$;

$$\therefore \frac{b^2}{a^2} (a^2 - x^2) = n^2 \sin.^2 l, \text{ and } \frac{b^2 x}{a^2} = n \cos. l;$$

$$\therefore x^2 = \frac{n^2 a^4}{b^4} \cos.^2 l \text{ in last equation.}$$

Substituting this value of x^2 in former equation,

$$\frac{b^2}{a^2} (a^2 - \frac{n^2 a^4}{b^4} \cos.^2 l) = n^2 \sin.^2 l,$$

$$\text{whence } n^2 = \frac{b^4}{a^2 (1 - \frac{a^2 - b^2}{a^2} \sin.^2 l)}$$

$$\therefore n = \frac{b^2}{a} \left(1 - \frac{a^2 - b^2}{a^2} \sin^2 l\right)^{-\frac{1}{2}}.$$

But $c = a - b$, $\therefore b = a - c$;

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore n &= \frac{b^2}{a} \left(1 - \frac{2ac - c^2}{a^2} \sin^2 l\right)^{-\frac{1}{2}} \\ &= \frac{b^2}{a} \left(1 - \frac{2c}{a} \sin^2 l\right)^{-\frac{1}{2}} \text{ nearly, since } \frac{c^2}{a^2} \text{ is small} \\ &= \frac{b^2}{a} \left(1 + \frac{c}{a} \sin^2 l\right) \text{ neglecting terms involving} \\ &\hspace{15em} \text{higher powers of } \frac{c}{a} \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{Again, } r = \frac{\left\{1 + \left(\frac{dy}{dx}\right)^2\right\}^{\frac{3}{2}}}{\frac{d^2y}{dx^2}} = \frac{\{b^2x^2 + a^2(a^2 - x^2)\}^{\frac{3}{2}}}{a^4b}$$

$$\text{and } n^2 = GN^2 + AN^2$$

$$= \frac{b^4x^2}{a^4} + \frac{b^2}{a^2} (a^2 - x^2) = \frac{b^2}{a^4} \{b^2x^2 + a^2(a^2 - x^2)\}$$

$$\therefore n^3 = \frac{b^3}{a^6} \{b^2x^2 + a^2(a^2 - x^2)\}^{\frac{3}{2}}$$

$$\therefore \frac{n^3a^6}{b^3} = \{b^2x^2 + a^2(a^2 - x^2)\}^{\frac{3}{2}}$$

Substituting this value of the numerator in r , we have

$$r = \frac{n^3a^2}{b^4}$$

$$\therefore r = \frac{a^2}{b^4} \cdot \frac{b^6}{a^3} \left(1 + \frac{c}{a} \sin^2 l\right)^3$$

$$= \frac{b^2}{a} \left(1 + \frac{3c}{a} \sin^2 l\right) \text{ nearly}$$

$$= \frac{(a-c)^2}{a} \left(1 + \frac{3c}{a} \sin^2 l\right) \text{ nearly}$$

$$= \left(a - 2c + \frac{c^2}{a}\right) \cdot \left(1 + \frac{3c}{a} \sin^2 l\right) \text{ nearly}$$

$$r = (a - 2c) \cdot \left(1 + \frac{3c}{a} \sin^2 l\right) \text{ nearly}$$

$$= a + 3c \sin^2 l - 2c \text{ nearly.}$$

Similarly $r_1 = a + 3c \sin.^2 l_1 - 2c$

$$\therefore r - r_1 = 3c (\sin.^2 l - \sin.^2 l_1)$$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore c &= \frac{r - r_1}{3 (\sin.^2 l - \sin.^2 l_1)} \\ &= \frac{m (D - D_1)}{3 (\sin.^2 l - \sin.^2 l_1)} \text{ (putting } m = 57 \cdot 29577) \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{or } c \text{ (in miles)} = \frac{m (D - D_1)}{3 \times 1760 \times 3} \operatorname{cosec}. (l + l_1) \operatorname{cosec}. (l - l_1).$$

Hence this practical rule to compute c :

Add together the constant $\log. \bar{3} \cdot 558367$ (the $\log.$ of $\frac{57 \cdot 29577}{3 \times 1760 \times 3}$), the $\log.$ of the difference of the lengths (in feet) of a degree in the two latitudes, and the $\log.$ cosecants of the sum and difference of the two latitudes : the natural number of the sum (rejecting 20 in the index) will be the value of c (the difference between the semi-major and semi-minor axes) in miles.

146. Find the value of c from the measurements (2 and 8) of a degree in Russia and India (see table, p. 448).

$l = 58^\circ 17' 37''$	const. $\log. \dots \bar{3} \cdot 558367$
$l_1 = 16 \quad 8 \quad 22$	$\log. (D - D_1) \dots 3 \cdot 366236$
$l + l_1 = 74 \quad 25 \quad 59$	„ cosec. $(l + l_1) \dots 0 \cdot 016230$
$l - l_1 = 42 \quad 9 \quad 15$	„ cosec. $(l - l_1) \dots 0 \cdot 173195$
	$\log. c = 1 \cdot 114028$
$D = 365368$	$\therefore c = 13 \cdot 00 \text{ miles.}$
$D_1 = 363044$	
$D - D_1 = 2324$	

With the measurements in England and India (3 and 8), the value of

	$c = 12 \cdot 58$
Measurements 1 and 10	$c = 12 \cdot 83$
„ 3 „ 9	$c = 12 \cdot 13$
„ 2 „ 9	$c = 12 \cdot 59$
mean value of c	$= 12 \cdot 64$ nearly.

The value of c being found, we may compute a by the formula

$$r = a - 2c + 3c \sin.^2 l,$$

whence

$$\begin{aligned} a &= r + 2c - 3c \sin.^2 l \\ &= mD + (2 - 3 \sin.^2 l) \cdot \frac{m(D - D_1)}{3(\sin.^2 l - \sin.^2 l_1)} \\ &= \frac{m}{3} \cdot \frac{2(D - D_1) + 3(D_1 \sin.^2 l - D \sin.^2 l_1)}{\sin.^2 l - \sin.^2 l_1} \\ &= \frac{57 \cdot 29577}{9 \times 1760} (2 \overline{D - D_1} + 3 \overline{D_1 \sin.^2 l - D \sin.^2 l_1}) \operatorname{cosec.} \overline{l + l_1} \operatorname{cosec.} \overline{l - l_1} \end{aligned}$$

Hence this practical rule to compute the semi-major axis a :

To the log. of the length of a degree (D_1) in feet, in one latitude, add twice the log. sine of the other latitude. Again, to the log. of the length of a degree (D) in one latitude, add twice the log. sine of the other latitude (rejecting 20 from the index in each case). Take the difference between the natural numbers of the resulting logarithms, and multiply by 3. Add thereto twice the difference between the lengths of a degree in each latitude, and take out the logarithm of the result. To this logarithm add const. log. $3 \cdot 558367$, and the log. cosecants of the sum and difference of the two latitudes. The sum (rejecting the tens in index) is the log. of the semi-major axis a , which find in the tables.

147. Find the value of a (the semi-major diameter of the earth) from the measurements (3 and 9) of a degree in England and India (see table, p. 444).

$l = 52^\circ 35' 45''$	$D = 364971$
$l_1 = 12 \quad 32 \quad 21$	$D_1 = 363013$
$l + l_1 = 65 \quad 8 \quad 6$	<u>1958</u>
$l - l_1 = 40 \quad 3 \quad 24$	<u>2</u>
	$2(D - D_1) = 3916$

log. D_1	5.5599222	log. D	5.5622584
„ sin. l ..	9.9000231	„ sin. l_1 ..	9.3366737
„ sin. l ..	9.9000231	„ sin. l_1 ..	9.3366737
	<u>5.5599684</u>		<u>4.2356058</u>
	229070		17203
	17203		
	<u>211867</u>	const. log.	<u>3.5583670</u>
	3	log. cosec. $(l+l_1)$..	0.0422486
	<u>635601</u>	„ cosec. $(l-l_1)$..	0.1914211
2 (D- D_1) ..	3916	„ 639517	5.8058521
	<u>639517</u>	log. a ..	<u>3.5978888</u>

\therefore semi-major diameter $a=3961.7$ miles.

148. Find the value of a , the semi-major diameter, from the measurements (2 and 8), p. 444.

Ans. $a=3961.8$ miles.

149. Find the value of a , the semi-major diameter, from the measurements (2 and 9), p. 444.

Ans. $a=3962.6$ miles.

From the last three results we find the mean value of $a=3962$ miles, and $c=12.64$ miles; $\therefore b=3962-12.64=3949$ miles nearly, and $\frac{c}{a}$ (called the compression) $=\frac{12.64}{3962}=\frac{1}{313.4}$ nearly.

The distance CA of any point A on the surface of the earth from the center C will be useful hereafter in finding the correction of the moon's equatorial horizontal parallax. It may be computed by the following problem.

PROBLEM XXXIII.

Given the latitude of a place on the surface of the earth, to find its distance from the center.

Let A (fig. p. 445) be the place, then its distance AC from the center may be investigated as follows:

$$\text{Since } CA^2 = CN^2 + AN^2$$

and, by conic sections, subnor. $GN = \frac{b^2}{a^2} CN$

$$\begin{aligned}\therefore CN &= \frac{a^2}{b^2} \cdot GN = \frac{a^2}{b^2} n \cos. l \\ &= \frac{a^2}{b^2} \cdot \frac{b^2}{a} \left(1 + \frac{c}{a} \sin.^2 l\right) \cos. l \dots (\text{p. 447})\end{aligned}$$

$$= a \cos. l \left(1 + \frac{c}{a} \sin.^2 l\right)$$

$$\text{and } AN = n \sin. l = \frac{b^2}{a} \left(1 + \frac{c}{a} \sin.^2 l\right) \sin. l$$

$$= \frac{(a-c)^2}{a} \left(1 + \frac{c}{a} \sin.^2 l\right) \sin. l$$

$$= \left(a - 2c + \frac{c^2}{a}\right) \cdot \left(1 + \frac{c}{a} \sin.^2 l\right) \sin. l$$

$$= (a - 2c) \cdot \left(1 + \frac{c}{a} \sin.^2 l\right) \sin. l \text{ nearly.}$$

Substituting these values of CN and AN,

$$CA^2 = \{a^2 \cos.^2 l + (a - 2c)^2 \sin.^2 l\} \cdot \left(1 + \frac{c}{a} \sin.^2 l\right)^2$$

$$= (a^2 \cos.^2 l + a^2 \sin.^2 l - 4ac \sin.^2 l + 4c^2 \sin.^2 l) \cdot \left(1 + \frac{2c}{a} \sin.^2 l\right)$$

$$\begin{aligned}&= a^2 + 2ac \sin.^2 l - 4ac \sin.^2 l \text{ nearly (neglecting other terms,} \\ &\quad \text{which are small)}\end{aligned}$$

$$= a^2 - 2ac \sin.^2 l$$

$$\therefore CA = a \left(1 - \frac{2c}{a} \sin.^2 l\right)^{\frac{1}{2}} = a \left(1 - \frac{c}{a} \sin.^2 l\right) \text{ nearly}$$

$$= a - c \sin.^2 l = 3962 - 12.64 \sin.^2 l.$$

Hence this practical rule to find the distance of any place from the center of the earth :

To the constant log. 1.101747 (the log. of 12.64) add twice the log. sine of the latitude of the place : the natural number of the result (rejecting the tens in index), subtracted from the semi-major diameter, 3962, is the distance required.

150. Required the distance of a place in latitude $50^{\circ} 48'$ from the center of the earth.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{const. log.} \dots\dots\dots 1.101747 \\ \text{log. sin. lat.} \dots\dots\dots 9.889271 \\ \text{,,} \dots\dots\dots 9.889271 \\ \text{log. cor.} \dots\dots\dots 0.880289 \\ \therefore \text{cor.} \dots\dots\dots 7.6 \text{ miles.} \end{array}$$

Hence distance from center = $3962 - 7.6 = 3954.4$ miles.

PROBLEM XXXIV.

Given the true latitude of a place, to find the reduced or central latitude.

Let true latitude $AGq = l$ (fig. p. 445)

and reduced lat. $ACq = l_1$

then $l - l_1$ = the correction required.

$$\tan. l = \frac{AN}{GN} \quad \tan. l_1 = \frac{AN}{CN}$$

$$\therefore \frac{\tan. l}{\tan. l_1} = \frac{CN}{GN} = \frac{a^2}{b^2} \quad (\text{since } GN = \frac{b^2}{a^2} CN, \text{ p. 446})$$

$$\therefore \tan. l_1 = \frac{b^2}{a^2} \tan. l = \frac{(a-c)^2}{a^2} \tan. l$$

$$= \left(1 - \frac{2c}{a}\right) \tan. l \text{ nearly.}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Now } \tan. (l - l_1) &= \frac{\tan. l - \tan. l_1}{1 + \tan. l \cdot \tan. l_1} \\ &= \frac{\tan. l \cdot \left(1 - 1 + \frac{2c}{a}\right)}{1 + \tan.^2 l \left(1 - \frac{2c}{a}\right)} \\ &= \frac{2c}{a} \cdot \frac{\tan. l}{1 + \tan.^2 l} \quad (\text{since } 1 - \frac{2c}{a} = 1 \text{ nearly}) \\ &= \frac{c}{a} \sin. 2l \\ &= \frac{1}{313.4} \sin. 2l \end{aligned}$$

Since $l-l_1$ is only a few minutes, the circular measure $\left(\frac{\text{arc } (l-l_1)}{\text{rad.}}\right)$ may be substituted for $\tan. (l-l_1)$;

$$\begin{aligned}\therefore \text{arc } (l-l_1) \text{ in min.} &= \frac{57^{\circ}29577 \times 60}{313.4} \cdot \sin. 2l \\ &= 11 \sin. 2l \text{ nearly.}\end{aligned}$$

Hence this practical rule for finding the correction of the latitude for the spheroidal figure of the earth, and thence the reduced latitude:

To the constant $\log. 1.041393$ (the $\log.$ of 11) add $\log.$ sine of twice the latitude (rejecting 10 in the index): the natural number of the result will be the correction of latitude, which being subtracted from the given latitude, the remainder is the reduced or central latitude required.

151. Given the true latitude of a place $A=50^{\circ} 46' \text{ N.}$; to find the reduced latitude.

$$\begin{array}{rcl}\text{Reduced lat.} & = l - \text{cor.} & = l - 11 \sin. 2l \\ l = 50^{\circ} 46' & \log. 11 & \dots\dots 1.041393 \\ \therefore 2l = 101 \quad 32 & \text{,, sin. } 2l & \dots\dots 9.991141 \\ & \text{,, cor.} & \dots\dots 1.032534 \\ & \therefore \text{cor.} & = 10.8' = 10' 48'' \\ & \text{true lat. } l & = 50 \quad 46 \quad 0 \text{ N.} \\ & \therefore \text{reduced lat.} & = 50 \quad 35 \quad 12 \text{ N.}\end{array}$$

152. Given the true latitude $= 62^{\circ} 10' \text{ N.}$; calculate the reduction of the latitude for the spheroidal figure of the earth, and thence find the reduced latitude.

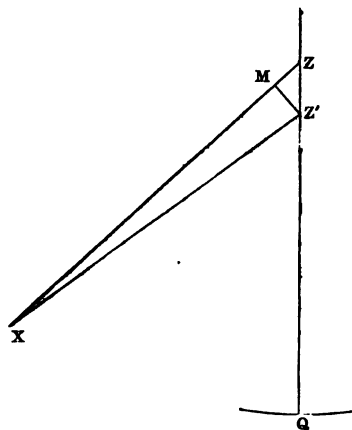
$$\text{Ans. Red. lat.} = 62^{\circ} 0' 55.2'' \text{ N.}$$

Construction of Table h in Inman's Nautical Tables.

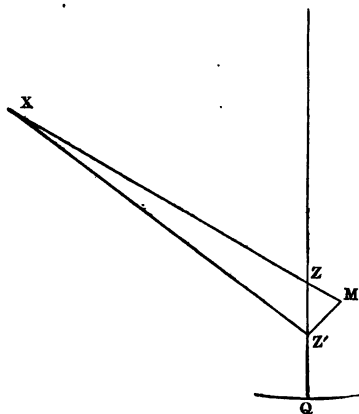
By means of the above formula, table *h*, for finding the reduced latitude, may be computed.

PROBLEM XXXV.

Given the true zenith distance of a heavenly body, and its azimuth or bearing; to calculate the reduced zenith distance.



Let Z be the true zenith, Z' the reduced zenith, and X a heavenly body whose azimuth is XZQ . Then ZX is the true



zenith distance, and $Z'X$ is the reduced zenith distance. With

center X and distance XZ' describe the arc $Z'M$: then the triangle $ZZ'M$, being very small, may be considered as a right-angled plane triangle, and ZM is the difference between the true and reduced zenith distances, or $Z'X = ZX \pm ZM$; the sign to be used being easily determined by a diagram, remembering that Z' is always nearer the equator than Z .

To calculate the correction ZM we have, in the right-angled triangle $ZZ'M$, $ZM = ZZ' \cos. MZZ' = 11 \sin. 2l \cos. \text{azimuth}$; since $ZZ' = \text{reduction of latitude}$ (Prob. XXXIV.), and the angle MZZ' is the azimuth or bearing of the body.

When the bearing is nothing, or the heavenly body is on the meridian, it is evident that $ZM = ZZ'$ the reduction of the latitude.

153. Calculate the reduced zenith distance of a heavenly body when the true zenith distance (corrected for refraction) is $35^\circ 34'$; the latitude of the place being $50^\circ 46' \text{ N.}$, and the azimuth of the body $S. 10^\circ \text{ W.}$

$$\begin{aligned} l &= 50^\circ 46' & ZM &= ZZ' \cos. Z \\ \therefore 2l &= 101 \quad 32 & &= 11 \sin. 2l \cos. \text{az.} \end{aligned}$$

Calculation.

$$\begin{aligned} \log. 11 &\dots\dots\dots 1.041393 \\ \text{,, } \sin. 2l &\dots\dots\dots 9.991141 \\ \text{,, } \cos. \text{azimuth} &\dots\dots 9.993351 \\ \text{,, } ZM &\dots\dots\dots 1.025885 \\ \therefore ZM &= 10.6' = 10' 36'' \\ &\text{and } ZX = 35 \quad 34 \quad 0 \\ \therefore \text{reduced zenith distance} &= 35 \quad 23 \quad 24 \end{aligned}$$

154. Calculate the reduced zenith distance of a heavenly body when the true zenith distance (corrected for refraction) is $35^\circ 34'$; the latitude of the place being $50^\circ 48' \text{ N.}$, and the bearing or azimuth $N. 10^\circ \text{ W.}$

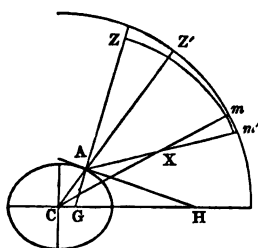
By means of the figure we see that ZM , the correction (found as in last example), must be added to the true zenith distance to get the reduced zenith distance.

$$\begin{aligned}\therefore \text{reduced zenith distance} &= 35^\circ 34' 0'' + 10' 36'' \\ &= 35 \quad 44 \quad 36\end{aligned}$$

155. Calculate the reduced zenith distance of a heavenly body when its true zenith distance (corrected for refraction) is $22^\circ 30'$; the latitude of the place being $40^\circ 48' \text{ S.}$, and the bearing or azimuth $\text{S. } 50^\circ \text{ E.}$ *Ans.* $22^\circ 37'.$

Parallax.

The place of a heavenly body as seen, or supposed to be seen, from the center of the earth, is called its *true* or *geo-centric* place; the place of a heavenly body as seen from any point on the surface is called its *apparent* place. Thus, let A



be any point on the surface of the earth, X a heavenly body, as the moon. Through X draw the straight lines AXm' , CXm , from the surface and center to the celestial concave. Then mm' being produced, will pass through the reduced zenith Z' . The arc $m'm$ or angle AXC is called the *diurnal* parallax; and if H be the

same heavenly body in the horizon of the spectator at A, then the angle AHC is called the *horizontal* parallax of the heavenly body. The circle $m'Z'$ coincides very nearly with $m'Z$, a circle through the true zenith Z, since the figure of the earth differs very little from that of a sphere; and therefore $m'Z'$ is very nearly a vertical circle.

PROBLEM XXXVI.

Given the apparent reduced zenith distance and horizontal parallax; to calculate the diurnal parallax, and thence the true reduced zenith distance.

Let A be the spectator on the surface of the earth, Z' his reduced zenith, and X a heavenly body. Through X draw AX, CX, and produce the lines to m' and m . Then the arc $Z'm'$ is the distance of the body from the reduced zenith Z' , as seen

from the surface of the earth, or it is the apparent reduced zenith distance (corrected for refraction); and $Z'm$ is the reduced zenith distance as seen from the center, or it is the true reduced zenith distance; and the arc mm' is the diurnal parallax.

To compute mm' .

Let $AC=r$ the radius of the earth,

$CX=CH=d$ the distance of the body,

$Z'Am'=Z'$ the apparent reduced zenith distance,

$AXC=p=mm'$ the diurnal parallax,

and $AHC=H$ the horizontal parallax.

$$\begin{aligned} \text{In triangle } AXC \text{ we have } \frac{r}{d} &= \frac{\sin. AXC}{\sin. CAX} = \frac{\sin. AXC}{\sin. Z'Am'} \\ &= \frac{\sin. \text{diurnal parallax}}{\sin. \text{app. red. zen. dist.}} = \frac{\sin. p}{\sin. Z'} \dots (a) \end{aligned}$$

Again, in AHC , considered as a right-angled triangle,

$$\frac{r}{d} = \sin. H = \sin. \text{horizontal parallax} \dots (b)$$

$$\therefore \text{equating (a) and (b)} \quad \frac{\sin. p}{\sin. Z'} = \sin. H;$$

$$\text{or } \sin. p = \sin. H \sin. Z'.$$

But since the parallax is small even for the moon, the nearest of the heavenly bodies, we may substitute the circular measure of the angles $\left(\frac{\text{arc}}{\text{rad.}}\right)$ for their sines;

$$\therefore \frac{p}{\text{rad.}} = \frac{H}{\text{rad.}} \cdot \sin. Z', \text{ or } p = H \cdot \sin. Z';$$

that is, diurnal par. = hor. par. \times sin. apparent reduced zenith distance (corrected for refraction).

156. Given the apparent reduced zenith distance of the moon = $77^\circ 45' 36''$, and the horizontal parallax = $59' 33.2''$. Calculate the diurnal parallax, and thence find the true reduced zenith distance.

$$\begin{array}{rcl}
 & p = H \sin. Z' & \\
 H = 59' 33.2'' & \log. H \dots\dots\dots & 3.553057 \\
 \quad 60 & \quad \sin. Z' \dots\dots\dots & 9.990014 \\
 \hline
 3573.2'' & \quad p \dots\dots\dots & 3.543071 \\
 & \therefore p = 3492'' = & 58' 12'' \\
 & \text{app. red. zen. dist.} = & 77 \ 45 \ 36 \\
 & \therefore \text{true red. zen. dist.} = & 76 \ 47 \ 24
 \end{array}$$

157. Calculate the diurnal parallax of the moon when the apparent reduced zenith distance is $45^\circ 30'$, and the horizontal parallax $55' 42.5''$. *Ans.* $39' 44''$.

In the preceding problem the diurnal parallax p is determined when the *apparent* reduced zenith distance is given. If the true reduced zenith distance (as $Z'm$ in the figure) is only given, to find the diurnal parallax, the above formula requires to be modified. This may be done as follows.

PROBLEM XXXVII.

Given the *true* reduced zenith distance and horizontal parallax; to calculate the diurnal parallax.

Let the true reduced zen. dist. $Z'Om = Z$ (see last fig.)

Then $Z' = Z + p$; and since $\sin. p = \sin. H \cdot \sin. Z'$,

$$\therefore \sin. p = \sin. H \cdot \sin. (Z + p)$$

$$= \sin. H \{ \sin. Z \cdot \cos. p + \cos. Z \cdot \sin. p \}$$

$$\text{or } \tan. p = \sin. H \{ \sin. Z + \cos. Z \cdot \tan. p \}$$

$$\therefore \tan. p (1 - \sin. H \cdot \cos. Z) = \sin. H \cdot \sin. Z$$

$$\therefore \tan. p = \sin. H \cdot \sin. Z \cdot \frac{1}{1 - \sin. H \cdot \cos. Z}$$

$$= \sin. H \cdot \sin. Z \{ 1 + \sin. H \cdot \cos. Z + \dots \}$$

Substituting $\frac{\text{arc}}{\text{rad.}}$ for $\tan. p$, $\sin. H$, &c., we have

$$\frac{p}{\text{rad.}} = \frac{H}{\text{rad.}} \cdot \sin. Z \left\{ 1 + \frac{H}{\text{rad.}} \cdot \cos. Z + \dots \right\}$$

$$\therefore p = H \cdot \sin. Z + \frac{H^2}{\text{rad.}} \cdot \sin. Z \cdot \cos. Z + \dots$$

$$= H \cdot \sin. Z + \frac{H^2}{57 \cdot 29577 \times 60 \times 60} \cdot \frac{\sin. 2Z}{2} + \dots$$

$$\therefore p = H \cdot \sin. Z + \frac{H^2 \cdot \sin. 2Z}{57 \cdot 29577 \times 7200} \text{ nearly (by neglect-}$$

ing terms involving the higher powers of H).

By means of this formula the diurnal parallax may be computed when Z, the true reduced zenith distance, and the horizontal parallax are given.

158. Given the true reduced zenith distance of the moon = $76^\circ 47' 24''$, and the horizontal parallax = $59' 33 \cdot 2'' = 3573 \cdot 2''$; to calculate the diurnal parallax.

$$p = H \cdot \sin. Z + \frac{H^2 \cdot \sin. 2Z}{57 \cdot 29577 \times 7200}$$

log. H	3.553057	. . . . .	3.553057		3.857333
„ sin. Z	9.988353		3.553057		1.758119
	<u>3.541410</u>		9.648322		<u>5.615452</u>
			<u>6.754436</u>		
Nat. No. 3478''			5.615452		
			<u>14 1.138984</u>		

$\therefore p = \overline{3492} = 58' 12''$, as before (see p. 458).

Parallax in altitude.

The reduced zenith Z' is very near the true zenith Z , since the figure of the earth is very nearly a sphere (Prob. XXXII.); and the plane passing through Z' and the heavenly body is nearly a vertical plane. In the common problems of Nautical Astronomy, therefore, it is usual to suppose the true zenith Z to coincide with the reduced zenith Z' , and the diurnal parallax to take place in a circle of altitude. The diurnal parallax then becomes the *parallax in altitude*.

The formula (p. 457), namely,

$$\text{diurnal parallax} = \text{hor. par.} \times \sin. \text{app. red. zen. dist.}$$

(corrected for refraction),

may therefore be written thus,

$$\text{parallax in altitude} = \text{hor. par.} \times \sin. \text{zenith distance}$$

(corrected for refraction),

or, $\text{parallax in altitude} = \text{hor. par.} \times \cos. \text{alt.}$ (corrected for refraction).

A table of the correction in altitude (which combines correction for parallax and refraction) for different altitudes has been computed from the last formula, and is used in navigation as sufficiently accurate for correcting the apparent altitude for the effects of parallax and refraction.

The method of computing this quantity may be seen in the following example :

159. Given the apparent altitude of the moon's center = $42^\circ 45' 30''$, refraction = $1' 3''$, and the horizontal parallax = $55' 45'' = 3345''$; to calculate the true altitude.

$$\begin{array}{rcl}
 \text{Par. in alt.} & = & \text{hor. par.} \times \cos. \text{alt.} \text{ (corrected for refraction).} \\
 \text{obs. alt.} & \dots & 42^\circ 45' 30'' \quad \text{log. cos. alt.} \dots 9.865945 \\
 \text{refraction} & \dots & \quad 1 \ 3 - \quad \text{,, hor. par.} \dots 3.524396 \\
 & & \quad \underline{42 \ 44 \ 27} \quad \text{,, par. in alt.} \dots 3.390341 \\
 & & \quad \quad 40 \ 56 + \quad \therefore \text{par. in alt.} = 2456'', \text{ or } 40' 56'' \\
 \therefore \text{true alt.} & \underline{\quad \quad} & 43 \ 25 \ 23
 \end{array}$$

which result agrees with that found in the table: thus, by Inman's table,

$$\begin{array}{rcl}
 & & \text{Obs. alt.} \dots 42^\circ 45' 30'' \\
 \text{hor. par.} & \dots & 55' \dots 39' 20'' \\
 & & \quad 45'' \dots \quad 33 \\
 \text{Cor. for refract. and par.} & \quad 39 \ 53 & \dots \dots \dots 39 \ 53 \\
 & & \text{True alt.} = 43 \ 25 \ 23
 \end{array}$$

160. Given the apparent altitude of moon's center = $72^\circ 42' 15''$, refraction = $18''$, and horizontal parallax = $58' 49''$; required the true altitude (by calculation and by table).

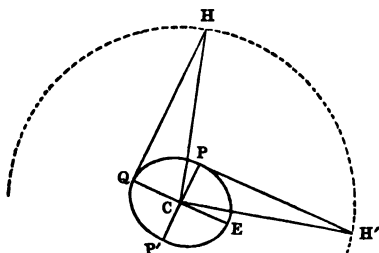
Ans. By calculation, $72^\circ 59' 26''$.

By table, $72 \ 59 \ 26$.

The horizontal parallax = $\frac{\text{rad. of earth}}{\text{dist. of body}}$ (p. 457), therefore

the horizontal parallax will vary with the radius of the earth;

and as the earth is an oblate spheroid (p. 450), its radius diminishes from the equator to the pole : hence the equatorial horizontal parallax must be the greatest. This may be seen by a figure ; for if P be the pole of the earth, and EQ the equator, H a heavenly body in the horizon of a spectator at Q , and H' the same heavenly body in the horizon of P , then it is evident that the angle H is greater than H' , since CQ is



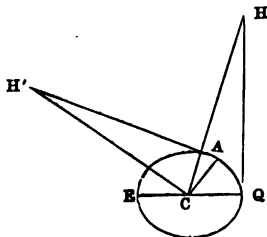
greater than CP ; that is, the equatorial horizontal parallax H is the greatest, and the horizontal parallax of a heavenly body H' , as seen from the pole, is the least.

The horizontal parallax of the moon, put down in the *Nautical Almanac*, is the equatorial horizontal parallax ; to find the horizontal parallax for any other place, a correction must be applied to that taken from the *Nautical Almanac*, and this correction is evidently subtractive.

PROBLEM XXXVIII.

Given the horizontal parallax of the moon at the equator ; to find the horizontal parallax at any other place on the surface of the earth.

Let A be the given place, QH , AH' , tangents at Q and A . If equatorial horizontal parallax $= H$, horizontal parallax at $A = H'$, the equatorial semi-diameter $CQ = a$, and $CA = r$, $CH = CH' = R$, and lat. of $A = l$.



Then, in triangle CHQ, $\frac{a}{R} = \sin. H$.

„ „ CH'A, $\frac{r}{R} = \sin. H'$ nearly, since the earth
is nearly a sphere.

$$\therefore \sin. H' : \sin. H :: \frac{r}{R} : \frac{a}{R} :: r : a,$$

$$\therefore \sin. H' = \frac{r}{a} \cdot \sin. H ;$$

and since the angles H and H' are small, the arcs may be substituted for the sines,

$$\therefore H' = \frac{r}{a} \cdot H.$$

Now the value of CA or r is equal to $a - c \cdot \sin. 2l$ (p. 451),

whence $\frac{r}{a} = 1 - \frac{c}{a} \cdot \sin. 2l$ (where $\frac{c}{a} = \frac{1}{313.4}$, p. 450);

$$\therefore H' = (1 - \frac{c}{a} \cdot \sin. 2l) \cdot H = H - \frac{c}{a} \cdot \sin. 2l \cdot H.$$

The quantity $\frac{c}{a} \cdot \sin. 2l \cdot H$ is the correction to be subtracted from H. This correction has been calculated for different latitudes, and forms part of table *h* in Inman's *Nautical Tables*.

161. Calculate the correction for the equatorial horizontal parallax of the moon; the horizontal parallax taken out of the *Nautical Almanac* being $59' 53.7''$, and the latitude of the spectator $50^\circ 48' N$.

$$\text{Cor.} = \frac{c}{a} \cdot \sin. 2l \cdot H,$$

$\frac{c}{a} = \frac{1}{313.4}$ $\frac{59' 53.7''}{60}$ $\frac{3593.7''}{60} = H$	$\therefore \log. \frac{c}{a} = \bar{3}.503900$ $\log. \sin. l \dots 9.889271$ $,, \sin. 2l \dots 9.889271$ $,, H \dots 3.555541$ $,, \text{cor.} \dots 0.837983$ $\therefore \text{cor.} = 6.89''$
---	---

162. Find the correction for the equatorial parallax of the moon; the horizontal parallax from the *Nautical Almanac* being $54' 32.5''$, and the latitude of spectator $32^\circ 42' N$.

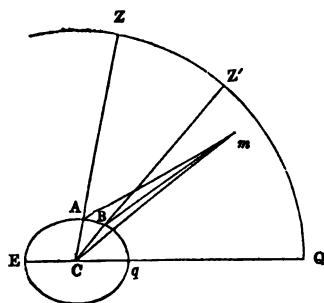
Ans. $3.48''$.

PROBLEM XXXIX.

Given the meridian zenith distances of a heavenly body observed at the same instant at two distant places on the same meridian; to calculate the parallax.

Let A and B be the two places on the same meridian, *m* a heavenly body on the meridian of A and B.

First. Suppose the two places to be on the same side of the equator, as in the fig.



Let ZQ the reduced lat. of A = l ,

Z'Q „ „ B = l' .

ZAm the reduced zen. dist. of A = z ,

Z'Bm „ „ B = z' .

Horizontal parallax at A = H ,

„ „ B = H' .

AC = r , BC = r' , dist. of body = d .

Then diurnal parallax at A = $H \cdot \sin. z = AmC$ (p. 457),

„ „ B = $H' \cdot \sin. z' = BmC$,

and $AmC = ZAm - ACm = z - ACm$,

$BmC = Z'Bm - BCm = z' - BCm$;

$\therefore H \cdot \sin. z - H' \cdot \sin. z' = z - z' - (ACm - BCm)$

$= z - z' - ZCZ'$

$= z - z' - (l - l')$.

But hor. parallax = $\frac{\text{rad. of earth}}{\text{dist. of body}}$ (p. 457),

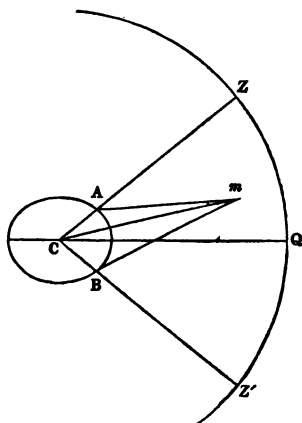
$\therefore H = \frac{r}{d}$, and $H' = \frac{r'}{d}$, $\therefore H' = H \cdot \frac{r'}{r}$

$$\therefore H \cdot \sin. z - H \cdot \frac{r}{r'} \cdot \sin. z' = z - z' - (l - l');$$

and if we assume $\frac{r}{r'} = 1$, which it is very nearly,

$$\text{then } H = \frac{z - z' - (l - l')}{\sin. z - \sin. z'}.$$

Next. Suppose the heavenly body to be on different sides of Z and Z', and the places of observation on different sides of the equator, as in the figure.



Then, as before,

$$H \cdot \sin. z = AmC = z - ACm$$

$$H' \cdot \sin. z' = BmC = z' - BCm.$$

Then

$$\begin{aligned} H \cdot \sin. z + H' \cdot \sin. z' &= z + z' - (ACm + BCm) \\ &= z + z' - ACB \\ &= z + z' - (l + l'). \end{aligned}$$

Let $H = H'$, which it is nearly ;

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore H &= \frac{z + z' - (l + l')}{\sin. z + \sin. z'} \\ &= \frac{z + z' - (l + l')}{2 \sin. \frac{1}{2}(z + z') \cdot \cos. \frac{1}{2}(z - z')} \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore H = \frac{1}{2} \{ z + z' - (l + l') \} \cdot \operatorname{cosec}. \frac{1}{2}(z + z') \cdot \sec. \frac{1}{2}(z - z').$$

By means of this formula, the horizontal parallax of a heavenly body may be calculated from the meridian zenith distances observed at two given places on the same meridian at the same instant.

When the heavenly body is not on the same meridian at the same time, the above formula must be modified to suit the case, or more exact methods used.

163. Calculate the horizontal parallax of the planet Mars, supposing the following observations to be taken at two places on the same meridian at the same instant.

In lat. A.. $59^{\circ} 20' 30''$ N., the zen. dist. was $68^{\circ} 14' 6''$
 „ B.. $33^{\circ} 55' 5''$ S., „ „ „ $25^{\circ} 2' 0''$

$$H = \frac{1}{2}(z + z' - l - l') \cdot \text{cosec. } \frac{1}{2}(z + z') \cdot \text{sec. } \frac{1}{2}(z - z')$$

$z \dots\dots\dots 68^{\circ} 14' 6''$	$l \dots\dots\dots 59^{\circ} 20' 30''$ N.
$z' \dots\dots\dots 25 \quad 2 \quad 0$	$l' \dots\dots\dots 33 \quad 55 \quad 5$ S.
$z + z' \dots\dots\dots \overline{93 \quad 16 \quad 6}$	$l + l' \dots\dots\dots \overline{93 \quad 15 \quad 35}$
$z - z' \dots\dots\dots \overline{43 \quad 12 \quad 6}$	$z + z' \dots\dots\dots \overline{93 \quad 16 \quad 6}$
$\frac{1}{2}(z + z') \dots\dots\dots \overline{46 \quad 38 \quad 3}$	$\therefore z + z' - (l + l') = \quad \quad \quad 31$
$\frac{1}{2}(z - z') \dots\dots\dots \overline{21 \quad 36 \quad 3}$	$\frac{1}{2}(z + z' - l - l') = \quad \quad \quad 15.5$
log. cosec. $\frac{1}{2}(z + z') \dots\dots\dots 0.128481$	
„ sec. $\frac{1}{2}(z - z') \dots\dots\dots 0.031621$	
„ „ $15.5 \dots\dots\dots 1.190332$	
„ H $\dots\dots\dots 1.360434$	
$\therefore \text{hor. par.} = 22.93''$	

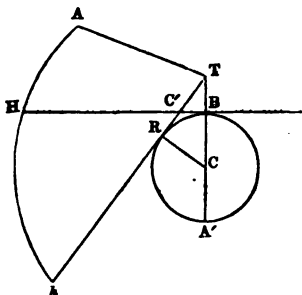
Dip.

The altitude of a heavenly body observed from a place above the surface of the earth, as from the deck of a ship, will evidently be greater than the altitude observed from the surface, since the spectator brings the image of the body down to his horizon, which is lower than the horizon seen from the earth's surface beneath him. The difference of the altitudes from this cause is called the dip.

PROBLEM XL.

Given the height of the eye above the sea, to calculate the dip.

Let a tangent at B, the point directly beneath the spectator at T, meet the celestial concave at H; from T draw the tangent Th, touching the earth at R. Then, if A be the place of a heavenly body, AH is the altitude observed from B, the surface of the earth, and Ah is the altitude from T. The arc Hh is the dip for the height TB of the spectator above the surface of the earth. Through T draw the diameter TA', and join RC. Then, the triangles TRC, TC'B, being similar, the angles TCR and TC'B, or HC'h, are equal. Let rad. CR=r, and TB, the height of spectator in feet=a.



$$\begin{aligned}\text{Then tan. TCR} &= \frac{TR}{RC} = \frac{\sqrt{TB \cdot TA'}}{RC} \dots (\text{Euclid, iii. 36}) \\ &= \frac{\sqrt{a(a+2r)}}{r} = \frac{\sqrt{a^2+2ar}}{r} \\ &= \frac{\sqrt{2ar}}{r} \text{ (nearly, since } a^2 \text{ is small compared with } r) = \sqrt{\frac{2a}{r}}, \\ \text{and tan. TCR} &= \text{tan. HC'h} = \text{HC'h nearly, since the angle is small.}\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\text{But HC'h} &= \frac{\text{arc}}{\text{rad.}} = \frac{\text{dip}}{57.29577^\circ \times 60} \\ \therefore \frac{\text{dip}}{57.29577^\circ \times 60} &= \sqrt{\frac{2a}{r}} \\ \text{or dip} &= \frac{57.29577^\circ \times 60 \times \sqrt{2}}{\sqrt{3960 \times 1760 \times 3}} \cdot \sqrt{a} = 1.063 \times \sqrt{a}\end{aligned}$$

This value of the dip, however, is affected by refraction; the amount of this cannot be very accurately determined on

account of the variable nature of refraction at low altitudes. Experiments seem to show that refraction diminishes the amount of dip about $\frac{1}{15}$ th of itself; according to Inman its value is about $\frac{1}{15}$ th of itself, others make it about $\frac{1}{14}$ th. If we take it at $\frac{2}{30}$ ths of itself, the results will correspond very nearly with those found in most tables.

Hence $\text{dip} = \frac{37}{40} \times 1.063 \times \sqrt{a} = .984\sqrt{a}$.

164. Calculate the dip for the height of the eye above the sea = 20 feet.

$$\text{dip} = .984\sqrt{20}.$$

log. .984 $\bar{1}.992995$

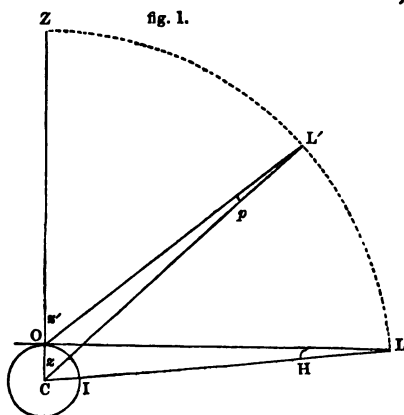
„ $\sqrt{20}$0.650515

„ dip.....0.643510

$$\therefore \text{dip} = 4.4' = 4' 24''$$

165. Calculate the dip for the height of the eye above the sea=110 feet, and for height=30 feet.

Ans. $10' 19.2''$, $5' 23.4''$.



Augmentation of the moon's horizontal semidiameter.

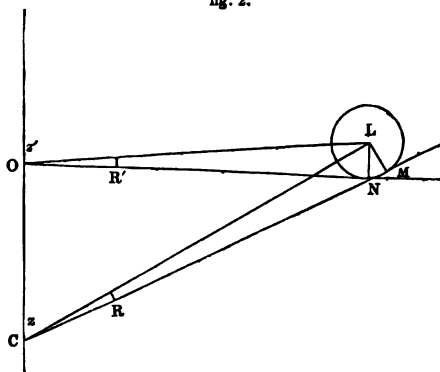
When the moon is in the horizon, as at L, its distance

from the spectator at O is greater than at any altitude L/. For the distance of the moon at L from the center of the earth being little more than 60 times the radius of the earth, $CL = 60 CI$. As the horizontal parallax H is not more than about 1° , the line LO is nearly equal to CL. Hence two observers, the one placed at O, the other at I, would see the moon, the first in his horizon, the other in his zenith; but the spectator at O would see the heavenly body distant a little more, and the spectator at I a little less, than 60 times radius; the diameter would appear to the former about $30''$ less than to the latter. At any intermediate position, as at L', the diameter would appear augmented, since OL' is less than OL.

PROBLEM XII.

Given the altitude of the moon, to determine the augmentation of its semidiameter.

fig. 2.



Let L be the lunar disc seen from the points O and C under the angles $LON = R'$ and $LCM = R$.

In the right-angled triangles LCM and LON, we have

$$\sin. R = \frac{LM}{LC}, \quad \sin. R' = \frac{LN}{LO}$$

$$\therefore \sin. R : \sin. R' :: \frac{LM}{LC} : \frac{LN}{LO} :: LO : LC.$$

In triangle LOC, $LO : LC :: \sin. z : \sin. z'$
 $\therefore \sin. R : \sin. R' :: \sin. z : \sin. z'$
 or $R : R' :: \sin. z : \sin. z'$.

If, therefore, C denote the center of the earth, and O a point on the surface, Z is the zenith of the spectator at O, z and z' are the true and apparent zenith distances, and R and R' are the true and apparent semidiameters; and the proportion just found determines the relation between these variables.

In fig. 1, let L' be the moon, O a point on the earth; then (fig. 2) $R' = R \cdot \frac{\sin. z'}{\sin. z}$,

$$\therefore R' - R = R \left\{ \frac{\sin. z'}{\sin. z} - 1 \right\} = R \cdot \frac{\sin. z' - \sin. z}{\sin. z}$$

$R' - R$ is the augmentation required;

$$\therefore \text{aug.} = 2R \cdot \text{cosec. } z \cdot \cos. \frac{1}{2}(z' + z) \cdot \sin. \frac{1}{2}(z' - z).$$

Let p = parallax in altitude

$$= OL'C \text{ (fig. 1), } \therefore z = z' - p$$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore \text{aug.} &= 2R \cdot \text{cosec. } (z' - p) \cdot \cos. \frac{1}{2}(2z' - p) \cdot \sin. \frac{1}{2}p \\ &= 2R \cdot \text{cosec. } (z' - p) \cdot \cos. (z' - \frac{1}{2}p) \cdot \sin. \frac{1}{2}p. \end{aligned}$$

From this formula the table for finding the augmentation of the moon's semidiameter may be constructed.

166. Calculate the augmentation of the moon's horizontal semidiameter, when the apparent altitude of the center is $60^\circ 10'$, the horizontal parallax being $56' 1''$, and horizontal semidiameter (as given in the *Nautical Almanac*) $15' 16''$.

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Aug.} &= 2R \cdot \text{cosec. } (z' - p) \cdot \sin. \frac{1}{2}p \cdot \cos. (z' - \frac{1}{2}p) \\ &\text{and } p = \text{hor. par.} \times \cos. \text{ app. alt.} \end{aligned}$$

56' 1"	log. hor. par.	3.526468
60	„ cos. alt.	9.696774
3361" = hor. par.	„ p	3.223242
	$\therefore p =$	1672"

log. 2 semi.....	3.262925	$\therefore p=1672=$	27' 52"
„ sin. $\frac{1}{2}p$	7.607780	$z=$	29 50 0
„ cos. $(z'-\frac{1}{2}p)$..	9.939262	$z'-p=$	29 22 8
„ cosec. $(z'-p)$..	0.309422	$\frac{1}{2}p=$	13 56
„ aug.	1.119389	$z'=$	29 50 0
\therefore aug. =	13.16"	$z'-\frac{1}{2}p=$	29 36 4

167. Calculate the augmentation of the moon's horizontal semidiameter, when the apparent altitude of the center is $32^{\circ} 42'$, the horizontal parallax being $54' 42.5''$, and horizontal semi. (in *Nautical Almanac*) $14' 56''$. *Ans.* $7.86''$.

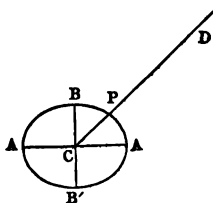
PROBLEM XLII.

Given the altitude of the moon when near the horizon, and the inclination to the horizon of a line joining the moon's center and that of a distant object; to calculate the contraction of semidiameter on account of refraction.

When the moon is near the horizon its disc assumes an elliptical form, as ABB' , in consequence of the unequal effect of refraction at low altitudes. If, therefore, a contact is made between some distant object in the direction D and the moon's limb at the point P , the semidiameter PC , to be added to the distance to get the distance of the centers, must be less than CA , the semidiameter as found in the *Nautical Almanac*. If $CA=a$ and $CP=r$, then $a-r$ is the correction to be computed, or (as it is called) the contraction of the moon's semi. on account of refraction.

To calculate the contraction, let the angle $PCA=\theta$, then by the polar equation to the ellipse we have

$$r = \frac{b}{\sqrt{1 - \epsilon^2 \cos^2 \theta}} = b(1 - \epsilon^2 \cos^2 \theta)^{-\frac{1}{2}} \\ = b\{1 + \frac{1}{2}\epsilon^2 \cos^2 \theta + \dots\}$$



$= b\{1 + \frac{1}{2}\epsilon^2 \cos.^2\theta\}$ omitting all the other terms, since $\epsilon^2 \epsilon^4$
&c. are small.

$$= b\{1 + \frac{1}{2}\epsilon^2 - \frac{1}{2}\epsilon^2 \sin.^2\theta\} \dots (1)$$

Now, by conic sections, $\frac{b^2}{a^2} = 1 - \epsilon^2$, $\therefore a^2 = \frac{b^2}{1 - \epsilon^2}$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore a &= \frac{b}{\sqrt{1 - \epsilon^2}} = b(1 - \epsilon^2)^{-\frac{1}{2}} \\ &= b\{1 + \frac{1}{2}\epsilon^2 + \dots\} \\ &= b\{1 + \frac{1}{2}\epsilon^2\} \text{ nearly.} \end{aligned}$$

Substituting this value of $b(1 + \frac{1}{2}\epsilon^2)$ in (1) we have

$$\begin{aligned} r &= a - \frac{1}{2}b\epsilon^2 \sin.^2\theta, \\ \therefore a - r &= \frac{1}{2}b\epsilon^2 \sin.^2\theta \dots (2) \end{aligned}$$

We may eliminate $\frac{1}{2}b\epsilon^2$ as follows :

Let $\theta = 90$, then $r = BC$ and $a - BC =$ difference of refractions between the points B and C. This may be found in the Table of Refractions. Call this difference c ;

$$\begin{aligned} \text{then } c &= \frac{1}{2}b\epsilon^2 \sin.^2 90 \\ &= \frac{1}{2}b\epsilon^2. \end{aligned}$$

Substituting this value of $\frac{1}{2}b\epsilon^2$ in (2) we have

$$a - r \text{ or the correction} = c \sin.^2\theta$$

where $c =$ difference of refraction for center C and vertex B, and $\theta =$ inclination of line joining the centers to the horizon.

168. Calculate the correction or contraction of moon's semidiameter when the altitude is 5° and the inclination of the line joining the centers is 60° , the moon's semidiameter being $16' 0''$.

$$\text{cor.} = c \sin.^2\theta$$

Refraction at $5^\circ 0' . 9' 58''$	$\log. c \dots\dots\dots 1.397940$
„ $5 16 . 9 33$	„ $\sin. 60^\circ \dots 9.937531$
$c = \frac{\quad}{25}$	„ $\sin. 60^\circ \dots 9.937531$
	„ $\text{cor.} \dots\dots\dots 1.273002$
	$\therefore \text{ correction} = 18.8''.$

169. Calculate the correction or contraction of the moon's semidiameter when the altitude $= 4^{\circ} 30'$ and the line joining the centers is inclined at an angle of 40° , the moon's semidiameter being $15' 30''$. *Ans.* $11.5''$.

Correction of moon's meridian passage.

The time of the transit of a heavenly body can be found by means of Problem VI. ; but in the case of the moon, the following approximate method of finding the time of her passage over a given meridian may be sometimes used with advantage.

The mean time of the moon's transit for every day at Greenwich is put down in the *Nautical Almanac*. At any place to the east of Greenwich, the time of the transit, owing to the moon's proper motion to the eastward, must take place sooner (independent of that due to the difference of longitude), and to a place to the westward of Greenwich, later than the time recorded in the *Nautical Almanac*. Thus, if we suppose the moon's daily motion to be 60 minutes : to a place 90° to the east of Greenwich the transit will take place 6 hours earlier than that at Greenwich (on account of the difference of longitude) $+ \frac{90}{360}$ of 60^m, or 15 minutes, due to the moon's motion, supposed equable, to the eastward in the 6 hours before she reaches the meridian of Greenwich. To a place west of the first meridian, a retardation will take place for the same reason.

The moon's daily motion in RA varies between 40^m and 60^m, so that it would not be difficult to construct a small table of the correction of the transits given in the *Nautical Almanac* for any given longitude: this has accordingly been done, and may be found in Inman's *Nautical Tables*, p. 5.

The construction of the table may be explained as follows:
Let the moon's proper motion in 24 hours $= d$.

A meridian, as that of Greenwich, describes in that time one complete revolution, or 360° .

Let the longitude of some given place= D° , and the proper motion of the moon for $D^{\circ}=x$.

Then $360^{\circ} : D^{\circ} :: d : x$ (supposing the moon's motion equable),

$$\text{or } x = \frac{D^\circ}{360^\circ} \times d.$$

By assuming different values for D° and d , the correction x may be easily calculated, and a table formed of the results.

Example. Given the daily motion of the moon = 45.7^m ; required the correction of the meridian passage in the *Nautical Almanac* for a place in longitude 50° W.

$$D=50^\circ \quad x=\frac{D^\circ}{360^\circ} \times d=\frac{50}{360} \times 45.7=6.3\text{m}.$$

And in a similar manner may all the other values in the table be calculated.

The moon's daily motion used should be that found by taking the difference between the two transits at Greenwich that happen before and after the one at the place: that is, if the place be in west longitude, the difference should be taken between the transit on the given day and the one following; if in east longitude, that on the given day and the one preceding. By observing this rule, the error arising from the unequal motion of the moon in RA is diminished.

An example or two of finding the time at Greenwich at the transit of the moon over a given meridian will show the use of the table.

170. April 27, required Greenwich mean time nearly at the transit of the moon over the meridian of a place in longitude 50° W.

By *Nautical Almanac*, mer. pass. on 27th..11^h 46.3^m

on 28th..12 32.0

Moon's motion in 24 hours.. 45.7

Correction (from table, or by calculation)... 6.3+

∴ time of transit at place..11 52.6

long. in time.. 3 20.0 W.

\therefore Greenwich mean time..15 12.6

171. April 27th, required Greenwich mean time nearly at the transit of the moon over the meridian of a place in longitude 50° E.

By *Nautical Almanac*, mer. pass. on 27th.. $11^h 46.3^m$

„ „ on 26th.. $11 \quad 2.7$
 $\quad \quad \quad 43.6$

Cor. = $\frac{5.0}{880} \times 43.6$ Correction.. $6.0 -$

= 6.06^m Transit at place.. $11 \quad 40.3$

or by table = 6.0 long. in time.. $3 \quad 20.0$ E.

Time at Greenwich.. $8 \quad 20.3$

Correction of quantities taken out of the Nautical Almanac for any given time from Greenwich mean noon.

The declination, right ascension, &c., of the sun and moon are inserted in the *Nautical Almanac* for every day at noon, or $0^h 0^m 0^s$ Greenwich mean time. To find the same quantities for any other Greenwich time, we may either multiply the hourly differences by the time elapsed since the preceding noon, or use the common rules of proportion, or, what is in some cases the simplest method, find the quantity to be added or subtracted by means of certain tables called Proportional Logarithms, the principal of which are the following :

- (1.) The proportional logarithms (properly so called).
- (2.) Greenwich date prop. logarithm for the sun.
- (3.) Greenwich date prop. log. for the moon.
- (4.) The logistic logarithms.

We will give the construction of the above tables, with a few examples to show their application and use.

(1.) *Construction of table of proportional logarithms.*

Definition. The logarithm of 180^m (or 3 hours), diminished by the logarithm of any other number of hours and minutes (less than 3 hours), is called the proportional logarithm of that number.

Thus prop. log. $2^h 42^m = \log. 180 - \log. 162 = .045757$.

(2.) *Construction of table of Greenwich date proportional logarithms for the sun.*

Definition. The logarithm of 1440^m ($=24$ hours), diminished by the logarithm of any other number of hours and minutes (less than 24 hours), is called the Greenwich date log. for sun for that number.

Thus Greenwich date log. sun for $17^h 42^m = \log. 1440 - \log. 1062 = .132238$.

(3.) *Construction of table of Greenwich date proportional logarithms for the moon.*

Definition. The logarithm of 720^m ($=12$ hours), diminished by the logarithm of any other number of hours and minutes (less than 12 hours), is called the Greenwich date log. for moon for that number.

Thus Greenwich date log. moon for $9^h 48^m = \log. 720 - \log. 588 = .087955$.

(4.) *Construction of table of logistic logarithms.*

Definition. The logarithm of 3600^s ($=1$ hour), diminished by the logarithm of any other number of minutes and seconds (less than 1 hour), is called the logistic logarithm for that number.

Thus $\logist. \log. 42^m 30^s = \log. 3600 - \log. 2550 = .149762$; and in this manner may tables of proportional logarithms be constructed. (See *Inman's Tables*.)

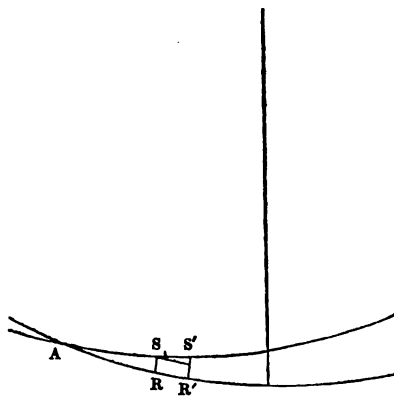
Correction of sun's decl., sun's right ascension, &c., for a given time from Greenwich noon.

The sun's change of declination, &c., from noon to noon, and the method of determining its amount for any intermediate time, are illustrated by means of a diagram at p. 74 of *Navigation*, Part I.

The following examples will show the use of proportional logarithms for calculating the decl. &c. for a Greenwich date.

(1.) Given the declination of the sun at two consecutive noons at Greenwich; to find the declination at some intermediate time.

172. Find the sun's declination on April 27, 1846, at 10^h 42^m P.M. Greenwich date, 10^h 42^m.



Sun's decl. by *N. A.*

On 27th 13° 48' 3" N. = SR

„ 28th 14 7 4 N. = S'R'

∴ change in 24 hours.. 19 1 N.

Let x = change in 10^h 42^m,

then (supposing the motion in decl. is equable) we have

$$24^h : 10^h 42^m :: 19' 1'' : x,$$

or $\log. 24 + \log. x = \log. 10^h 42^m + \log. 19' 1''$,

$$\text{or } \log. x = -\log. 24 + \log. 10^h 42^m + \log. 19' 1''.$$

Adding $\log. 3^h$ to both sides, and changing the signs,

$$\log. 3^h - \log. x = \log. 24^h - \log. 10^h 42^m + \log. 3^h - \log. 19' 1'',$$

or prop. $\log. x = \text{Gr. date } \log. \text{ sun } 10^h 42^m + \text{prop. } \log. 19' 1''.$

Greenwich date log. sun for 10 ^h 42 ^m ..	35083
Prop. log. for 19' 1".....	97614
Prop. log. x ..	<u>1.32697</u>
\therefore x or change in 10 ^h 42 ^m =	8' 28.6" N.
and declination at noon.....	<u>13 48 3 N.</u>
\therefore decl. at Greenwich date ...	13 56 31.6 N.

It is evident the value of x may be found by applying the common rules of proportion or practice, or by multiplying the hourly difference, found in the *Nautical Almanac*, by the time elapsed since noon; and this latter method in some cases will be found the simplest.

(2.) Given the moon's semidiameter at noon and midnight; to find the semidiameter at some intermediate time.

173. Find the moon's semidiameter on April 27, 1846, at 10^h 42^m P.M. Greenwich date, 10^h 42^m.

	Moon's semi.
27th noon	15' 27.3"
27th mid.....	<u>15 21.8</u>
Change in 12 hours...	5.5

Let x =change in 10^h 42^m,

then 12^h : 10^h 42^m :: 5.5 : x ,

\therefore log. x = -log. 12^h + log. 10^h 42^m + log. 5.5",

\therefore log. 3^h - log. x = log. 12^h - log. 10^h 42^m + log. 3^h - log. 5.5",
or prop. log. x = Greenwich date log. moon for 10^h 42^m +
prop. log. 5.5".

Greenwich date log. moon for 10^h 42^m..

prop. log. 5.5".....

prop. log. x

\therefore x or change required = 0' 4.9" -

and semi. at noon = 15 27.3

\therefore semi. at Greenwich date = 15 22.4

(3.) Given the moon's declination for two consecutive hours; to find the declination for some intermediate time.

174. Find the moon's decl. for April 27, 1846, at 17^h 14^m 50^s. Greenwich date, 14^m 50^s.

	Moon's decl. on 27th.
At 17 ^h	18° 59' 30" N.
„ 18	19 1 58 N.
	<hr/> 2 28

Let x = change for 14^m 50^s,

then 1^h : 14^m 50^s :: 2' 28" : x ,

or $\log. x + \log. 1^h = \log. 14^m 50^s + \log. 2' 28''$,

$\therefore \log. x = -\log. 1^h + \log. 14^m 50^s + \log. 2' 28''$,

$\therefore \log. 3^h - \log. x = \log. 1^h - \log. 14^m 50^s + \log. 3^h - \log. 2' 28''$,

or prop. log. x = logistic log. 14^m 50^s + prop. log. 2' 28".

logistic log. 14^m 50^s..... 60691

prop. log. 2' 28" 186316

prop. log. x 247007

$\therefore x = 0^\circ 0' 36.8''$ N.

declination at 17^h..... 18 59 30 N.

\therefore declination at 17^h 14^m 50^s 19 0 6.8 N.

(4.) The lunar distances of certain stars used in finding the longitude being given in the *Nautical Almanac* for every third hour from Greenwich mean noon, to find the distance at any intermediate time by proportional logarithms.

175. Find the distance of Fomalhaut from the moon on Dec. 1, 1846, at 4^h 30^m. Greenwich date, 1^h 30^m.

	Star's distance at
3 ^h	80° 45' 54"
6 ^h	82 17 51
change in 3 hours..	<hr/> 1 31 57

Let x = change in 1^h 30^m,

then 3^h : 1^h 30^m :: 1° 31' 57" : x ,

$\therefore \log. x = -\log. 3^h + \log. 1^h 30^m + \log. 1^\circ 31' 57''$.

Changing the signs, and adding log. 3° to each side, we have

$$\begin{aligned}\log. 3^\circ - \log. x &= \log. 3^h - \log. 1^h 30^m + \log. 3^\circ - \log. 1^\circ 31' 57'', \\ \text{prop. log. } x &= \text{prop. log. } 1^h 30^m + \text{prop. log. } 1^\circ 31' 57''.\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{prop. log. } 1^h 30^m \dots\dots 30103 \\ \text{prop. log. } 1^\circ 31' 57'' \dots\dots 29172 \\ \text{prop. log. } x \dots\dots\dots 59275 \\ \hline \therefore x = 0^\circ 45' 58.5'' = \text{change in } 1^h 30^m \\ \text{distance at } 3^h = 80 \quad 45 \quad 54 \\ \hline \therefore \text{dist. at } 4^h 30^m = 81 \quad 31 \quad 52.5 \end{array}$$

The converse of this, namely, to find the time corresponding to some given intermediate distance, may also be found by means of proportional logarithms. This is always required in the rule for finding the longitude by lunar observations (p. 407).

176. Given the lunar distances at 3^h and 6^h to be $80^\circ 45' 54''$ and $82^\circ 17' 51''$ respectively; to find the *time* when the lunar distance will be $81^\circ 31' 52.5''$.

Let x = the time elapsed since 3 o'clock.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{lun. dist. at } x \dots\dots\dots 81^\circ 31' 52.5'' \\ \text{,, at } 3^h \dots\dots\dots 80 \quad 45 \quad 54 \\ \text{,, at } 6^h \dots\dots\dots 82 \quad 17 \quad 51 \\ \hline \text{increase since } 3^h \dots\dots\dots 0 \quad 45 \quad 58.5 \\ \text{increase in } 3^h \dots\dots\dots 1 \quad 31 \quad 57 \end{array}$$

$$\text{Then } 3^h : x :: 1^\circ 31' 57'' : 45' 58.5'',$$

$$\begin{aligned}\therefore \log. x + \log. 1^\circ 31' 57'' &= \log. 3^h + \log. 45' 58.5'' \\ \log. 3^h - \log. x &= \log. 3^\circ - \log. 45' 58.5'' - (\log. 3^\circ - \log. 1^\circ 31' 57'') \\ \text{or prop. log. } x &= \text{prop. log. } 45' 58.5'' - \text{prop. log. } 1^\circ 31' 57''.\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{prop. log. } 45' 58.5'' \dots\dots 59275 \\ \text{prop. log. } 1^\circ 31' 57'' \dots\dots 29172 \\ \hline \text{prop. log. } x = 30103 \end{array}$$

$\therefore x$ or time since 3 o'clock = $1^h 30^m$
 \therefore time corresponding to distance $81^\circ 31' 52.5''$ is $3^h + 1^h 30^m$,
 or $4^h 30^m$.

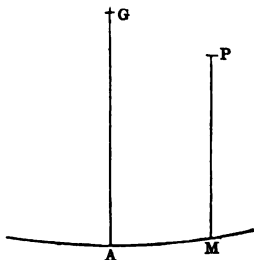
We have supposed in the above examples the motions of the sun and moon in the interval between the given Greenwich times to be *uniform*. This is seldom the case; and therefore, for very accurate observations, a correction must be used called the equation of second differences, a rule for computing which will be investigated in *Navigation*, Part III.

Other corrections might have been noticed, such as the correction for refraction under different conditions of the air, the correction called the annual variation of the fixed stars, arising from precession, &c.; but the analytical investigation of these, and others of a similar nature, are not sufficiently elementary for the present volume.

CHAPTER XIII.

INVESTIGATION OF RULES IN NAVIGATION OR PLANE SAILING.

The position of a place on the surface of the earth is found by referring it to two lines drawn on the surface at right angles to one another ; these lines are the *terrestrial equator*, and a line continued round the earth passing through its poles and through some well known place, as *Greenwich*, called the *first meridian*. Thus, if AM represent a portion of the equator, and GA a portion of the first meridian, and P any place on the surface of the earth, and PM an arc of the meridian passing through P ; then the position of the point P is said to be determined when the magnitudes of the arcs AM and PM are known. The arc AM is called the *longitude* of P.



If the earth were an exact sphere, the length of a degree of the meridian in every part of it would be the same ; but observations and actual measurements of arcs in different parts of the world have proved to us that the figure of the earth is that of an oblate spheroid, whose equatorial and polar diameters are about 7924 and 7898 miles respectively (see p. 450).

From the above dimensions it is manifest that the earth, although not an exact sphere, is very nearly so ; accordingly, in the common rules of Navigation which we are about to investigate, the earth will be considered as a sphere, and on this

supposition a meridian is a great circle, and the arc of a great circle PM intercepted between the point P and the equator is the *latitude* of P.

DEFINITIONS IN NAVIGATION.

The course is the angle which the ship's track makes with all the meridians between the place left and the place arrived at.

The distance is the spiral line made by the ship's track in describing the course between the place left and the place arrived at.

The departure is the sum of all the arcs of parallels of latitude drawn between the place left and the place arrived at, through points indefinitely near to one another taken on the distance, and intercepted between the meridians passing through those points.

The true difference of latitude is the arc of a meridian intercepted between the parallels of latitude drawn through the place left and the place arrived at.

The meridional difference of latitude is the value in minutes of a great circle of the line on a Mercator's chart, into which the true difference of latitude has been expanded.

The difference of longitude is the arc of the terrestrial equator intercepted between the meridians passing through the place left and the place arrived at.

The middle latitude is the mean of the latitudes (supposed of the same name) of the place left and the place arrived at.

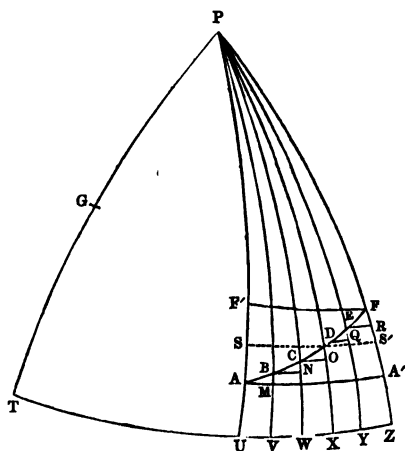
These definitions will be more clearly understood by describing a figure or diagram in the manner pointed out in the answer to the following question :

Construct a figure, and show by it what is meant by the course, distance, true difference of latitude, difference of longitude, departure, and middle latitude between two places.

ANSWER TO THE FOREGOING QUESTION.

Course, distance, true difference of latitude, difference of longitude, departure, and middle latitude.

Let P represent the pole of the earth, TZ an arc of the equator, PT the meridian passing through a known place G, as Greenwich, A and F two other places on the earth, PU, PZ, their meridians. Through the points A and F suppose a curve line AF to be drawn, cutting all the intermediate meridians PV, PW, PX, &c., at the same angle; that is, making the angle $PAB = PBC = PCD = \&c.$ Then this common angle PAF is called the *course*. The arc AF* is the *distance*. Draw the parallels of latitude AA', FF'; then, since the latitude of A is the arc AU, and the longitude of A the arc TU, and the latitude of F is the arc FZ, and the longitude of F is



the arc TZ; therefore the difference, or, as it is usually called, the *true difference of latitude*, between A and F is the arc AF' or A'F, and the *difference of longitude* between A and F is the arc of the equator UZ. Again, suppose the intermediate meridians PV, PW, &c., to be drawn through points B, C, D, &c., taken on the line AF indefinitely near to each other; and

* AF is sometimes called the rhumb line, sometimes the loxodromic curve, sometimes the equiangular spiral.

through the points A, B, C, D, &c., the arcs of parallels of latitude AM, BN, CO, &c. On this supposition (namely that the points A, B, C, &c., are indefinitely near to each other) the elementary triangles ABM, BCN, CDO, &c., may be considered without any error to be right-angled *plane triangles*. The departure between A and F = AM + BN + CO + . . . ER, the points A, B, C, &c., being supposed to be indefinitely near to each other.

If a parallel of latitude SS' be drawn through the middle of AF', then the arc of the meridian SU is called the mean or *middle latitude* between A and F. It is manifest that the arc SS' will be nearly equal to AM + BN + . . . DQ + ER, the departure, A and F being supposed to be on the same side of the equator. For short distances SS' is substituted without any practical error for the departure.

The plane chart, and Mercator's chart.

There are two kinds of charts used by seamen ; the plane chart, and Mercator's chart.

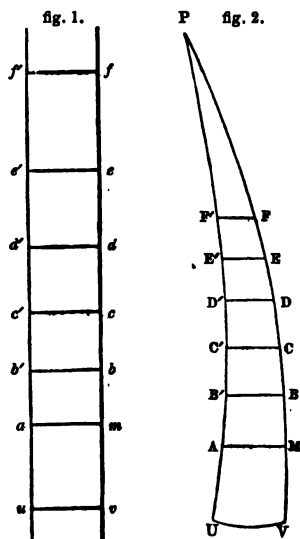
The plane chart.

The plane chart is a representation of the earth's surface, considering it as a plane. When a small portion of the surface is concerned, this mode of representing it will lead to no practical error ; hence coasting charts are usually constructed in this manner, in which the different headlands, lighthouses, &c., are laid down according to their bearings.

Mercator's chart.

The chart used at sea for marking down the ship's track, and for other purposes, is called Mercator's chart. It exhibits also the surface of the earth *on a plane* ; but the meridians are drawn perpendicular to the equator, and therefore the arcs AM, B'B, &c., of parallels of latitude intercepted between any

two meridians are increased to am , $b'b$, &c., and become equal to one another and to line uv , and therefore to the intercepted arc UV of the equator. If we wish to make the figures (supposed to be very small) $ambb'$, $b'bcc'$, &c., on the chart similar to $AMBB'$, $B'BCC'$, &c., of the globe, it is evident we must increase the sides bm , bc , &c., in the same proportion as am , $b'b$, &c. (that represent AM , BB' , &c.) have been in-



creased. Let us therefore suppose the straight lines am , $b'b$, $c'c$, &c., have been drawn at such a distance from each other that the above similarity of figure is preserved (and this can only be done by supposing the surfaces $ambb'$, $b'bcc'$, &c., indefinitely small, so that the surfaces $AMBB'$, $B'BCC'$, &c., may be considered as plane surfaces). Then a representation of the earth's surface, or any part of it, so constructed, is called a *Mercator's chart*.

The straight line mf , into which MF , the true difference of latitude between M and F , has been expanded, is called the

meridional difference of latitude between M and F, and the values of *bv*, *cv*, &c., in minutes, are called the *meridional parts* of B, C, &c.: hence the *meridional difference of latitude* between two places is the difference of the meridional parts for the two places.

Table of meridional parts.

In order to construct a Mercator's chart, we must know the lengths of the lines corresponding to the latitude of every point on the globe, at small distances from each other. These lengths, or meridional parts, computed for every minute of latitude from 0° to 90° , form the table of meridional parts.

The value of *fv*, the meridional parts for any point F, may be found correctly by means of the integral calculus.* It may be obtained with sufficient exactness in the following manner:

Suppose the meridians PV, PU (p. 485), and parallels AM, BB', &c., are drawn sufficiently near to each other that the quadrilateral surfaces of the earth AMBB', B'BCC', &c., thus formed, may be considered without any practical error to be *plane surfaces*; this may be done if the arcs MB, BC, &c., be not taken greater than 1 minute: then these quadrilateral surfaces being expanded into *ambb'*, *b'bcc'*, similar to them on the chart, we can prove that

$$bm = BM \text{ . sec. lat. M,}$$

$$bc = BC \text{ . sec. lat. B,}$$

$$cd = CD \text{ . sec. lat. C,}$$

$$de = DE \text{ . sec. lat. D,}$$

$$\&c. = \&c.$$

$$\text{For (by Trig. Part II. Art. 69), } \frac{AM}{UV} = \cos. MV = \cos. \text{ lat. M,}$$

$$\therefore \text{ sec. lat. M} = \frac{UV}{AM} = \frac{uv}{AM} = \frac{am}{AM}.$$

* An investigation of the formula for calculating the table of meridional parts is given in Problem XLVI. p. 514.

But since the quadrilateral surfaces on the globe and chart are similar,

$$\therefore \frac{bm}{BM} = \frac{am}{AM} = \sec. \text{ lat. } M,$$

$$\therefore bm = BM \cdot \sec. \text{ lat. } M.$$

$$\text{Similarly } bc = BC \cdot \sec. \text{ lat. } B,$$

$$cd = CD \cdot \sec. \text{ lat. } C,$$

$$de = DE \cdot \sec. \text{ lat. } D,$$

$$\&c. = \&c.$$

Let lat. of $M = l$, and $BM = BC = CD = DE = 1$ minute ; then lat. $B = l + 1'$, lat. $C = l + 2'$, lat. $D = l + 3'$; \therefore adding, we have

$$\sec. l + \sec. (l + 1) + \sec. (l + 2) + \sec. (l + 3) = bm + bc + cd + de \\ = me = \text{meridional difference of lat. between } M \text{ and } E.$$

If the point M be on the equator, then $l = 0$, and the above expression gives the value of the meridional parts for 4 minutes : thus

$$bm + bc + cd + de = \sec. 0' + \sec. 1' + \sec. 2' + \sec. 3', \\ \text{or the merid. parts for } 4' = \sec. 0^\circ + \sec. 1' + \sec. 2' + \sec. 3'.$$

A nearer approximation to the value of the meridional parts for 4 minutes would of course be obtained by taking the parts MB , BC , CD , $\&c.$, still smaller, as 1 second ; for then the meridional parts for 4 minutes would be found from the expression,

$$MP \text{ for } 4' = \sec. 0'' + \sec. 1'' + \sec. 2'' + \sec. 3'' + \dots + \sec. 3' 59''.$$

Hence, generally, we have for any lat. l

$$\text{Mer. parts for } l^\circ = \sec. 0'' + \sec. 1'' + \sec. 2'' + \dots + \sec. (l^\circ - 1'').$$

And from a similar expression to this was the first table of meridional parts computed.

177. *Example.* If we suppose the meridional parts for 70° to have been found to be $= 5965.92$ (by the above or any other method), let it be required to calculate the meridional parts for $70^\circ 10'$.

$$\begin{aligned} \text{MP for } 70^\circ 10' &= \text{sec. } 0' + \text{sec. } 1' + \text{sec. } 2' + \text{sec. } 3' + \dots + \\ &\quad \text{sec. } 69^\circ 59' (=5965\cdot92) + \text{sec. } 70^\circ + \text{sec. } 70^\circ 1' + \dots + \\ &\quad \text{sec. } 70^\circ 9' \\ &= 5965\cdot92 + \text{sec. } 70^\circ + \text{sec. } 70^\circ 1' + \dots \text{sec. } 70^\circ 9'. \end{aligned}$$

log. sec. $70^\circ 0'$	....0·465948.....	nat. sec. =	2·9238
„ $70^\circ 1'$	....0·466296.....	„ =	2·9262
„ $70^\circ 2'$	....0·466643.....	„ =	2·9285
„ $70^\circ 3'$	....0·466991.....	„ =	2·9308
„ $70^\circ 4'$	....0·467339.....	„ =	2·9332
„ $70^\circ 5'$	....0·467688.....	„ =	2·9355
„ $70^\circ 6'$	....0·468037.....	„ =	2·9379
„ $70^\circ 7'$	....0·468386.....	„ =	2·9403
„ $70^\circ 8'$	....0·468735.....	„ =	2·9426
„ $70^\circ 9'$	....0·469085.....	„ =	2·9450
			<u>29·3438</u>

$$\text{mer. parts for } 70^\circ = 5965\cdot92$$

$$\therefore \text{mer. parts for } 70^\circ 10' = 5995\cdot2638$$

178. Given the meridional parts for $70^\circ 10' = 5995\cdot2638$;
calculate the meridional parts for $70^\circ 15'$.

Ans. Mer. parts = 6010·03.

PROBLEM XLIII.

Fundamental formulæ in Navigation.

We will now proceed to investigate the equations or formulæ from which the principal rules in Navigation may be derived; they are the following:

$$\text{Departure} = \text{distance} \times \sin. \text{ course} \dots\dots\dots (1)$$

$$\text{True diff. lat.} = \text{distance} \times \cos. \text{ course} \dots\dots\dots (2)$$

$$\text{Diff. long.} = \text{meridional diff. lat.} \times \tan. \text{ course} \dots\dots\dots (3)$$

In parallel sailing,

$$\text{Distance} = \text{diff. long.} \times \cos. \text{ lat.} \dots \dots \dots (4)$$

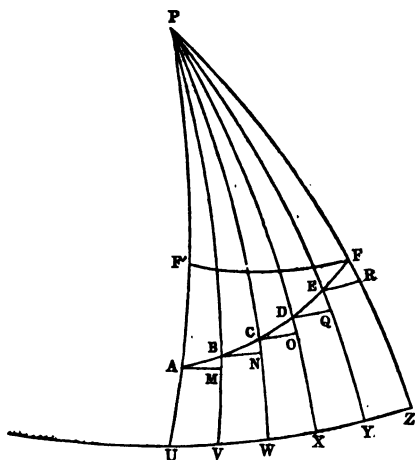
In middle latitude sailing,

$$\text{Departure (nearly)} = \text{diff. long.} \times \cos. \text{ mid. lat.} \dots (5)$$

Proof of the above formulæ.

(1.) Proof that $\text{dep.} = \text{dist.} \sin. \text{ course.}$

Suppose the ship to sail from A to F, cutting all the intermediate meridians at the same angle PAF, PBF, &c., then



this common angle is the course (p. 483), the arc AF is the distance (p. 483); and if in the figure the triangles ABM, BCN, &c., be taken so small that they may be considered as *right-angled plane triangles*, then $AM + BN + \dots + ER$ is the departure (p. 484): it is also manifest that the angles BAM, CBN, DCO, &c., are equal to one another, each being the complement of the course.

\therefore in triangle BAM, $AM = AB \cdot \cos. BAM = AB \cdot \sin. \text{course}$
 „ BCN, $BN = BC \cdot \cos. CBN = BC \cdot \sin. \text{course}$
 „ CDO, $CO = CD \cdot \cos. DCO = CD \cdot \sin. \text{course}$
 $\&c. = \&c.$

adding $AM + BN + CO + \dots = (AB + BC + CD + \dots) \sin. \text{course.}$
 But $AM + BN + CO + \dots + ER = \text{departure,}$
 and $AB + BC + CD + \dots + EF = \text{distance,}$
 $\therefore \text{departure} = \text{dist. sin. course.}$

(2.) Proof that true diff. lat. = dist. cos. course.

The same construction being made as in the last figure, we have in the elementary triangles ABM, BCN, CDO, &c.

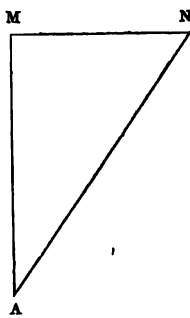
$BM = AB \cdot \sin. BAM = AB \cdot \cos. \text{course,}$
 $CN = BC \cdot \sin. CBN = BC \cdot \cos. \text{course,}$
 $DO = DC \cdot \sin. DCO = DC \cdot \cos. \text{course,}$
 $\&c. = \&c. \therefore \text{adding}$

$BM + CN + DO + \dots = (AB + BC + DC + \dots) \cos. \text{course.}$
 But $BM + CN + DO + \dots + FR = AF' = \text{true diff. lat.}$
 and $AB + BC + DC + \dots + EF = AF = \text{distance,}$
 $\therefore \text{true diff. lat.} = \text{dist. cos. course.}$

(3.) Proof that diff. long. = meridional diff. lat. tan. course.

We have already seen that in the construction of a Mercator's chart the meridians are drawn parallel to each other and perpendicular to the equator, and therefore the parts of parallels of latitude AM, BN, CO, &c. (see last figure), are increased, and become equal to the corresponding parts UV, VW, WX, &c., of the equator; and that in order to preserve the similarity of the parts on the chart that correspond respectively to the triangles ABM, BCN, &c., the sides BM, CN, DO, &c., must be increased in the same proportion as AM, BN, CO, &c., have been increased: when, therefore, $AM + BN + CO$, &c., the departure between A and F, has been increased, and become equal in length to UZ, the difference of longitude, the arcs $BM + CN + DO$, &c. = AF' , the true diff. lat. between A and F, will be expanded, and become equal to

a straight line called *the meridional difference of latitude between A and F*. Moreover the lines into which each of the parts AB, BC, CD, &c., is expanded, will be inclined to the parallels at the same angle as the course, since the triangular surfaces on the chart into which the triangles ABM, BCN, &c., are expanded are made similar to ABM, BCN, &c., in every respect; and as AB, BC, &c., cut the meridians at the same angle, lines corresponding to them on the chart must be in one and the same straight line. Hence the meridional difference of latitude, difference of longitude, and the line into which the distance AF is expanded, form the sides of a right-angled plane triangle, as AMN; where, if A represents the course, corresponding to the angle PAF on the globe, AM will be the meridional difference of latitude, and MN the difference of longitude between A and F.



Since, in the right-angled triangle AMN, $\frac{MN}{AM} = \tan. A,$

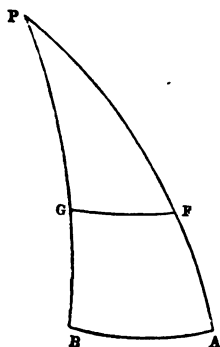
therefore $\frac{\text{diff. long.}}{\text{mer. diff. lat.}} = \tan. \text{course},$

or $\text{diff. long.} = \text{mer. diff. lat.} \tan. \text{course}.$

(4.) *Parallel sailing.*

Proof that $\text{dist.} = \text{diff. long.} \cos. \text{lat.}$

When the course is 90° , that is, when the ship is sailing on a parallel of latitude, $\tan. \text{course} = \infty$, and for this value of the angle formula (3) gives no assistance in finding the difference of longitude: but since the course in parallel sailing is due east or due west, the distance is in fact the *arc of a parallel of latitude* intercepted between the meridians passing through the two places; we may therefore find the relation between the distance, difference of longitude and latitude, by



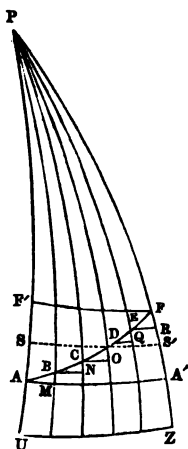
means of the well-known property that $\frac{GF}{AB} = \cos. FA$ (*Trig.* Part II. p. 76), in which FG is the distance, AB the diff. long., and AF the latitude of the ship.

Hence we have $\frac{\text{dist.}}{\text{diff. long.}} = \cos. \text{lat.}$, or $\text{dist.} = \text{diff. long.} \cos. \text{lat.}$, a formula that will enable us to solve all the common problems in parallel sailing.

(5.) *Middle latitude sailing.*

Proof that departure = diff. long. cos. mid. lat.

Another formula, giving results sufficiently correct when the distance run is not great (such as in an ordinary day's sailing), is obtained by considering the parallel SS' , drawn through the middle of AF' (the difference of latitude between A and F), as equal to $AM + BN + CO + \dots$, the departure; for then we have (*Trig.* Part



II. p. 76) $\frac{SS'}{UZ} = \cos. SU$,

in which $SS' = \text{departure}$ nearly,

$UZ = \text{difference of long. between A and F,}$

and $SU = \text{the latitude of the middle point between A and F, and is therefore called the middle latitude.}$

Hence $\frac{\text{dep.}}{\text{diff. long.}} = \cos. \text{mid. lat.}$

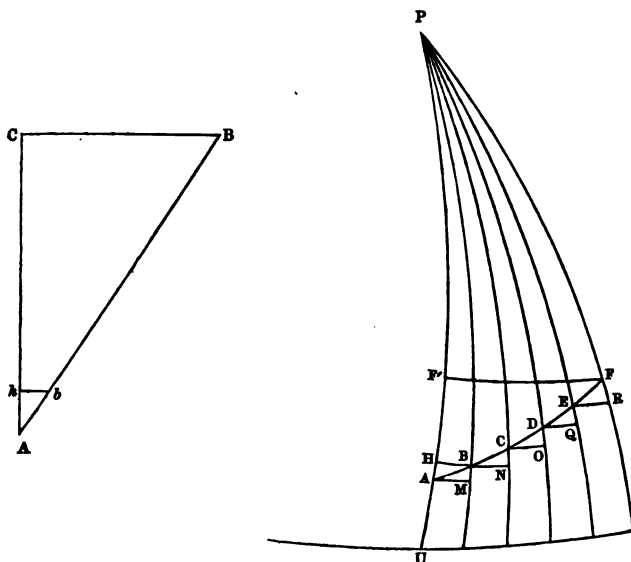
or $\text{departure} = \text{diff. long.} \cos. \text{mid. lat.}$

The principal rules in Navigation may be deduced from the formulæ just proved; but as they can be shown to depend

also on the solution of a right-angled triangle (the proof of which will be given in the following problem), we will adopt the latter method of developing the rules, as being more practically useful.

PROBLEM XLIV.

The distance, true difference of latitude, departure and course, may be correctly represented by the three sides and one of the angles of a *right-angled plane triangle*; also the meridional difference of latitude, and difference of longitude, may be represented by two sides of a triangle which is similar to the same right-angled plane triangle. Suppose the arc AF, the distance between A and F, to be divided into *n* equal parts AB, BC, CD, &c.; then $AF = nAB$, and the true difference of



latitude $AF' (=BM + CN + \dots) = nBM$, since the elementary triangles ABM , BCN , &c., are on this supposition equal to each other in every respect, and also to the triangle ABH ,

formed by drawing BH parallel to AM. Let now a small plane triangle Abh be supposed to be constructed equal and similar to the triangle ABH (and this can only be done by supposing ABH to be in its evanescent condition, that is, indefinitely small); produce Ab to B, and Ah to C, so that $AB = AF$, the distance, and $AC = AF'$, the true difference of latitude: join BC, then BC shall be at right angles to AC, and equal to $AM + BN + CO + \dots$ the departure.

For since in triangle ABC, $AB = nAb$, and $AC = nAh$,

\therefore AB and AC are cut proportionally in b and h ,

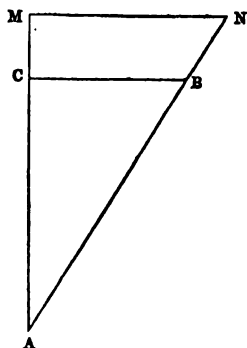
\therefore BC is parallel to bh , and the angle at C is therefore a right angle.

Again, in the same triangle ABC,

$$BC = AB \cdot \sin. A = \text{dist.} \sin. \text{course.}$$

But by formula (p. 488), departure = dist. sin. course,

$$\therefore BC = \text{departure.}$$



Again, let the side AC be produced to M, so that AM may be equal to the meridional difference of latitude between A and F, and let the right-angled triangle AMN be completed; then the side MN will equal the difference of longitude UZ (fig. p. 489) between A and F.

For in triangle AMN,

$$MN = AM \tan. A$$

$$= \text{mer. diff. lat.} \tan. \text{course.}$$

But by formula (p. 488),

$$\text{diff. long.} = \text{mer. diff. lat.} \tan. \text{course,}$$

$$\therefore MN = \text{difference of long.}$$

We thus see that questions in plane sailing may be much simplified by representing the distance, true difference of latitude, departure, meridional difference of latitude, difference of longitude, and course, by the several parts of two similar right-angled plane triangles connected together in the form given in the above figure. In fact all the principal

rules (except in the case when the course is due east or west, and then we must use formula (4), p. 489) can thus be made to depend on the common rule in Plane Trigonometry for solving right-angled plane triangles.

A few examples in the principal rules will illustrate this method of working examples in Navigation.

To find the course and distance (Mercator's method).

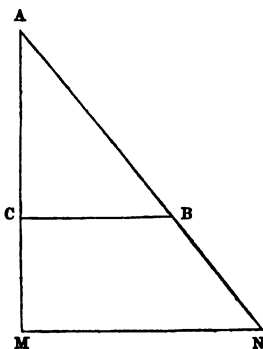
EXAMPLES.

179. Required the course and distance from A to B, having given

Lat. A.... $56^{\circ} 45' N$. Long. A.... $39^{\circ} 5' W$.
 „ B.... $49 10 N$. „ B.... $29 17 W$.

and the merid. diff. lat. (from the table of meridional parts) = $758'$. The course is evidently towards the south and east, the true diff. lat. is $455'$, and diff. long. $588'$. Construct, therefore, the figure as follows :

Let A represent the place sailed from, and from A draw AC due south = $455'$, the true diff. lat. ; produce AC to M, and make AM = $758'$, the mer. diff. lat. From M draw MN towards the east, at right angles to AM, and make it equal to $588'$, the diff. long. ; join AN, and through C draw CB parallel to MN ; then AB will represent the distance, and the angle A the course required.



By *Trigonometry* (Part I. Rule V. p. 50).

(1.) In triangle AMN, given AM the mer. diff. lat., and MN the diff. long. ; to find angle $A = 37^{\circ} 48'$: \therefore the course = S. $37^{\circ} 48' E$.

(2.) In triangle ABC, given AC the true diff. lat., and angle A ; to find AB=576', the distance.

180. Given lat. A..70° 10' S. long. A..54° 40' W.
 ,, B..74 40 S. ,, B..57 10 W.

Construct a figure, and find the course and distance from A to B.
Ans. Course=S. 9° 30' W., dist.=274 miles.

To find latitude and longitude in (Mercator's method).

181. Sailed from a place A, in latitude 56° 45' N. and long. 39° 5' W., S. 37° 48' E., 576 miles to another place B ; required the latitude and longitude of B.

Construction.

Let A (last fig.) represent the place sailed from. Draw AM, a part of the meridian, and at A in the straight line AM make the angle A=S. 37° 48' E. ; take AB=576', the distance, and through B draw BC at right angles to AM ; then AC will represent the true diff. lat. between A and B. Produce AC to M, and make AM=meridional diff. lat., and complete the triangle AMN ; then MN is the diff. long.

To find true diff. lat. and diff. long. (by calculation).

(1.) In triangle ABC, are given the angle A the course, and AB the distance ; to calculate AC the true diff. lat.=455' =7° 35' S. Hence the lat. of B=49° 10' N., and the mer. diff. lat. (found from table)=758'=AM.

(2.) In triangle AMN, are given the course A, and AM the mer. diff. lat. ; to find MN the diff. long.=588'=9° 48' E. Hence the long. of B=29° 17' W.

182. Sailed from A in lat. 20° 30' N. and long. 1° 40' W., N. 45° 33' 30" E., 400 miles to another place B. Construct a figure, and find the lat. and long. of B.

Ans. Lat. B=25° 10' N., long. B=3° 30' E.

To find the course and distance (middle latitude method).

If in the right-angled triangle ABC (p. 495) there is given the true diff. lat. AC, and we also know or can find the *departure* BC, then the other parts of the triangle, namely the course A and distance AB, may also be found directly, and without the aid of the triangle AMN. Now it has been shown (p. 492) that the arc SS' of the parallel of latitude, drawn through the middle latitude between two places A and F, may be considered equal to the departure for small distances; and on this assumption we have (formula, p. 489) $\text{dep.} = \text{diff. long.} \cos. \text{mid. lat.}^*$ When, therefore, the latitudes and longitudes of the two places are given, we can compute the departure by the above formula; and then, with the true diff. lat. already known, the course and distance may be found by the common rule for right-angled plane triangles. From these considerations are deduced the rules in Navigation for finding the course and distance, and the converse, namely the lat. and long. in, called the "middle latitude method" (see *Navigation*, Part I. pp. 24, 26).

183. Find the course and distance from A to B (by middle latitude method), having given

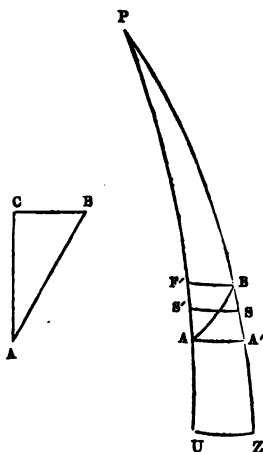
Lat. A....14° 40' N.	Long. A....56° 40' E.
„ B....18 20 N.	„ B....60 10 E.

Construction.

Through A and B, the two places, draw the meridians PU and PZ; draw the parallel BF', and through S', the middle of

* Mid. lat. = $\frac{1}{2}\{\text{lat. from} + \text{lat. in}\}$;
 for (fig. p. 492) $SU = AU + AS$,
 and $SU = F'U - F'S$;
 $\therefore 2SU = AU + F'U$ (since $AS = F'S$),
 or $SU = \frac{1}{2}\{AU + F'U\}$;
 that is, mid. lat. = $\frac{1}{2}\{\text{lat. from} + \text{lat. in}\}$.

AF', draw the parallel of lat. SS' ; then SS'=departure nearly,
 and $\frac{SS'}{UZ} = \cos. S'U$, or $\frac{\text{dep.}}{\text{diff. long.}} = \cos. \text{mid. lat. (p. 492)}$;
 $\therefore \text{dep.} = \text{diff. long.} \cos. \text{mid. lat.}$



Again, in the right-angled triangle ABC, let AC represent the true diff. lat., and CB the departure (found from the above formula); then AB=distance, and angle A the course required.

Calculation.

In triangle CAB, $\tan. A = \frac{BC}{AC}$,

$$\text{or } \tan. \text{course} = \frac{\text{dep.}}{\text{true diff. lat.}} = \frac{\text{diff. long.} \cos. \text{mid. lat.}}{\text{true diff. lat.}}$$

Given

$$\text{diff. long.} = 210'$$

$$\text{mid. lat.} = 16^\circ 30' \quad \therefore \text{course} = N. 42^\circ 28' E.$$

$$\text{true diff. lat.} = 220$$

$$\text{In triangle CAB, } \frac{AB}{AC} = \sec. A ; \therefore AB = AC \cdot \sec. A,$$

$$\text{or dist.} = \text{true diff. lat.} \sec. \text{course} ;$$

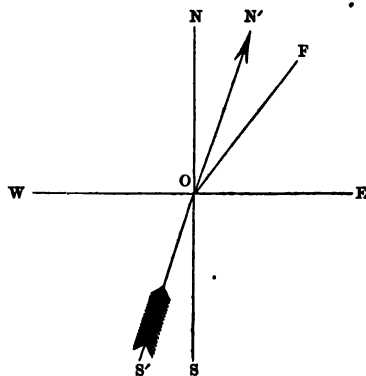
$$\therefore \text{dist.} = 298 \text{ miles.}$$

In the preceding examples the *true* course is found, that is, the course uncorrected for variation and deviation (*Navigation*, Part I. pp. 13, 15). The following examples and constructions will show how these corrections are to be applied to the true course to get the compass course.

184. Given the true course = N. $42^{\circ} 28'$ E., found as above, and the variation of the compass = $1\frac{1}{2}$ points easterly ; to find the compass course.

Construction.

Let NS represent the true meridian ; and since the variation of the compass is $1\frac{1}{2}$ points E., draw N'S' $1\frac{1}{2}$ points, or $16^{\circ} 52'$, to the east of the true meridian ; then N'S' will represent the direction of the magnetic meridian, and the angle



NON' the variation of the compass. At the point O, in the straight line NO, make the angle NOF = $42^{\circ} 28'$; then NOF will represent the true course, N. $42^{\circ} 28'$ E., and N'OF will therefore be the compass course ; and it is evident by the figure that $N'OF = NOF - NON'$,

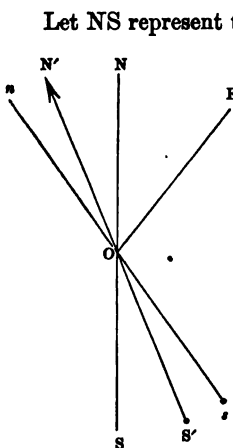
$$\begin{aligned} \text{or compass course} &= \text{true course} - \text{variation} \\ &= 42^{\circ} 28' - 16^{\circ} 52' = 25^{\circ} 36' ; \end{aligned}$$

and since this angle is to the right of the magnetic meridian,
 \therefore the compass course = N. $25^{\circ} 36'$ E.

185. Given the true course = N. $25^{\circ} 36'$ E., the variation = 2 points W., and deviation on account of local attraction = $7^{\circ} 20'$ E.; to find the corrected compass course.

Construction.

Let NS represent the true meridian; and since the variation of the compass is 2 points westerly, draw ns 2 points, or $22^{\circ} 30'$, to the west of the true meridian; then ns will represent the direction of the magnetic meridian, and the angle NO_n the variation of the compass. But the needle is deflected $7^{\circ} 20'$ to the east of the magnetic meridian; draw, therefore, $N'S'$ $7^{\circ} 20'$ to the right of ns ; then $N'O_n$ = deviation of compass, and $N'S'$ will represent the position of the needle. At the point O, in the straight line NO, make the angle $NOF = 25^{\circ} 36'$; then NOF will represent the true course, N. $25^{\circ} 36'$ E., and $N'OF$ the corrected compass course required.



$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{By the figure, } N'OF &= NOF + (NO_n - nON') \\
 &= 25^{\circ} 36' + (22^{\circ} 30' - 7^{\circ} 20') \\
 &= 25 \quad 36 + 15 \quad 10 \\
 &= 40 \quad 46
 \end{aligned}$$

\therefore the corrected compass course = N. $40^{\circ} 46'$ E.

By practical rule, *Navigation*, Part I. p. 18,

True course..... $25^{\circ} 36'$ r. N.

Variation, $22^{\circ} 30'$ r...

Deviation, $7 \quad 20$ l... $15 \quad 10$ r.

Compass course $40 \quad 46$ r. N. = N. $40^{\circ} 46'$ E.

EXAMPLE FOR PRACTICE.

186. Given lat. A... $30^{\circ} 15' N.$ long. A... $19^{\circ} 20' E.$
 „ B... $26^{\circ} 40' N.$ „ B... $20^{\circ} 30' E.$

variation of compass $2\frac{1}{4}$ points W.; deviation, $4^{\circ} 20' W.$ Construct figures, and find by calculation the true and compass course, and the distance (by middle lat. method).

Ans. True course, S. $15^{\circ} 58' E.$, dist. 223·6'.
 Compass course, S. $13^{\circ} 40' W.$

To find latitude and longitude in (middle latitude method).

187. Sailed N. $42^{\circ} 31' E.$, 298·5 miles from a place A, in lat. $14^{\circ} 40' N.$ and long. $56^{\circ} 40' E.$, to another place B; required the latitude and longitude of B.

Construction.

Let AC (see fig. p. 498) represent a part of the meridian, and A the place sailed from. At the point A, in the straight line AC, make the angle CAB= $42^{\circ} 31'$ =the course, and let AB=298·5=distance, and from B drop a perpendicular BC on AC: then, in the right-angled triangle CAB, we have given the angle A and side AB; to find AC=true diff. lat., and CB=departure.

Again, let PU, PZ, be the meridians passing through the two places A and B; draw the parallel BF', and bisect AF' in S', and through S' draw SS', an arc of a parallel; then SS'=dep. nearly, and UZ=diff. of long. between A and B.

Calculation.

(1.) In right-angled triangle ABC,
 $AC=AB \cos. A$, \therefore true diff. lat.=dist. cos. course . . . (1)

Given

dist.=298·5	\therefore true diff. lat.=220'= $3^{\circ} 40' N.$
course= $42^{\circ} 31'$	lat. from.....14 40 N.
	\therefore lat. of B.....18 20 N.
	\therefore mid. lat.....16 30

$$(2.) \text{ Fig. p. 498, } \frac{SS'}{UZ} = \cos. S'U, \text{ or } \frac{\text{dep.}}{\text{diff. long.}} = \cos. \text{mid. lat.}$$

$$\therefore \text{dep.} = \text{diff. long.} \cos. \text{mid. lat.} \dots (2)$$

$$\text{In triangle ABC, } \frac{CB}{AB} = \sin. A, \text{ or } \frac{\text{dep.}}{\text{dist.}} = \sin. \text{course,}$$

$$\therefore \text{dep.} = \text{dist.} \sin. \text{course} \dots (3)$$

\therefore equating (2) and (3),

$$\text{diff. long.} \cos. \text{mid. lat.} = \text{dist.} \sin. \text{course,}$$

$$\therefore \text{diff. long.} = \text{dist.} \sin. \text{course} \sec. \text{mid. lat.}$$

Given

dist. = 298.5	\therefore diff. long. = 210.4 = $3^{\circ} 30' \text{ E.}$
course = $42^{\circ} 31'$	long. from 56 40 E.
mid. lat. = 16 30	\therefore long. of B 60 10 E.

EXAMPLE FOR PRACTICE.

188. Sailed from a place A, in latitude $42^{\circ} 15' \text{ N.}$ and longitude $18^{\circ} 30' \text{ E.}$, N. $46^{\circ} 23' \text{ E.}$, 195.7 miles. Construct figures, and find by calculation the latitude and longitude in.

Ans. Lat. in = $44^{\circ} 30' \text{ N.}$, long. in = $21^{\circ} 45' \text{ E.}$

Parallel sailing.

In parallel sailing the course is evidently due east or due west, and the distance is the arc of the parallel of latitude intercepted between the two places concerned. Questions in this kind of sailing must therefore be solved by means of the property in Spherical Trigonometry mentioned in p. 492, or by formula (4), p. 489, deduced from it.

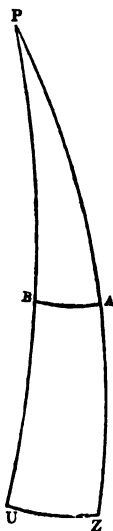
A few examples will show the use of formula (4).

189. Required the course and distance from a place A, lat. 80° N. and long. $3^{\circ} 50' \text{ E.}$, to another place B, lat. 80° N. and long. $6^{\circ} 10' \text{ W.}$

The course is evidently due west.

To find the distance.

Let PZ, PU, represent the meridians of the two given places A and B, UZ the arc of the equator intercepted between them=diff. long. between A and B= $10^{\circ} 0' = 600'$, and AB the arc of the parallel of latitude through A and B; then AB=distance required.



In the fig. $\frac{AB}{UZ} = \cos. AZ,$

or $AB = UZ \cos. AZ,$

that is, dist.=diff. long. cos. lat. A;

\therefore dist.=104.2 miles.

EXAMPLE FOR PRACTICE.

190. Required the course and distance from a place B, lat. $41^{\circ} 30'$ N. long. $30^{\circ} 45'$ W., to another place A, lat. $41^{\circ} 30'$ N. and long. $27^{\circ} 45'$ W.

Ans. Course due east, dist.=134.8 miles.

191. Sailed from a place A, due west 492.5 miles, to a place B; required the latitude and longitude of B. Lat. A= $52^{\circ} 10'$ N., long. A= $0^{\circ} 29'$ E.

To find diff. long.

In last fig. $\frac{AB}{UZ} = \cos. AU,$

$\therefore AB = UZ \cos. AU,$

or dist.=diff. long. cos. lat. A,

\therefore diff. long.=dist. sec. lat. A.

Given

dist.=492.5

\therefore diff. long.=803'= $13^{\circ} 23'$ W.

lat. A= $52^{\circ} 10'$ N

long. from 0 29 E.

\therefore long. B= $12^{\circ} 54'$ W.

and the lat. of B is evidently $52^{\circ} 10'$ N.

EXAMPLES FOR PRACTICE.

192. Sailed from A, due east 226·5 miles, to a place B ; required the latitude and longitude of B. Lat. A=19° 20' N., long. A=17° 30' E.

Ans. Lat. B=19° 20' N., long. B=21° 30' E.

193. Two places in the same latitude north, whose difference of longitude is 900 miles, are distant from each other 600 miles ; required the latitude they are in.

In last figure are given AB=600, UZ=900 ; to find AU the latitude.

$$\cos. AU = \frac{AB}{UZ} = \frac{600}{900} = \frac{2}{3}$$

$$\therefore \text{latitude} = 48^\circ 11' \text{ N.}$$

194. Two places in the same latitude north, whose difference of longitude=150 miles, are distant from each other 130·8 ; required the latitude they are in.

Ans. Lat.=29° 18' N.

195. How many miles are there in a parallel of latitude in latitude 80° ?

In last fig. are given UZ=1°=60', and BU=80° ; to find AB=length of a degree in lat. 80°.

$$\frac{AB}{UZ} = \cos. BU,$$

$$\text{or } AB = UZ \cdot \cos. BU = 60 \cos. 80^\circ$$

$$\therefore AB = 10\cdot4 ;$$

$$\therefore \text{number of miles in parallel} = 360 \times 10\cdot4 = 3744.$$

196. How many miles are there in a parallel of latitude in latitude 50° 48' N. ?

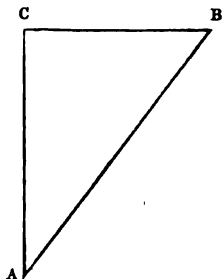
Ans. 13652 miles.

The traverse table.

This table contains the true difference of latitude and departure corresponding to every course from 0° to 90° ; and for every distance, from 1 nautical mile to about 300.

Construction of the traverse table.

It is constructed as follows. A course and distance being assumed, the true difference of latitude and departure may be computed for that course and distance: thus, in the triangle ABC, right-angled at C, if the angle CAB represents a given course, and AB a given distance, the side AC will be the true difference of latitude, and CB the departure corresponding to that course and distance.



Given the course $= 25^\circ$ and distance $= 26$ miles; compute the corresponding true diff. lat. and departure.

In the triangle CAB, let $A = 25^\circ$ and $AB = 26$,
 then true diff. lat. $= AC = AB \cdot \cos. A = 26 \cdot \cos. 25^\circ$,
 \therefore true diff. lat. $= 23^\circ 56'$,
 and dep. $= BC = AB \sin. A = 26 \sin. 25^\circ$;
 \therefore dep. $= 10.99$.

When the difference of latitude and departure are computed in this manner *up* to 45° , the diff. lat. and dep. for courses *above* 45° may be found by interchanging the titles to the columns. Thus, let it be required to find the diff. lat. and dep. for course 65° , and distance 26 miles:

diff. lat. for $65^\circ = 26 \cos. 65^\circ = 26 \sin. 25^\circ = \text{dep. for } 25^\circ$
 dep. for $65^\circ = 26 \sin. 65^\circ = 26 \cos. 25^\circ = \text{diff. lat. for } 25^\circ$.

Thus it appears that the diff. lat. and dep. for any course are the dep. and diff. lat. respectively for the *complement* of that course; this will therefore easily explain the reason the quantities are tabulated in the following manner. (See the traverse table.)

DISTANCE TWENTY-SIX MILES.			
Course.	Diff. lat.	Dep.	Course.
1°	.. ..	.. ..	89°
2	.. ..	.. ..	88
25	23·56	10·99	65
45	.. ..	.. ..	45
Course.	Dep.	Diff. lat.	Course.

Application of the traverse table.

This table may be applied to a vast variety of problems, depending for their solution on the relation to the several parts of a right-angled triangle. Thus, suppose we have given the middle latitude and departure, and it is required to find the difference of longitude, we may take this quantity out of the traverse table by inspection as follows:

since $\text{diff. lat.} = \text{dist.} \cos. \text{course}$ (p. 488),

and $\text{dep.} = \text{diff. long.} \cos. \text{mid. lat.}$ (p. 489);

if, therefore, we enter the traverse table with the mid. lat. as a course, and the dep. as a diff. lat., the corresponding distance will be equal to the diff. long. required: thus,

Given the mid. lat. = $50^{\circ} 20' N.$, and the dep. = $14\cdot5'$; find by traverse table the diff. long. *Ans.* Diff. long. = $22\cdot7'$.

For a description of the compass and log. line, the method of correcting courses for variation and deviation of the compass and for leeway, and for practical rules for working a day's work, &c., see *Navigation*, Part I., or any other rudimentary work on Navigation.

PROBLEM XLV.

APPROXIMATE GREAT CIRCLE SAILING.

197. The shortest distance between two places on the surface of the earth is the arc of a great circle passing through

them. If the latitudes and longitudes of the two places are known, this arc may be readily calculated by the common rule in Spherical Trigonometry for finding the third side of a spherical triangle, when the other two sides and the included angle are given (see *Trig.* Rule IX.). The practical inconvenience of sailing on a great circle arises from the necessity of continually altering the course. It is for this reason that the rules given in the preceding pages for sailing from one place to another, in which the course is constant, are usually adopted, although the distance run on such a course is not the shortest between the two places.

When the distance between the two places is considerable, as between New York and Liverpool, the following method of approximating to the shortest distance may be adopted with advantage.

(1.) Compute the shortest distance between the two places by *Trig.* Rule IX.

(2.) Take two or more convenient points on this arc, and find the latitude and longitude of those points (see following Examples).

(3.) Find the course and distance from the place of departure to the nearest point marked on the arc : from thence find the course and distance to the next point, and so on, by the common rule for finding the course and distance from one place to another (p. 495). The sum of the distances described on these several courses will not differ much from the shortest distance.

The points should not be farther apart than 1000 miles. The nearer they are taken to each other, the less will be the difference between the sum of the distances run and the shortest distance.

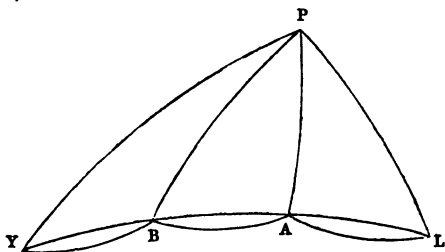
By proceeding in this manner as far as it is practicable, the advantage of sailing close to the arc of the great circle, and thus of shortening the distance, may be obtained without any difficulty.

The following example, worked out at length, will explain more fully the method of proceeding.

198. Let it be required to find the shortest distance between New York (lat. $40^{\circ} 42' N.$, long. $73^{\circ} 59' W.$) and Liverpool (lat. $53^{\circ} 25' N.$, long. $2^{\circ} 59' W.$), also the latitudes and longitudes of certain points taken on the arc of shortest distance, also the course and distance from New York to the nearest point marked on the arc, the course and distance from thence to the second point, &c., and from the last point to Liverpool. Find also the course and distance from New York to Liverpool, in order to determine the distance saved by sailing in this manner near the arc of the great circle.

(1.) Let PY, PL, be the meridians of New York and Liver-

pool, and LY the arc of the great circle passing through the two places: then, in the spherical triangle PYL, are given PY the colatitude of Y $= 49^{\circ} 18'$, PL the colatitude of L $= 36^{\circ} 35'$, and the difference of longitude YPL $= 71^{\circ} 0'$; to calculate the arc YL, the shortest distance between Y and L ($= 47^{\circ} 52'$, or 2872 minutes, or nautical miles: see calculation).



Divide the arc LY into three parts at B and A, so that YB=1000 miles, BA=1000 miles, and therefore the remainder AL=872 miles.

To find the latitudes and longitudes of the points A and B, proceed as follows :

(2.) In the triangle PYL are given the three sides $PL = 36^\circ 35'$, $PY = 49^\circ 18'$, and $YL = 47^\circ 52'$; to compute the angle PYL ($= 49^\circ 27'$: see calculation).

(3.) In triangle PYB are given $PY = 49^\circ 18'$, $YB = 1000' = 16^\circ 40'$, and the angle $PYB = 49^\circ 27'$; to compute the arc $PB (= 40^\circ)$, the colatitude of B; \therefore the latitude of B $= 50^\circ N$.

(4.) In same triangle PYB are given the three sides $PY = 49^\circ 18'$, $PB = 40^\circ$, and $YB = 16^\circ 40'$; to compute the angle $YPB (= 19^\circ 49')$, the difference of longitude between New York and the point B; and thence the longitude of B is $54^\circ 10' W$.

(5.) Again, in the triangle YPA are given $PY = 49^\circ 18'$, $YA = 2000' = 33^\circ 20'$, and the included angle $PYL = 49^\circ 27'$; to compute the arc PA, the colatitude of A ($= 35^\circ 21'$); \therefore the latitude of A $= 54^\circ 39' N$.

(6.) In same triangle PYA are given the three sides $PY = 49^\circ 18'$, $YA = 33^\circ 20'$, and $PA = 35^\circ 21'$; to compute the angle YPA ($= 46^\circ 12'$), the difference of longitude between New York and the point A; and thence the longitude of A is $27^\circ 47' W$.

The latitude and longitude of the points B and A being thus found on the line of shortest distance, the course and distance from New York to B, thence from B to A, and lastly, from A to Liverpool, may be calculated by the common rule for finding the course and distance given in p. 489.

Calculation of the above arcs and angles.

(1.) To find the arc YL (*Trig.* Rule IX.).

PY.....	$49^\circ 18'$	6.301030
PL.....	$36 \ 35$	9.879746
	<u>$12 \ 43$</u>	9.775240
YPL	$71 \ 0$	9.527908
		<u>5.483924</u>

304736

24529

329265 $\therefore \text{YL} = 47^\circ 52' = 2872 \text{ nautical miles.}$ (2.) To find the angle PYL (*Trig.* Rule VIII.).

PY.....	49° 18'	0.120254
YL.....	47 52	0.129782
	<u>1 26</u>	4.512826
PL.....	36 35	4.479940
	<u>38 1</u>	9.242802
	35 9	$\therefore \text{PYL} = 49^\circ 27'$

(3.) To find arc PB (*Trig.* Rule IX.).

PY.....	49° 18'	6.301030
YB.....	16 40	9.879746
	<u>32 38</u>	9.457584
PYB	49 27	9.242900
		<u>4.881260</u>
		76090
		157861

 $\therefore \text{PB} = 40^\circ 0' \dots\dots 233951$

and lat. of B = 50 0 N.

(4.) To find the angle YPB (*Trig.* Rule VIII.).

PY.....	49° 18'	0.120254
PB.....	40 0	0.191933
	<u>9 18</u>	4.351540
YB.....	16 40	3.807819
	<u>25 58</u>	8.471546
	15 22	$\therefore \text{YPB} = 19^\circ 49' = \text{diff. long.}$
		long. of Y = 73 59
		$\therefore \text{long. of B} = 54 10 \text{ W.}$

(5.) To find arc PA (*Trig.* Rule IX.).

PY.....	49° 18'	6.301030
YA.....	33 20	9.879746
	<u>15 48</u>	9.739976
PYL	49 27	9.242900
		<u>5.163652</u>
		145800
		38578

$$\therefore \text{PA} = 35^\circ 21' \dots\dots 184378$$

and lat. of A = 54 39 N.

(6.) To find the angle YPA (*Trig.* Rule VIII.).

PY.....	49° 18'	0.120254
PA.....	35 21	0.237644
	<u>13 57</u>	4.603161
YA.....	33 20	4.226203
	<u>47 17</u>	9.187262
19 23		

$\therefore \text{YPA} = 46^\circ 12' = \text{diff. long.}$
 long. of Y = 73 59
 $\therefore \text{long of A} = 27 47 \text{ W.}$

By Rule (p. 495), the course and distance from

New York to point B = N. $56^\circ 11'$ E., dist. 1002 miles.

From B to A = N. 73 53 E., „ 1006 „

From A to Liverpool = S. 85 10 E., „ 877 „

2885 „

From New York to Liverpool = N. 75 10 E., „ 2982 „

 \therefore distance saved = 97 „

We thus see that the distance from New York to Liverpool, by Rule (p. 495), is 2982 miles; but the shortest distance between the two places is 2872 miles, and the sum of the distances described by the ship sailing on the three loops as above is 2885 miles; so that the distance saved by altering the course only twice is about 97 miles.

By taking a greater number of points than two on the arc YL, so as to bring the ship oftener to the line of shortest distance, the sum of the distances actually sailed will approximate nearer to the shortest distance. It will be seen, however, that even on the assumption of only altering the course once in a thousand miles, the sum of the distances run exceeds by about 12 miles only the shortest distance, and that the absolute saving between the two places, New York and Liverpool, is on this supposition nearly 100 miles.

EXAMPLE FOR PRACTICE.

199. Let it be required to find the shortest distance between Rio de Janeiro, lat. $22^{\circ} 53'$ S. and long. $43^{\circ} 12'$ W., and Java Head, lat. $6^{\circ} 48'$ S. and long. $105^{\circ} 11'$ E.; also the latitudes and longitudes of two points, A and B, taken on the arc of shortest distance so as to divide the arc into three equal parts; also the course and distance from Rio to A, from thence to B, and from B to Java Head. Find also the course and distance from Rio to the Cape, and also from the Cape to Java Head, in order to determine the difference of distances by the two methods.

Ans. The shortest distance between Rio and Java Head = $137^{\circ} 8' 15''$ or 8228.25 miles.

Lat. and long. of point A, $44^{\circ} 6'$ S., $6^{\circ} 32'$ E.

„ „ B, $35^{\circ} 40'$ S., $66^{\circ} 28'$ E.

The required distances and courses are:

From Rio to A, S. $62^{\circ} 38'$ E. = 2772 miles.

From A to B, N. 79 35 E. = 2799 „

From B to Java Head, N. 50 56 E. = 2751 „

Distance by great circle sailing = 8322 „

From Rio to Cape, S. 77 50 E. = 3305 „

From Cape to Java Head, N. 70 57 E. = 5090 „

Distance by common method = 8395 „

The above calculation shows us that the route by the great

circle from Rio to Java Head is only about 70 miles shorter than that by the Cape. If we subdivide the arc into more than three parts, we shall be enabled to sail closer to the great circle, and thus approximate still nearer to the shortest distance: the greatest saving will not exceed 160 miles. This route, however, will not take us farther south than lat. $45^{\circ} 10'$,* which is generally sufficiently far to meet the westerly winds, and thereby secure the double advantage of the shortest distance with fair winds.

The above method of calculating the length of the arc of a great circle passing through two places, and of determining a certain number of convenient points thereon to which the ship may be directed so as to keep her as near to the great circle as possible, is direct and general. By dropping a perpendicular from P upon the arc passing through the two places, or the arc produced, or by means of special tables, the labour of the computation may be somewhat diminished, but with the disadvantage of sometimes introducing a distinction of cases, and thereby rendering the problem complicated. As the attempt at great circle sailing can only be of rare occurrence, and as we see that a simple application of the common rules in Spherical Trigonometry is sufficient to obtain all the essential parts of the problem, it does not seem advisable to increase the tabular part of our books of navigation by introducing special rules and tables for the purpose.

* The highest latitude reached by sailing on the arc of a great circle may be found by calculating the value of the perpendicular from the pole upon the arc. See Problems 145 and 146 in the volume of Astronomical Problems.

PROBLEM XLVI.

Given the latitude; to calculate the meridional parts for that latitude.

Let $l = VD$, lat. of any point D (fig. 2, p. 485),

M = corresponding angular measure of vd the meridional parts for l ,

dL, dM , the contemporary increments of l and M , as the angular measures of DE, de , in fig.

$$\text{Now } \frac{de}{DE} = \frac{dd'}{DD'} = \frac{UV}{DD'} = \sec. l,$$

$$\text{or } \frac{dM}{dl} = \sec. l;$$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore M &= \int \sec. l dl = \int \frac{\cos. l dl}{\cos.^2 l} = \int \frac{\cos. l dl}{1 - \sin.^2 l} \\ &= \int \frac{\frac{1}{2} \cos. l dl}{1 + \sin. l} - \int \frac{-\frac{1}{2} \cos. l dl}{1 - \sin. l} \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \log_1 (1 + \sin. l) - \frac{1}{2} \log_1 (1 - \sin. l) + \text{cor. } (=0) \\ &= \log_1 \sqrt{\frac{1 + \sin. l}{1 - \sin. l}} \end{aligned}$$

Let $l_1 = 90 - l$, the colatitude of l ;

$$\therefore M = \log_1 \sqrt{\frac{1 + \cos. l_1}{1 - \cos. l_1}} = \log_1 \sqrt{\frac{2 \cos.^2 \frac{1}{2} l_1}{2 \sin.^2 \frac{1}{2} l_1}} = \log_1 \cot. \frac{1}{2} l_1$$

Reducing this expression to common logarithms (by *Trig.* Part II. p. 98),

$$M = 2.302851 \log_{10} \cot. \frac{1}{2} l_1$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Now } M &= \frac{\text{arc}}{\text{rad.}} = \frac{vd \text{ (in min.)}}{\text{rad. (in min.)}} \\ &= \frac{\text{mer. part for lat. } l}{57.29577^\circ \times 60} \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore \text{mer. parts for lat. } l = 57.29577^\circ \times 60 \times 2.302851 \times \log_{10} \cot. \frac{1}{2} l_1$$

$$\log. 57.29577 \times 60 \times 2.302851 = 3.8984895,$$

$$\therefore \log. MP = 3.8984895 + \log. \{ \log_{10} \cot. \frac{1}{2} \text{ colat.} - 10 \}$$

CHAPTER XIV.

SHORE OBSERVATIONS FOR DETERMINING TIME AND LONGITUDE.

Transit observations.

The transit telescope is a meridional instrument for observing, with the assistance of a clock or chronometer, the time when a heavenly body passes the meridian. In the focus of the object-glass is placed a vertical wire, and on each side two or more wires parallel to and at equal distances from it; and the observation consists in noting the second and fractional part of a second when a heavenly body passes these wires: the middle wire is placed in the plane of the meridian. When the *error* of a chronometer or clock is to be determined by a transit of a heavenly body, the instrument should be placed accurately in the plane of the meridian, and to do this some nicety must be observed in making the usual adjustments; but when it is only required to obtain a *useful rate* for the chronometer, and the observation is confined to one particular star, any ordinary telescope furnished with a vertical wire may be made use of, and the position of the instrument may be only approximately close to the plane of the meridian.

The principal use to a seaman of transit observations is to enable him to obtain the error and rate of his chronometer; and this he may very often have an opportunity of doing, either by comparing it with the clock in a fixed observatory, or by deducing the error himself from observations made with his own portable transit. The few problems following on transit observations have reference to this latter object.

To find the error of a chronometer by comparing it with a sidereal clock whose error is known.

The clock of an observatory used for noting the transits of a heavenly body is generally regulated to show sidereal time, that is, to go 24 hours during one complete revolution of the earth, or of a fixed star about the earth; it is therefore called a sidereal clock (*Navigation*, Part I. p. 64). This clock enables us to find sidereal time at any instant; and since we can, by Problem V. p. 313, determine the mean time corresponding to any sidereal time, we have thus the means of finding the error of a chronometer, supposed to be regulated to mean time by simply comparing it with the sidereal clock.

The practical rule deduced from Problem V. is as follows:

Compare the chronometer with the sidereal clock at some coincident beat; correct right ascension of mean sun at mean noon at Greenwich (as found in the *Nautical Almanac*) for the difference of longitude (*Navigation*, Part I. p. 97); subtract right ascension of mean sun so corrected from sidereal time (adding 24 hours if necessary): the result will be mean time nearly at the place. Approximate to correct mean time, as pointed out in Problem V. The difference between mean time thus found and the time shown by the chronometer is the error of the chronometer on mean time at the place.

To find the error of chronometer on mean time at Greenwich, proceed as follows:

To the mean time at the place add long. in time if west, and subtract if east; the result will be Greenwich mean time when the comparison was made, the difference between which and the time shown by the chronometer is the error of the chronometer on mean time at Greenwich.

200. Oct. 27, 1857, at $11^{\text{h}} 30^{\text{m}}$ A.M. mean time nearly, in longitude $1^{\circ} 6' 3''$ W., a chronometer showed $11^{\text{h}} 32^{\text{m}} 11^{\text{s}}$ when a sidereal clock showed $13^{\text{h}} 52^{\text{m}} 18^{\text{s}}$: the error of the sidereal clock was $0^{\text{m}} 19.28^{\text{s}}$ slow; required the error of the chronometer on mean time at Greenwich.

Element from *Nautical Almanac* :

Oct. 26, RA mean sun at mean noon..14^h 19^m 13.49^s

Correction for long. 4^m 24^s W..... .70

∴ RA mean sun at mean noon at place=14 19 14.19

Sidereal clock showed13^h 52^m 18.00^s

Error..... 19.28

∴ sidereal time=13 52 37.28+24^h

RA mean sun at noon.....14 19 14.19

Mean time at place nearly.....23 33 23.09

Cor. for 23^h3^m 46.70^s

„ 33^m.... 5.42

„ 23^s..... .06..... 3 52.18

1st approx. mean time=23 29 30.91

Cor. for 23^h3^m 46.70^s

„ 29^m.... 4.76

„ 31^s..... .08..... 3 51.54

2d approx. mean time=23 29 31.55

Cor. for 23^h3^m 46.70^s

„ 29^m.... 4.76

„ 31.6^s... .09..... 3 51.55

∴ Correct mean time at place=23 29 31.54

Longitude in time..... 4 24.20

Green. mean time, Oct. 2623 33 55.74

Chronometer showed.....23 32 11.00

∴ error of chronometer= 1 44.74 slow.

NOTE. If the comparison is made a little after noon, the several approximations above made would be unnecessary, as seen in the second and third examples following.

EXAMPLES FOR PRACTICE.

201. Aug. 24, 1858, at 11^h 45^m A.M. nearly, in long. 1° 6' 3" W., a chronometer showed 11^h 41^m 40^s when a sidereal clock

showed $9^h 43^m 4^s$: the error of the sidereal clock was $7^m 46.92^s$ slow; required the error of the chronometer on Greenwich mean time.

Element from *Nautical Almanac*: RA of mean sun at mean noon at Greenwich, Aug. 23, $10^h 5^m 57.07^s$.

Ans. Error of chronometer, slow $3^m 43.92^s$.

202. Aug. 24, 1858, at $0^h 16^m 19^s$ P.M. mean time nearly, in long. $1^\circ 6' 3''$ W., a chronometer showed $0^h 17^m 0^s$ when a sidereal clock showed $10^h 18^m 30^s$: the error of sidereal clock was $7^m 46.92^s$ slow; required the error of the chronometer on Greenwich mean time.

Element from *Nautical Almanac*: RA of mean sun at mean noon at Greenwich, Aug. 24, $10^h 9^m 53.62^s$.

Ans. Error of chronometer, slow $3^m 44.12^s$.

203. Oct. 27, 1857, at $0^h 30^m$ P.M. mean time nearly, in long. 90° W., a chronometer showed $6^h 21^m 42^s$ when a sidereal clock showed $14^h 46^m 22^s$: the error of the sidereal clock was $0^m 21.28^s$ slow; required the error of the chronometer on Greenwich mean time.

Element from *Nautical Almanac*: RA of mean sun at mean noon at Greenwich, Oct. 27, $14^h 23^m 10.04^s$.

Ans. Error of chronometer, slow $0^m 48.4^s$.

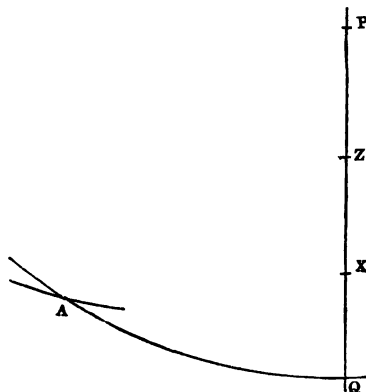
To find error of sidereal clock by star's transit.

PROBLEM XLVII.

Given the time shown by a sidereal clock at the transit of a star; to determine the error of the clock.

Let PQ (fig. p. 519) represent the celestial meridian, AQ the equator, A the first point of Aries, and X a heavenly body on the meridian. Then AQ represents sidereal time at the transit of the star; and this is evidently the same as the star's right ascension at that instant, a quantity found in the *Nautical Almanac*. Hence the difference between the star's right ascen-

sion and the time shown by the sidereal clock will be the error of the sidereal clock required.



EXAMPLES FOR PRACTICE.

204. Oct. 3, 1846, observed the transit of α Leonis over the three wires of the telescope at the following times, as noted by a sidereal clock; to determine the error of the sidereal clock, the right ascension of α Leonis by the *Nautical Almanac* being $10^{\text{h}} 0^{\text{m}} 12.00^{\text{s}}$.

1st wire.....	9 ^h 58 ^m 28.0 ^s
2d, or meridian wire	9 59 13.0
3d	9 59 58.2
	<hr/>
	39.2
Time by clock	9 59 13.06
Sidereal time.....	10 0 12.00
\therefore Error of sidereal clock =	<hr/>
	0 58.94 slow.

205. Aug. 19, 1857, observed the transit of μ Sagittarii over the five wires of a transit telescope at the following times as noted by a sidereal clock; to determine the error of clock, the right ascension of μ Sagittarii by the *Nautical Almanac* being $18^{\text{h}} 5^{\text{m}} 15.8^{\text{s}}$.

1st wire	18 ^h 5 ^m 12 ^s
2d "	5 31
3d "	5 50
4th "	6 9
5th "	6 28.5

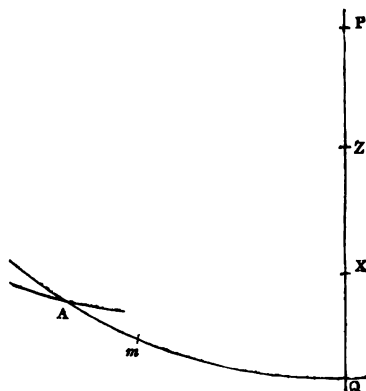
Ans. Error of sidereal clock, fast 34.3^s.

To find error of chronometer by star's transit.

PROBLEM XLVIII.

Given the time shown by a mean solar clock, or chronometer, at the transit of a star; to determine the error of the timekeeper.

Let PQ represent the celestial meridian, AQ the celestial equator, A the first point of Aries, *m* the mean sun, and X the place of the heavenly body on the meridian. Then the right ascension of the meridian, or sidereal time AQ, is known, since it is the same as the right ascension of the star when



on the meridian. The problem reduces itself, therefore, to finding mean solar time, having given sidereal time; and this can be done by means of Problem V. p. 313. The dif-

ference between mean time thus found and the time shown by the chronometer is the error of the chronometer on mean time at the place.

EXAMPLES FOR PRACTICE.

206. Oct. 3, 1846, in long. $1^{\circ} 6' W.$, observed the transit of Antares over the wires of the telescope at the following times, as noted by a chronometer regulated to mean time; to determine its error on mean time at the place.

Elements from *Nautical Almanac*: RA of mean sun at mean noon at Greenwich, $12^h 47^m 13.80^s$; RA of Antares, $16^h 20^m 1.00^s$.

Times of transit.

1st wire.....	$3^h 25^m 47.5^s$	
2d „	3 26 35.8	
3d „	3 27 23.8	
	3) 19 47.1	
∴ chronometer showed...	3 26 35.7	
RA of Antares or sidereal time.....	$16^h 20^m 1.00^s$	
RA mean sun at mean noon at place..	12 47 14.50 *	
Mean time nearly=	3 32 46.50	
Cor. for 3^h	29.57*	
„ 32^m	5.26	
„ 46.5^s	0.13	34.96
Mean time, 1st approximation=	3 32 11.54	
Cor. for 3^h	29.57*	
„ 32^m	5.26	
„ 11.54^s .....	.03	34.86
Correct mean time.....	3 32 11.64	
Chronometer showed....	3 26 35.70	
∴ error of chronometer (slow)=	5 35.94	

* 0.7^s is added to the right ascension of mean sun in *Nautical Almanac*, to adapt it to the meridian of the place (see *Nav. Part I. p. 97*): it is, in fact, equivalent to correcting the right ascension for a Greenwich date=long. of place. See Example (201).

207. Aug. 27, 1857, in long. $1^{\circ} 6' 3''$ W., observed the transit of μ Sagittarii over the wires at the following times, as noted by a mean solar clock; find the error of clock on *Greenwich* mean time.

Elements from *Nautical Almanac*: RA of mean sun at mean noon at Greenwich, $10^{\text{h}} 22^{\text{m}} 40.24^{\text{s}}$; RA of star, $18^{\text{h}} 5^{\text{m}} 15.73^{\text{s}}$.

1st wire..... $7^{\text{h}} 42^{\text{m}} 12^{\text{s}}$

2d „ 42 32

3d „ 42 51

Ans. Error, slow $3^{\text{m}} 11.56^{\text{s}}$ on Greenwich mean time.

To find error of sidereal clock by sun's transit.

PROBLEM XLIX.

Given the time shown by a sidereal clock at the transit of the sun; to determine the error of the clock.

Let PQ (fig. p. 519) represent the celestial meridian, AQ the celestial equator, A the first point of Aries, and X the place of the sun on the meridian: then AQ represents sidereal time at that instant; and this is known, since it is the same as the right ascension of the true sun X at apparent noon at the place of observation, and this can be deduced from the right ascension of the true sun, as given in the *Nautical Almanac* for apparent noon at *Greenwich*.* The difference between the right ascension of true sun at apparent noon at the place thus found and the time shown by the sidereal clock will be the error of sidereal clock required.

208. Oct. 3, 1846, in long. $1^{\circ} 6'$ W., observed the transit of the sun's limbs over the wires at the following times, as noted by a sidereal clock; to determine the error of the clock.

* The right ascension of the sun for apparent noon at any other place whose longitude is given can be found as pointed out in *Navigation*, Part I. p. 97.

Times by sidereal clock.

Western limb, 1st wire	....	12 ^h 31 ^m 8.0 ^s
" 2d "	....	32 2.5
" 3d "	....	32 47.5
Eastern limb, 1st "	....	33 28.5
" 2d "	....	34 13.0
" 3d "	....	34 58.0
	6)	18 37.5

Sidereal time by clock = 12 33 6.25

RA of sun at app. noon at Green- } .. 12^h 36^m 19.06^s
 wich, by *Nautical Almanac* }

Cor. for long. 1° 6' W..... 70+

∴ RA of sun at app. noon at place = 12 36 19.76

Clock showed..... 12 33 6.25

∴ error of sidereal clock = 3 13.51 slow.

209. Aug. 24, 1858, at noon, in long. 1° 6' 3" W., observed the transit of the sun's limbs over the wires at the following times, as noted by a sidereal clock ; to determine the error of sidereal clock.

Element from *Nautical Almanac*: RA of sun at app. noon at Greenwich, 10^h 12^m 6.75^s.

Times of transit by sidereal clock.

Western limb, 1st wire	....	10 ^h 2 ^m 38.0 ^s
" 2d "	....	2 57.0
" 3d "	....	3 15.0
" 4th "	....	3 33.5
" 5th "	....	3 52.0
Eastern limb, 1st "	....	4 49.0
" 2d "	....	5 8.0
" 3d "	....	5 25.5
" 4th "	....	5 44.0
" 5th "	....	6 2.0

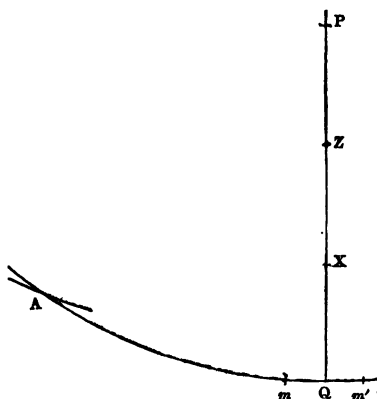
Ans. Error on Greenwich mean time, slow 7^m 47.05^s.

To find error of mean solar clock, or chronometer, by sun's transit.

PROBLEM L.

Given the time shown by a chronometer, or mean solar clock, at the transit of the sun ; to determine the error of the timekeeper.

Let PQ represent the celestial meridian, AQ the celestial equator, X the place of the sun on the meridian, and m or m' the mean sun. Then apparent time at the instant the sun is on the meridian $= 0^h 0^m 0^s$, or $24^h 0^m 0^s$, and mean time $= 0^h + Qm$, or $24^h - Qm'$. Now mQ or $m'Q$ represents the equation of time as given in the *Nautical Almanac*, corrected



for the place of observation ; by applying which to the apparent time, 0^h or 24^h (adding it to 0^h , or subtracting it from 24^h , according to the sign in the *Nautical Almanac*), it is evident that mean time is obtained for the instant the sun is on the meridian of the observer. The difference between mean time thus found and the time shown by the chronometer, is the error of the chronometer on mean time at the place.

210. May 18, 1846, in longitude 90° W., observed the transit of the sun's limbs over the wires at the following times,

as noted by a chronometer regulated to mean time; to determine the error of the chronometer on mean time at the place.

May 18, at 0^h 0^m
 Long. in time 6 0 W.
 Greenwich, May 18 6 0

Equation of time from Nautical Almanac.

At 18 3^m 51.96^s } subtractive from app. time.
 „ 19 3 49.73 }
 2.23

Cor. for 6^h56
 3 51.40 = equation of time at transit.

Apparent time of transit 24^h 0^m 0.00^s
 Equation of time 3 51.40
 Mean time at place 23 56 8.60

Times of transit.

Western limb, 1st wire 11^h 54^m 13.2^s
 „ 2d „ 55 0.0
 „ 3d „ 55 46.6
 Eastern limb, 1st „ 56 27.8
 „ 2d „ 57 14.2
 „ 3d „ 58 1.0
 36 42.8

Mean time by clock 11 56 7.13 + 12^h
 „ at place 23 56 8.60
 ∴ error of chronometer = 1.47 slow.

211. Aug. 24, 1858, at noon, in long. 1° 6' 3" W., observed the transit of the sun's limbs over the wires at the following times, as noted by a chronometer; to determine the error of chronometer on Greenwich mean time.

Elements from *Nautical Almanac*: equation of time at app. noon on 24th, 2^m 12.77^s; on 25th, 1^m 56.65^s, additive to apparent time.

Times of transit, by chronometer.

Western limb, 1st wire	....	0 ^h 1 ^m 11.0 ^s	
„ 2d „	....	1 29.7	
„ 3d „	....	1 47.0	
„ 4th „	....	2 8.0	uncertain, from cloud.
„ 5th „	....	2 24.5	
Eastern limb, 1st „	....	3 21.4	
„ 2d „	....	3 40.7	
„ 3d „	....	3 58.4	
„ 4th „	....	4 16.0	
„ 5th „	....	4 34.7	

Adding together first and last contact, second and last but one, &c., and taking the mean (rejecting the defective observation) for transit of center, we have

1st and last contact	.....	5 ^m 45.7 ^s
2d and last but one	.....	5 45.7
3d „ „	two	.....5 45.4
4th „ „	three	.....5 48.7 lost.
5th „ „	four	.....5 45.9
		4) 2.7
		5 45.67

∴ transit of center by chron. = 2 52.84

		Equation of time.
Aug. 24	.....0 ^h 0 ^m	Aug. 24....2 ^m 12.77 ^s
Long. in time	..... 4	„ 25....1 56.65
Greenwich, Aug. 24	..0 4	16.12
		Cor.... .04
		2 12.73

App. time of transit	.....	0 ^h 0 ^m 0 ^s	
Equation of time	.....	2 12.73	+
Mean time at place	.....	0 2 12.73	
Longitude in time	.....	4 24.20	
Mean time at Greenwich	.....	6 36.93	
Chronometer showed	.....	2 52.84	
∴ error of chron. on Green. mean time	=	3 44.09	slow.

Investigation of the correction called the equation of equal altitudes.

For explanatory remarks, &c., on finding the error of a chronometer by equal altitudes, and the meaning of the term "equation of equal altitudes," see *Navigation*, Part I. pp. 182, 183.

PROBLEM LI.

Given the elapsed time, and change of declination in the interval; to investigate an expression for the equation of equal altitudes.

Let P be the pole, Z the zenith, and X and Y the places of the sun at the times of the observations; therefore the zenith distances ZX and ZY are equal.

First. Suppose the polar distance to be increasing; then the polar distance PY will be greater than PX, and therefore the hour-angle ZPX is greater than the hour-angle ZPY, or greater than half the interval XPY. Make $ZPT = ZPY$, and call the angle $XPT = 2x$, and the elapsed time, namely the angle $XPY = \epsilon$.

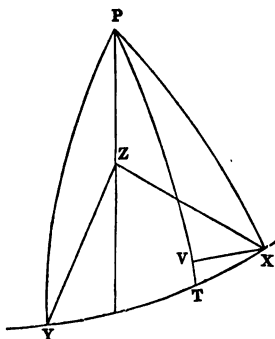
Then $\epsilon = YPT + XPT = 2ZPT + 2x$,

$\therefore \frac{1}{2}\epsilon = ZPT + x$: add x to both sides,

$\therefore \frac{1}{2}\epsilon + x = ZPT + 2x = ZPX = \text{hour-angle from noon, or the time that must elapse (by chronometer) before the sun is on the meridian PZ.}$

Second. Suppose the polar distance to be increasing, or PY less than PX, then in a similar manner it may be shown that the time to noon or the angle $ZPX = \frac{1}{2}\epsilon - x$.

The value of x in seconds of time is called the equation of equal altitudes.



Investigation of equation of equal altitudes.

About Z as a center, describe the arc XTY, and join TZ. Then $PT=PY$ (for $YZ=TZ$, and ZPT was made equal to ZPY , and PZ is common to the two triangles). Again, about P as a center describe the arc of a parallel of decl. XV : then TV is the difference between PX and PT or PY ; that is, it is the change of declination in the interval of elapsed time ϵ .

Let TV , the change of decl. in elapsed time $=d'$,

PX , the polar dist. at 1st observation $=p$,
and latitude of place $=l$.

The triangle XVT , being very small, may be considered as a right-angled plane triangle, V being the right angle.

$\therefore XV=TV \cdot \cot. VXT=d' \cdot \cot. VXT=d' \cdot \cot. PXZ$,
and {*Trig.* Part II. p. 75} $XV=XPV \cdot \sin. PX=2x \cdot \sin. p$,
 $\therefore 2x \cdot \sin. p=d' \cdot \cot. PXZ \dots \dots (1)$

To eliminate $\cot. PXZ$ from this expression. Since
 $\cot. PXZ \cdot \sin. ZPX=\cot. PZ \cdot \sin. PX-\cos. ZPX \cdot \cos. PX$,*
or $\cot. PXZ \cdot \sin. (\frac{1}{2}\epsilon \text{ nearly})=\tan. l \cdot \sin. p-\cos. (\frac{1}{2}\epsilon \text{ nearly}) \cdot \cos. p$;

$\therefore \cot. PXZ=\tan. l \cdot \sin. p \cdot \operatorname{cosec}. \frac{1}{2}\epsilon - \cot. \frac{1}{2}\epsilon \cdot \cos. p \text{ nearly.}$

Substituting this value of $\cot. PXZ$ in (1), we have

$2x \sin. p=d' \tan. l \cdot \sin. p \cdot \operatorname{cosec}. \frac{1}{2}\epsilon - d' \cot. \frac{1}{2}\epsilon \cdot \cos. p$,
or $2x=d' \tan. l \cdot \operatorname{cosec}. \frac{1}{2}\epsilon - d' \cot. \frac{1}{2}\epsilon \cdot \cos. p$.

From this formula x may be computed, and the practical rule in *Navigation*, Part I. p. 183, deduced as follows:

Since $2x=d' \cdot \tan. l \cdot \operatorname{cosec}. \frac{1}{2}\epsilon - d' \cdot \cot. \frac{1}{2}\epsilon \cdot \cos. p \dots$ (in arc)

$\therefore = \frac{d'}{15} \tan. l \cdot \operatorname{cosec}. \frac{1}{2}\epsilon - \frac{d'}{15} \cot. \frac{1}{2}\epsilon \cdot \cos. p \dots$ (in time)

$\therefore x=\frac{1}{30}d' \cdot \tan. l \cdot \operatorname{cosec}. \frac{1}{2}\epsilon - \frac{1}{30}d' \cdot \cot. \frac{1}{2}\epsilon \cdot \cos. p$.

Let $M=\frac{1}{30}d' \cdot \tan. l \cdot \operatorname{cosec}. \frac{1}{2}\epsilon$

„ $N=\frac{1}{30}d' \cdot \cot. \frac{1}{2}\epsilon \cdot \cos. p$;

then the equat. of equal alt. $x=M-N$.

* $\cot. A \cdot \sin. B=\cot. a \cdot \sin. c-\cos. B \cdot \cos. c$ (*Trig.* p. 58).

To determine the algebraic signs of M and N.

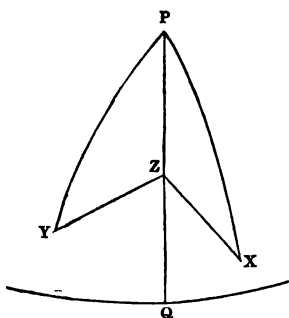
The algebraic signs of M and N will evidently depend on the magnitudes of the angles in the trigonometrical ratios which make up M and N. We will therefore now proceed to determine the algebraic signs of M and N for all conditions of the factors in M and N.

First. Let the declination be *increasing*, and of the *same name* as the latitude.

By making a figure to suit this case, it will be seen that ZPX is less than half-elapsed time; \therefore equation of equal alt. x must be subtracted, or

$$ZPX = \frac{1}{2}\epsilon - x = \frac{1}{2}\epsilon - M + N;$$

and since the latitude and pol. distance are both less than 90° , the proper signs of M and N are not on this account altered.

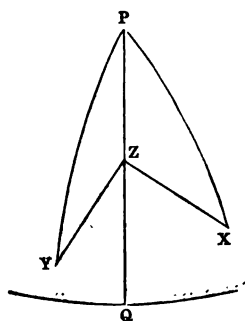


Second. Let the declination be *decreasing*, and of the *same name* as the latitude.

By making a figure to suit this case, it will be seen that ZPX is greater than ZPY, and \therefore the equation of equal alt. x must be added, or

$$ZPX = \frac{1}{2}\epsilon + x = \frac{1}{2}\epsilon + M - N;$$

and since, as in the first case, the quantities in M and N are positive, the proper signs of M and N are not altered.



Third. Let the declination be *increasing*, and of a *different name* from the latitude.

By making a figure to suit this case, it will be seen that

ZPX is greater than ZPY, and \therefore the equation of equal alt. x must be added, or

$$ZPX = \frac{1}{2}\epsilon + x = \frac{1}{2}\epsilon + M - N.$$

But the proper sign of N is negative, since one of its factors, namely $\cot. p$, is negative, p being greater than 90°

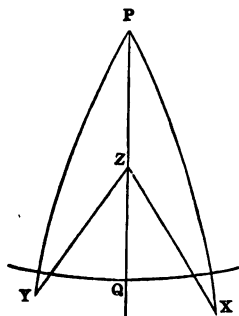
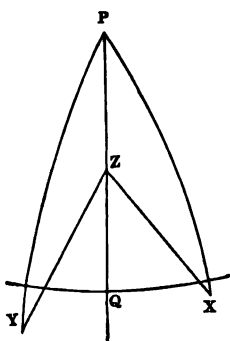
(for in this case $N = \frac{1}{2}d' \cot. \frac{1}{2}\epsilon \cdot \cot. p$, or $-N = \frac{1}{2}d' \cot. \frac{1}{2}\epsilon \cdot \cot. p$),

$$\therefore ZPX = \frac{1}{2}\epsilon + M - (-N) \\ = \frac{1}{2}\epsilon + M + N.$$

Lastly. Let the declination be *decreasing*, and of a *different* name from the latitude.

By making a figure to suit this case, it will be seen that ZPX is less than ZPY, and \therefore the equation of equal alt. x must be subtracted, or

$$ZPX = \frac{1}{2}\epsilon - x = \frac{1}{2}\epsilon - M + N.$$



But, as in the last case, the proper sign of N is negative, since $\cot. p$ is negative,

$$\therefore ZPX = \frac{1}{2}\epsilon - M + (-N) = \frac{1}{2}\epsilon - M - N.$$

By inspecting these four results, it appears that M is *positive* when decl. is decreasing and of same sign as latitude, or increasing and of a different sign.

M is *negative* when decl. is decreasing and of a different name from the latitude, or increasing and of the same name.

N is positive when declination is increasing.

N is negative when declination is decreasing.

In the rule given in p. 184, *Navigation*, Part I., the values of M and N are expressed in proportional logarithms, and a small table is used for facilitating the computation. We will now show how M and N are adapted to proportional logarithms, and also the construction of the table contained in p. 185, *Navigation*, Part I.

First. To adapt $M = \frac{1}{30} d' \tan. l \cdot \text{cosec. } \frac{1}{2} \epsilon$ to proportional logarithms:

Let δ = change of declination in 24 hours;

$$\text{then } d' : \delta :: \epsilon : 24, \therefore d' = \frac{\epsilon \delta}{24}$$

$$\therefore M = \frac{1}{30} \cdot \frac{\epsilon \delta}{24} \cdot \tan. l \cdot \text{cosec. } \frac{1}{2} \epsilon$$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore \log. M &= -\log. 30 + \log. \epsilon - \log. 24^h + \log. \delta + \log. \tan. l + \\ &\quad \log. \text{cosec. } \frac{1}{2} \epsilon - 20, \text{ subtracting both sides from } \log. 3^h, \\ \log. 3^h - \log. M &= \log. 30 + \log. 24^h - \log. \epsilon + \log. 3^h - \log. \delta - \\ &\quad \log. \tan. l - \log. \text{cosec. } \frac{1}{2} \epsilon + 20 \\ &= \log. 30 + (\log. 24^h - \log. \epsilon) + (\log. 3^h - \log. \delta) + \log. \cot. l + \\ &\quad \log. \sin. \frac{1}{2} \epsilon - 20; \\ \text{or prop. log. } M &= \log. 30 + \text{Gr. date log. sun for } \epsilon + \text{prop. log. } \delta \\ &\quad + \log. \cot. l + \log. \sin. \frac{1}{2} \epsilon - 20 \text{ (p. 479).} \end{aligned}$$

Second. To adapt N to proportional logarithms:

$$N = \frac{1}{30} d' \cot. \frac{1}{2} \epsilon \cdot \cot. p.$$

Proceeding in a similar manner to the above, we have
prop. log. N = log. 30 + Gr. date log. sun for ϵ + prop. log. δ +
log. cot. decl. + log. tan. $\frac{1}{2} \epsilon - 20$.

By these two formulæ the values of M and N may be found in proportional logarithms, and thence the equation of equal altitudes x (see rule, *Navigation*, Part I. p. 184).

Construction of table in Navigation, Part I. p. 185.

The quantities

log. 30 + Gr. date log. of sun for ϵ + log. sin. $\frac{1}{2} \epsilon$ in M,
and log. 30 + Gr. date log. of sun for ϵ + log. tan. $\frac{1}{2} \epsilon$ in N,

are calculated for every ten minutes of elapsed time and formed into a table, by means of which the labour of finding M and N is considerably diminished.

EXAMPLE.

Calculate the values of A and B for $\epsilon = 5^h 30^m$.

$$A = \log. 30 + \text{Gr. date log. sun for } \epsilon + \log. \sin. \frac{1}{2}\epsilon$$

$$B = \log. 30 + \text{Gr. date log. sun for } \epsilon + \log. \tan. \frac{1}{2}\epsilon$$

A.	B.
log. 30 1.47712	log. 30 1.47712
Gr. date log. sun } 0.63985	..... 0.63985
for $5^h 30^m$.. }	
log. sin. $2^h 45^m$.. 9.81911	log. tan. $2^h 45^m$.. 9.94299
A = 1.93608	B = 2.05996

And in a similar manner may the other values of A and B in the table be computed.

The equation of equal altitudes x being thus found, is applied to $\frac{1}{2}\epsilon$, and thus the angle ZPX is obtained as measured by the chronometer. This being added to the time shown by the chronometer at the first observation, the result will be the time of apparent noon as shown by the chronometer.

The correct mean time of apparent noon is then to be found by applying the equation of time to 0^h or 24^h (see last problem); the result is the true time of apparent noon.

The difference between this and the time of apparent noon determined above, as shown by the chronometer, will evidently be the error of the chronometer on mean time at the place.

EXAMPLES FOR PRACTICE.

For practical examples of finding the error of the chronometer by equal altitudes, see *Navigation*, Part I. pp. 182-188.

The annexed blank form will facilitate the working out examples for finding the error and rate of a chronometer by the rule in p. 184.

FORM FOR FINDING ERROR AND RATE OF CHRONOMETER BY EQUAL ALTITUDES.

A.M. time.		h m s		(1)		(2)		P.M. time.	
				h m					
App. time at noon (0 ^h or 24 ^h) .				On		Equation of time.		Sub. from P.M. + 12 ^a	
Equation of time nearly				On		..		Elapsed time	
Mean time at noon								} elapsed time	
Longitude in time								A.M. time + } elapsed time	
Gr. date on () for eq. of time .								Approx. time of ap. noon	
(4) Diminished by half elapsed time }								Equation of equal altitude	
Gr. date on () for decl.								Time by chronometer at noon	
☉'s decl. (6)								Ap. time at noon (0 ^h or 24 ^h)	
On ..								Equation of time	
On ..								Mean time at noon	
Cor. = D								Longitude in time	
☉'s decl.								Greenw ^h h mean time	
								Time by chronometer	
								Error on Gr. mean time on ()	
								Error on Gr. mean time on ()	
								Diff. divided by number of days	
								Rate	

A (from table)
 Prop. log. D
 Log. cot. latitude
 Prop. log. M
 " M*
 " N
 Equation of equal altitudes

B (from table)
 Prop. log. D
 Cot. decl.
 Prop. log. N
 " N
 Error on Gr. mean time on ()
 Error on Gr. mean time on ()
 Diff. divided by number of days
 Rate

* M is pos. when decl. is decreasing and of same name as lat., or increasing and of a different name; otherwise negative. N is pos. or neg. according as decl. is increasing or decreasing (*Rule*, p. 183).

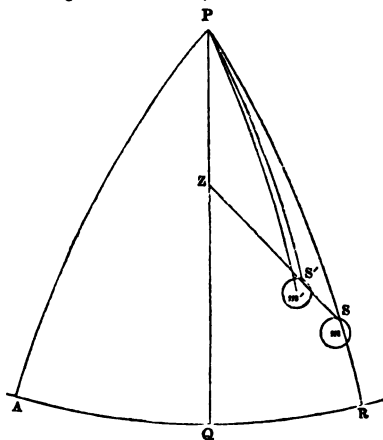
Longitude by occultation.

The longitude of a place is determined with great accuracy by noting the time of an occultation of a star or planet by the moon; the mean time at the place, at the instant of the disappearance or reappearance of the star, being supposed to be accurately known. The corresponding mean time at Greenwich can be computed by a rule deduced from the following problem.

PROBLEM LII.

Given the mean time at the place at the instant of an occultation of a star by the moon; to determine the longitude of the place of observation.

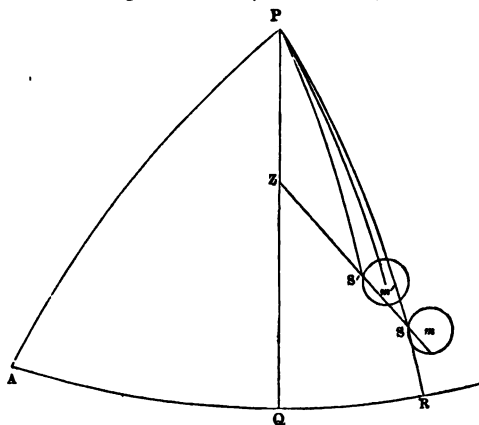
Fig. 1. Immersion (east of meridian).



Let P be the pole, Z the reduced zenith of the spectator, and S the observed place of the point of contact of the star with the moon. Then, since the moon is depressed by parallax, the true place of the point of contact is above S in a great circle passing through the reduced zenith Z . Suppose S' the true place of the point of contact, m the apparent place, and m'

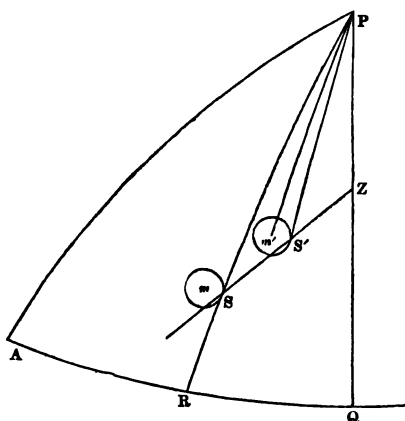
the true place of the moon's center. Let AQ be the equator, and A the first point of Aries.

Fig. 2. Emersion (east of meridian).



At the instant of the occultation, the apparent right ascension AR and decl. SR of the point of the moon's limb in con-

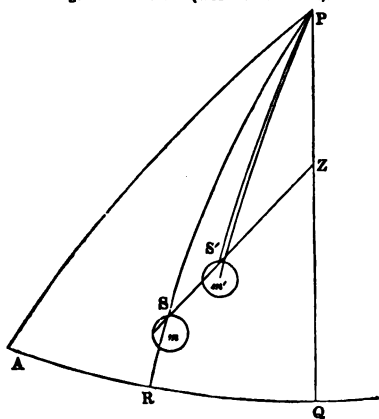
Fig. 3. Immersion (west of meridian).



tact with the star are known, since they must be the RA and

decl. of the star itself; and these quantities are readily found in the *Nautical Almanac*. The object of the following investigation is to find the *right ascension of the true place of the*

Fig. 4. Emerson (west of meridian).



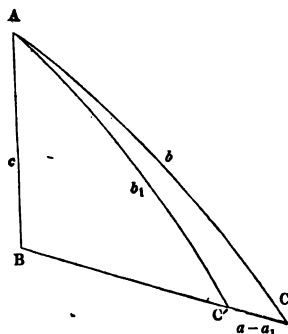
moon's center m' , namely the angle APm' ; for, by comparing this right ascension with the right ascensions found in the *Nautical Almanac* for two given times, the *Greenwich mean time* corresponding to the right ascension APm' can be determined in the same manner as in the lunar.

In order to determine the angle APm' , we will investigate formulæ for computing the following quantities:

- (1.) The angle SPS' approximately.
- (2.) The parallax in declination, namely $PS - PS'$.
- (3.) The parallax in right ascension, namely the angle SPS' , accurately.
- (4.) The angle $m'PS'$, the semidiameter in right ascension.
- (5.) The Greenwich mean time corresponding to the right ascension APm' .

The angle APS , or arc AR , is known, since it is the right ascension of the star. It is therefore manifest that, if we can

compute the two angles SPS' and $S'Pm'$, and apply them to the angle APS , we obtain the angle APm' , the right ascension of the moon's center at the time of the occultation.



In the figure, let A represent the pole, B the reduced zenith, C and C' the apparent and true places of the point of contact, corresponding to S and S' in the previous figures.

Let BAC the star's hour-angle $= A$,

BAC' the angular dist. of C' from the meridian $= A'$;

\therefore the parallax in right ascension $CAC' = A - A'$

Let AB the reduced colatitude $= c$,

AC the polar distance of C , and therefore of the star $= b$,

AC' the polar distance of $C' = b'$,

\therefore the parallax in declination $= b - b'$

Let $BC = a$, and $BC' = a'$.

Then, in the two triangles BAC , BAC' , are given the colatitude c , the polar distance of star b , and the star's hour-angle A (found from the time at the place, which is supposed to be known accurately); to find the parallax in right ascension $A - A'$, and parallax in declination $b - b'$.

(1.) To find $A - A'$ approximately.

Since C is the apparent place, and C' the true place of the point of contact of the moon, the arc CC' , or $a - a'$, is the

diurnal parallax, and $\therefore \sin. (a-a_1) = \sin. H \cdot \sin. a$ (p. 457)

$$\begin{aligned} \text{In triangle } ACC', \frac{\sin. CAC' \text{ or } \sin. (A-A_1)}{\sin. C} &= \frac{\sin. CC'}{\sin. b_1} \\ &= \frac{\sin. (a-a_1)}{\sin. b_1} = \frac{\sin. H \cdot \sin. a}{\sin. b_1} \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore \sin. (A-A_1) = \frac{\sin. H \cdot \sin. a \cdot \sin. C}{\sin. b_1} \dots (1)$$

$$\text{In triangle } ABC, \frac{\sin. C}{\sin. A} = \frac{\sin. c}{\sin. a} \therefore \sin. C = \frac{\sin. c \cdot \sin. A}{\sin. a}$$

Substituting this value of $\sin. C$ in (1), we have

$$\sin. (A-A_1) = \frac{\sin. H \cdot \sin. c \cdot \sin. A}{\sin. b_1} \dots (a)$$

From this expression the value of $A-A'$ cannot be found exactly, since we do not know b_1 , the polar distance of the true point of contact; but if we use b , the star's polar distance, for b_1 , we shall get an approximate value of $A-A'$, and therefore of A' , since A is already known. This value of A' will be required, and will be sufficiently correct to enable us to calculate the parallax in declination $b-b_1$ as follows.

(2.) To find the parallax in declination $b-b_1$.

In triangle ABC' , $\cot. b_1 \cdot \sin. c = \cot. B \cdot \sin. A' + \cos. c \cdot \cos. A'$

„ ABC , $\cot. b \cdot \sin. c = \cot. B \cdot \sin. A + \cos. c \cdot \cos. A$

Multiply the first equation by $\sin. A_1$, and the second by $\sin. A'$, and subtracting the results, we have

$$\begin{aligned} \cot. b_1 \cdot \sin. c \cdot \sin. A &= \cot. B \cdot \sin. A' \cdot \sin. A + \cos. c \cdot \cos. A' \cdot \sin. A \\ \cot. b \cdot \sin. c \cdot \sin. A' &= \cot. B \cdot \sin. A \cdot \sin. A' + \cos. c \cdot \cos. A \cdot \sin. A' \\ (\cot. b_1 \cdot \sin. A - \cot. b \cdot \sin. A') \cdot \sin. c &= \cos. c \cdot (\cos. A' \cdot \sin. A - \cos. A \cdot \sin. A') \\ &= \cos. c \cdot \sin. (A-A') \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore \cot. b_1 \cdot \sin. A - \cot. b \cdot \sin. A' = \frac{\cos. c \cdot \sin. (A - A')}{\sin. c}$$

$$\text{or } \cot. b_1 - \frac{\cot. b \cdot \sin. A'}{\sin. A} = \frac{\cos. c \cdot \sin. (A - A')}{\sin. c \cdot \sin. A}$$

$$\text{By (a) } \sin. (A - A') = \frac{\sin. H \cdot \sin. c \cdot \sin. A}{\sin. b_1}$$

Substituting this value of $\sin. (A - A')$, we have

$$\cot. b_1 - \frac{\cot. b \cdot \sin. A'}{\sin. A} = \frac{\sin. H \cdot \cos. c}{\sin. b_1}$$

Subtracting $\cot. b$ from each side,

$$\cot. b_1 - \cot. b = \frac{\sin. H \cdot \cos. c}{\sin. b_1} - \cot. b + \frac{\cot. b \cdot \sin. A'}{\sin. A}$$

$$= \frac{\sin. H \cdot \cos. c}{\sin. b_1} - \frac{\sin. A - \sin. A'}{\sin. A} \cdot \cot. b$$

$$\text{But } \cot. b_1 - \cot. b = \frac{\sin. (b - b_1)}{\sin. b \cdot \sin. b_1} \quad (\text{Trig. Example 180}),$$

$$\text{and } \sin. A - \sin. A' = 2 \cos. \frac{1}{2}(A + A') \sin. \frac{1}{2}(A - A') \quad (\text{Ib. p. 31}).$$

Making these substitutions, we have

$$\frac{\sin. (b - b_1)}{\sin. b \cdot \sin. b_1} = \frac{\sin. H \cdot \cos. c}{\sin. b_1}$$

$$- \frac{2 \cos. \frac{1}{2}(A + A') \cdot \sin. \frac{1}{2}(A - A') \cdot \cot. b}{\sin. A} \cdot \frac{\cos. b}{\sin. b}$$

$$\therefore \sin. (b - b_1) = \sin. H \cdot \cos. c \cdot \sin. b$$

$$- \frac{2 \cos. \frac{1}{2}(A + A') \cdot \sin. \frac{1}{2}(A - A') \cdot \cos. b \cdot \sin. b_1}{\sin. A}$$

$$\text{and } 2 \sin. \frac{1}{2}(A - A') = A - A' \text{ nearly (since } A - A' \text{ is small)}$$

$$= \sin. (A - A') = \frac{\sin. H \cdot \sin. c \cdot \sin. A}{\sin. b_1} \text{ by (a)}$$

$$\therefore \sin. (b - b_1) = \sin. H \cdot \cos. c \cdot \sin. b - \sin. H \cdot \cos. \frac{1}{2}(A + A') \cdot \cos. b \cdot \sin. c \dots (\beta)$$

Although we do not know A' exactly, we have an approximate value of A' in (a) sufficiently near to give the value of $b - b_1$ without any sensible error.

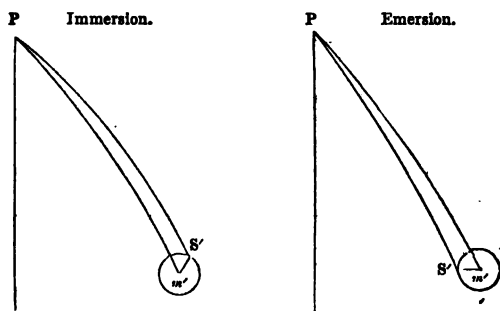
(3.) To find the parallax in right ascension $A - A_1$.

As neither of the formulæ (α) and (β) gives a direct value of the quantity sought, we must begin with the one most likely to obtain the nearest approximation to the truth. We shall find it better to calculate a near value of A' by (α) using b for b_1 : we shall then be able to find $\frac{1}{2}(A + A')$, a quantity that occurs in (β), sufficiently correct to compute $b - b_1$, and thence b_1 .

We can then recompute $A - A'$ by means of formula (α) with the correct value of b_1 thus obtained; the result will be the parallax in right ascension $A - A'$ required.

(4.) To find the semidiameter in right ascension, namely the angle $m'PS'$.

Let S' be the true point of contact, m' the true place of moon's center, and P the pole; then $m'PS'$ is the moon's semidiameter in right ascension, which may be computed by considering $m'PS'$ as a spherical triangle, whose three sides are given, namely,



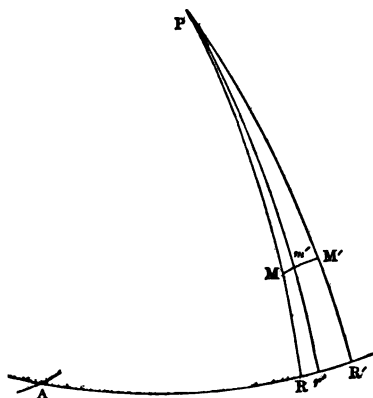
PS' = polar distance b_1 of true point of contact, found by (β),
 $m'S'$ = moon's horizontal semi. for the Greenwich date,
 Pm' = polar distance of moon, taken from the *Nautical Almanac* for a Greenwich date not differing much from Greenwich mean time.

The values of $A - A' = SPS'$; and $m'PS'$, found as above;

being applied with the proper sign to the angle APS , the right ascension of the star, the result will be the angle APm' , or the true right ascension of the moon's center at the instant of the observation.

- (5.) To find the instant at Greenwich corresponding to the moon's right ascension APm' .

Let M be the place of the moon's center at the hour of the Greenwich date, M' the place one hour afterwards, and m' the



place of the moon's center when the observation was taken, AR' the celestial equator, and A the first point of Aries. Then RR' is the change of moon's right ascension in 1 hour, or 3600 seconds, and Rr' the difference of right ascension between the calculated right ascension Ar' of moon's center and AR the right ascension for the hour of Greenwich date, taken from the *Nautical Almanac*.

Let $a = RR' =$ change of RA in 1 hour, or 3600 seconds,

$b = Rr'$,

and $x =$ seconds in time, corresponding to b seconds of right ascension.

Then $a : b :: 3600 : x$.

The value of x thus found, and turned into minutes and seconds, and added to the hour of the Greenwich date, will evidently give the Greenwich mean time when the moon's right ascension was A' , that is, the Greenwich time at the instant of the observation. The difference between which and the mean time at the place, found in the usual manner (as in the lunar or chronometer), is the *longitude in time*.

From the formulæ investigated above may be deduced a direct and practical rule for finding mean time at Greenwich at the instant of the observation. To do this, the formulæ must be reduced to logarithms, and the several parts arranged in the manner pointed out in the following proof.

Investigation of the practical rule for finding the longitude by an occultation of a fixed star.

Since in the formulæ

$$\sin. (A - A') = \frac{\sin. H . \sin. c . \sin. A}{\sin. b_1} \dots \dots \dots (\alpha)$$

$$\text{and } \sin. (b - b_1) = \sin. H . \cos. c . \sin. b \\ - \sin. H . \cos. \frac{1}{2}(A + A') . \cos. b . \sin. c \dots \dots (\beta)$$

the angles $A - A'$, H , and $b - b_1$ are small; the circular measures of these angles may be substituted for their sines, that is, $\frac{\text{arc } (A - A')}{\text{rad.}}$ for $\sin. (A - A')$, $\frac{\text{arc } H}{\text{rad.}}$ for $\sin. H$, and $\frac{\text{arc } (b - b_1)}{\text{rad.}}$

for $\sin. (b - b_1)$.

Making these substitutions, the formulæ become

$$b - b_1 = H . \cos. c . \sin. b - H . \cos. b . \sin. c . \cos. \frac{1}{2}(A + A'), \\ \text{and } A - A' = H . \sin. c . \sin. A . \text{cosec. } b_1 \dots \dots \text{(in arc)} \\ \text{or } A - A' = \frac{1}{15} H . \sin. c . \cos. A . \text{cosec. } b_1 \dots \text{(in time)}$$

Before we can compute $b - b_1$, we must know $\frac{1}{2}(A + A')$.

$$\text{Now } \frac{1}{2}(A + A') = A - \frac{1}{2}(A - A') \\ = A - \frac{1}{30} H . \sin. c . \sin. A . \text{cosec. } b_1 \dots (\gamma)$$

This expression would determine $\frac{1}{2}(A + A')$, supposing we knew cosec. b_1 (the cosec. of polar distance of the *true* place of

point of contact); but since b_1 is not yet found, we can use cosec. b or sec. star's decl. instead (for $b=b_1$ very nearly, and therefore this may be done without any practical error).

Assuming at present that cosec. $b_1 = \text{cosec. } b = \text{sec. star's decl.}$, we have

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{1}{2}(A-A') &= \frac{1}{30} H \cdot \sin. c \cdot \sin. A \cdot \text{sec. star's decl.} \\ &= \frac{1}{30} \cdot \text{red. hor. par.} \times \cos. \text{red. lat.} \times \sin. \text{star's hour-} \\ &\quad \text{angle} \times \text{sec. star's decl.} \end{aligned}$$

To reduce this formula to logarithms, we shall find it convenient to add together the logarithms that remain unaltered (namely all the quantities excepting sec. star's decl.), as they will be required hereafter, when $A-A'$ is to be found accurately.

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Let } \therefore C &= \frac{1}{30} H \cdot \cos. \text{lat.} \cdot \sin. \text{hour-angle,} \\ \therefore \frac{1}{2}(A-A') &= C \cdot \text{sec. star's decl. : reducing to logarithms,} \\ \log. C &= \log. H + \log. \cos. \text{lat.} + \log. \sin. \text{hour-angle} \\ &\quad - \log. 30 - 20 \\ &= \log. H + \log. \cos. \text{lat.} + \log. \sin. \text{hour-angle} + \text{ar. co. log. } 30 \\ &\quad - 30 \\ &= \log. H + \log. \cos. \text{lat.} + \log. \sin. \text{hour-angle} + 8.522879 - 30. \\ \log. \frac{1}{2}(A-A') &= \log. C + \log. \text{sec. star's decl.} - 10, \\ \text{and } \frac{1}{2}(A+A') &= A - \frac{1}{2}(A-A'). \end{aligned}$$

Hence this practical rule for finding $\frac{1}{2}(A+A')$:

Rule (α), under head (1). (See Example, p. 550.)

Add together log. red. hor. par. (in seconds),

log. cos. reduced lat.,

log. sin. star's hour-angle,

and constant log. 8.522879 ;

the result, rejecting the tens in the index, will be log. C.

To log. C add log. sec. star's decl. ; the sum, rejecting the tens in index, will be log. $\frac{1}{2}(A-A')$ in seconds, the nat. number corresponding to which will be $\frac{1}{2}(A-A')$ in seconds. Turn this into minutes and seconds, and subtract it from the star's hour-angle A; the result will be $\frac{1}{2}(A+A')$ nearly.

This approximate value of $\frac{1}{2}(A+A')$ will be sufficiently

correct to enable us to compute $b-b_1$, the parallax in declination.

Reduction of $b-b_1$ (p. 542), the parallax in declination, to logarithms.

$$b-b_1 = H \cdot \cos. c \cdot \sin. b - H \cdot \cos. b \cdot \sin. c \cdot \cos. \frac{1}{2}(A+A')$$

$$\text{Let } M = H \cdot \cos. c \cdot \sin. b = H \cdot \sin. \text{red. lat.} \cdot \cos. \text{star's decl.}$$

$$,, N = H \cdot \cos. b \cdot \sin. c \cdot \cos. \frac{1}{2}(A+A')$$

$$= H \cdot \cos. \text{red. lat.} \cdot \sin. \text{star's decl.} \cdot \cos. \frac{1}{2}(A+A').$$

In logarithms,

$$\log. M = \log. \text{red. hor. par.} + \log. \sin. \text{red. lat.} + \log. \cos. \text{star's decl.} - 20.$$

$$,, N = \log. \text{red. hor. par.} + \log. \cos. \text{red. lat.} + \log. \sin. \text{star's decl.} + \log. \cos. \frac{1}{2}(A+A') - 30.$$

Hence this practical rule for finding the parallax in declination:

Rule (b). Under heads (2) and (3) (see Example, p. 551), put down the following quantities:

Under (2) }log. red. horizontal parallax (in seconds).
and (3) }

„ (2).....log. sin. reduced lat.

„ (3).....log. cos. reduced lat.

„ (2).....log. cos. star's decl.

„ (3).....log. sin. star's decl.

„ (3).....log. cos. $\frac{1}{2}(A+A')$.

Add together the logarithms under (2) and (3); the natural numbers corresponding to which, turned into minutes and seconds, will be the values of M and N, the two parts of the parallax in declination.

To determine the algebraic signs of M and N.

The algebraic sign of M is always positive, since the trigonometrical factors which make up M are all positive. In the value of N $\{= H \cdot \cos. b \cdot \sin. c \cdot \cos. \frac{1}{2}(A+A')\}$ it may be seen that two of the factors, namely the polar dist. b and $\frac{1}{2}(A+A')$, may be greater or less than 90° , since b is reckoned

from the elevated pole. If they are both greater, or both less than 90° , their signs will not affect the negative value of N . (This will be evident by putting the signs $+$ and $-$ over the quantities in N , according to the Rule in *Trig.* Part I. p. 31.) But if one be greater and the other less than 90° , the value of N will be rendered positive.

Hence this practical rule for determining the signs of the two parts of the parallax in declination :

Rule (c). If the polar distance and $\frac{1}{2}(A+A')$, or rather the hour-angle itself of the star, be one greater and one less than 90° , the second part N must be added to the first part M of the parallax in declination; but if the polar distance and hour-angle be both greater or both less than 90° , the second part N must be subtracted from the first part M . The result will be the parallax in declination ($b-b_1$). Apply this to the star's declination, so as to diminish its polar distance (b), and we obtain the true declination (namely the complement of b_1) of the point of the moon's limb observed, subject to the small error arising from using in the calculation of $\frac{1}{2}(A+A')$, p. 543, the secant of star's declination instead of the secant of true declination of the point of contact. This error, however, will be always very small, and, if necessary, could be entirely removed by recomputing $\frac{1}{2}(A+A')$ with the approximate value of b_1 just found.

To find the parallax in right ascension $A-A'$.

With the value of b_1 , determined as above, we may now find the exact value of $A-A'$, the parallax in right ascension.

$$\text{For } \frac{1}{2}(A-A') = \frac{1}{2} \cdot H \cdot \sin. c. \sin. A \cdot \operatorname{cosec}. b_1 \text{ (p. 542),}$$

$$= C \cdot \operatorname{cosec}. b_1$$

(see p. 543, where $\log. C$ is already found),

and b_1 = true pol. dist. of point of moon's limb in contact with the star found above ;

$$\therefore A-A' = 2C \cdot \operatorname{cosec}. b_1;$$

$$\therefore \log. (A-A') = \log. C + \log. \sec. \text{decl.} + 301030 - 10.$$

Hence this practical rule to determine the parallax in right ascension :

Rule (*d*). (See Example, p. 552.)

Under head (\pm) put down log. C already found, log. secant of the true decl. of point observed, and constant log. .301030. The sum (rejecting 10 in index) will be the log. parallax in right ascension ($=A-A'$).

When the star is west of meridian, add the parallax in right ascension ($A-A'$) to the star's right ascension. When east of meridian, subtract. The result will be the true right ascension of the point of the moon's limb in observed contact with the star. See figures pp. 535, 536, where it is evident that to find the angle APS' we must subtract SPS' ($=A-A'$) from APS when east of meridian, and add it when west, to obtain the angle APS'.

To calculate the moon's semidiameter in right ascension $m'PS'$.

Fig. p. 540.

Let moon's hor. semi. for Gr. date $=m'S'$,

$$PS' = 90 \mp \delta$$

$$Pm' = 90 \mp D$$

(- or + according as the decl. and lat. are the same or different names)

where δ = decl. of true point of contact,

D = decl. of moon's center, taken from

Nautical Almanac for the Gr. date.

Then, considering $Pm'S'$ a spherical triangle, we have (*Trig.* Part II. p. 58),

$$\sin. \frac{1}{2} m'PS' = \text{cosec. } PS' \cdot \text{cosec. } Pm' \cdot \sin. \frac{1}{2} (m'S' + \overline{Pm' \sim PS'})$$

$$\sin. \frac{1}{2} (m'S' - \overline{Pm' \sim PS'})$$

But the quantities $m'PS'$, $m'S' + \overline{Pm' \sim PS'}$, and $m'S' - \overline{Pm' \sim PS'}$ are very small, and $\therefore \sin. m'PS' = \frac{\text{arc } m'PS'}{\text{rad.}}$, &c.

Making these substitutions, and reducing, we have

$$\frac{(m'PS')^2}{4} = \text{cosec. } PS' \cdot \cos. Pm' \cdot \frac{m'S' + \overline{Pm' \sim PS'}}{2} \cdot \frac{m'S' - \overline{Pm' \sim PS'}}{2}$$

$$\text{or } (m'PS')^2 = \sec. \delta \cdot \sec. D \cdot (m'S' + \overline{Pm' \sim PS'}) \cdot (m'S' - \overline{Pm' \sim PS'}) \text{ (in arc)}$$

$$\text{and } \therefore (m'PS')^2 = \frac{1}{15^2} \cdot \sec. \delta \cdot \sec. D \cdot (m'S' + \overline{Pm' \sim PS'}) \cdot (m'S' - \overline{Pm' \sim PS'}) \text{ (in time)}$$

$$\therefore 2 \log. m'PS' = \log. \sec. \delta + \log. \sec. D + \log. (m'S' + \overline{Pm' \sim PS'}) + \log. (m'S' - \overline{Pm' \sim PS'}) + \text{ar. co. log. } 15^2 (= 7.647818) - 30.$$

Hence this practical rule for finding semidiameter in right ascension $m'PS'$: Rule (e). (See Example, p. 552.)

Under the declination (δ) of true point of contact put the declination D of moon for Greenwich date; take the difference, which bring into seconds, and under it put moon's horizontal semidiameter in seconds. Take the sum and difference.

To the log. secants of the first two terms in this form add the logs. of the two last terms, and also the constant log. 7.647818. Half the sum will be the log. of the moon's semidiameter in right ascension $m'PS'$ in seconds.

When an immersion is observed, subtract the semi. in right ascension from the right ascension of true point of contact APS' ; when an emersion is observed, add it thereto. The result will be the true right ascension of the moon's center APm' at the time of the observation. See figs. in p. 535, where it is evident that an immersion takes place to the east of the moon's center, and therefore at a greater distance from the first point of Aries; and the contrary at an emersion.

To calculate the time at Greenwich corresponding to the moon's right ascension APm' just found.

If a = change of moon's right ascension in 1^h , or 3600 seconds,

b = difference of right ascension between the calculated right ascension APm' and the one for hour of Greenwich date, taken out of the *Naut. Alm.*

and x =seconds of time corresponding to b seconds in RA, it has been shown (p. 542) that

$$a : b :: 3600 : x,$$

$$\therefore \log. x = \log. b + \log. 3600 - \log. a.$$

Hence this practical rule for finding x , the number of seconds that must be added to the hour of the Greenwich date to get the Greenwich mean time at the instant of the observation:

Rule (f). From the true right ascension of moon's center, found by Rule (e), subtract the right ascension for the hour of the Greenwich date, and thus get b .

To the log. difference of right ascension in seconds (b) add constant log. 3.556302 (the log. of 3600), and from the sum subtract the log. of the hourly change (in seconds) in right ascension. The result will be the log. of a number of seconds (x) in time, which take from the tables and, turned into minutes and seconds, add to the hour of the Greenwich date. The result will be the Greenwich mean time* at the instant of the occultation.

To find mean time at the place.

This is found in the usual manner by an altitude of a heavenly body, as in the chronometer or lunar observation.

The difference between Greenwich mean time and the time at the place will be the *longitude in time*.

EXAMPLE (AN IMMERSION, EAST OF MERIDIAN).

212. Aug. 25, 1839, at $8^h 14^m 34.6^s$ mean time at the Royal Naval College, in lat. $50^\circ 48'$ N. and longitude in time $4^m 24.2^s$ W., observed the immersion of ϕ Aquarii.

* If the Greenwich time differs much from the Greenwich date, it may be necessary to recompute some part of the work, especially the declination of the moon's center, which is an element required to be found with great accuracy, using the Greenwich time last found as a new Greenwich date.

Before the rule can be applied, we must take out of the *Nautical Almanac* the following quantities for a Greenwich date: namely (1.) Moon's semi.; (2.) Moon's hor. parallax (corrected for spheroidal fig. of earth, p. 462); (3.) Moon's declination; (4.) Right ascension of mean sun; and (5.) Star's right ascension and declination. The lat. must also be corrected for spheroidal fig. of earth, p. 453; and (6.) The moon's right ascension must be taken out for the hour of Greenwich date, and for the hour following, in order to get the horary motion in right ascension (see working form, p. 558).

R. N. College, Aug. 25 8^h 14^m 34.6^s
 Long. in time 4 24.2W.
 Greenwich, Aug. 25..... 8 18 58.8

	(1.) Moon's semi.	(2.) Moon's hor. par.
Noon.....	16' 10.6"	59' 21.9"
Midnight.....	16 42.2	59 35.2
	3.6	13.3
Cor.....	2.5	Cor... 9.2
	16 13.1	59 31.1
	60	Reduction.. 7.0—
∴ hor. semi.=	973.1	59 24.1
		60
		∴ red. hor. par.=
		3564.1

	(3.) Moon's decl.	(6.) Moon's RA.
8 ^h	6° 21' 35.2" S.....	23 ^h 2 ^m 5.47 ^s
9 ^h	6 44.2 S.....	23 4 13.13
	16 51.0	2 7.66
Cor.	5 19.7	60
	6 16 15.5 S.	127.66

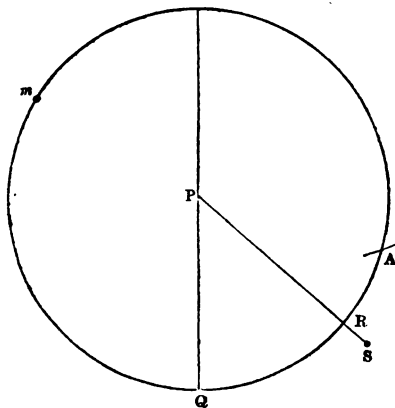
	(4.) RA mean sun.	(5.) Star's RA and decl.
Aug. 25.....	10 ^h 12 ^m 15.93 ^s	Star's RA.. 23 ^h 6 ^m 2.68 ^s
Cor.....	1 21.97	Star's decl.. 6 54 33.8 S.
RA mean sun..	10 13 37.90	

	Latitude.
	$50^{\circ} 48' 0''$ N.
Reduction	11 0
Red. lat.	<u>50 37 0</u> N.

To find star's hour-angle A.

Mean time at place	$8^h 14^m 34.60^s = Qm$
RA mean sun	<u>10 13 37.90 = Am</u>
RA meridian (+24)	<u>18 28 12.50 = AmQ</u>
Star's RA	<u>23 6 2.68 = AQR</u>
	<u>19 22 9.82 = RmQ</u>
	<u>24</u>

\therefore star's hour-angle = 4 37 50.18 = RPQ



Rule (a). To compute $\frac{1}{2}(A + A')$.

(1.)

Log. red. HP	3.551950
„ cos. red. lat.	9.802435
„ sin. hour-angle	9.971469
„ const. log.	8.522879
	<u>log. C = 1.848733</u>
„ sec. star's decl.	0.003165
„ $\frac{1}{2}(A - A')$	<u>1.851898</u>

$$\therefore \frac{1}{2}(A-A')=71.10$$

$$\text{or } \frac{1}{2}A - \frac{1}{2}A' = 1^m 11.10^s$$

$$\text{and } A = 4 \ 37 \ 50.18$$

$$\therefore \frac{1}{2}(A+A') = 4 \ 36 \ 39.08 \text{ nearly.}$$

Rule (b). To compute the parallax in declination M—N.

(2.)

Log. red. HP.....3.551950

„ sin. red. lat...9.888133

„ cos. star's decl. 9.996835

„ M.....3.436918

$$\therefore M=2734.7$$

(3.)

Log. red. HP.....3.551950

„ cos. red. lat...9.802435

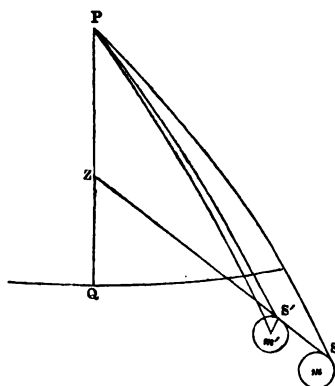
„ sin. star's decl. 9.080198

„ cos. $\frac{1}{2}(A+A')$..9.551107

„ N.....1.985690

$$\therefore N=96.8$$

Diagram for this Example.



Rule (c). To determine the signs of M and N.

$$M = \overset{+}{H} \cdot \overset{+}{\sin. \text{ red. lat.}} \cdot \overset{+}{\sin. \text{ pol. dist.}}$$

$$-N = -\overset{+}{H} \cdot \overset{+}{\cos. \text{ red. lat.}} \cdot \overset{-}{\cos. \text{ pol. dist.}} \cdot \overset{+}{\cos. \frac{1}{2}(A+A')}$$

Putting the proper signs over the factors (*Trig.* Part I. p. 31), we see that M is +, and -N is +;

$$\therefore M=2734.7+$$

$$-N=96.8+$$

$$\therefore M-N=2831.5$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{or par. in decl.} &= 47' 11.5'' = \text{PS} - \text{PS}' \\
 \text{star's decl.} &= 6 \ 54 \ 33.8 \text{ S.} = \text{PS} - 90 \\
 \therefore \text{true decl. of point of} &\} \\
 \text{moon's limb observed} &\} = 6 \ 7 \ 22.3 \text{ S.} = \text{PS}' - 90 = \delta
 \end{aligned}$$

Rule (d). To compute angle $\text{SPS}' = \text{A} - \text{A}'$, the parallax in right ascension, and thence RA of true point of contact S' .

(4.)

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{Log. C.} &\dots\dots\dots 1.848733 \\
 \text{,, sec. (PS}' - 90^\circ) &\dots\dots\dots 0.002484 \\
 &\qquad\qquad\qquad 0.301030 \\
 &\qquad\qquad\qquad \hline
 &\qquad\qquad\qquad 2.152247 \\
 \therefore \text{A} - \text{A}' &= \qquad 141.98^\circ \\
 \text{or } \text{A} - \text{A}' &= \qquad 2 \ 21.98 \\
 \text{but RA of star S} &= 23 \ 6 \ 2.68 \\
 \therefore \text{RA of S}' &= 23 \ 3 \ 40.70
 \end{aligned}$$

Rule (e). To calculate the angle $m'\text{PS}'$, the semidiameter in right ascension, and thence RA of moon's center.

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{PS}' - 90 &\dots\dots\dots 6^\circ \ 7' \ 22.3'' \text{ S.} \\
 \text{C decl.} &\dots\dots\dots 6 \ 16 \ 15.5 \text{ S.} \\
 &\qquad\qquad\qquad \hline
 &\qquad\qquad\qquad 8 \ 53.2 \\
 &\qquad\qquad\qquad 60 \\
 &\qquad\qquad\qquad \hline
 &\qquad\qquad\qquad 533.2 \qquad\qquad\qquad \text{sec.} \dots\dots 0.002484 \\
 \text{C hor. semi.} &\dots\dots\dots 973.1 \qquad\qquad\qquad \text{sec.} \dots\dots 0.002606 \\
 &\qquad\qquad\qquad \hline
 &\qquad\qquad\qquad 1506.3 \dots\dots\dots 3.177911 \\
 &\qquad\qquad\qquad 439.9 \dots\dots\dots 2.643354 \\
 &\qquad\qquad\qquad \hline
 &\qquad\qquad\qquad 7.647818 \\
 &\qquad\qquad\qquad 2) 3.474173 \\
 &\qquad\qquad\qquad \hline
 &\qquad\qquad\qquad 1.737086 \\
 \therefore \text{semi. in RA} &= \qquad 54.58^\circ = m'\text{PS}' \\
 \text{RA of S}' &= 23^{\text{h}} \ 3^{\text{m}} \ 40.70 \\
 \therefore \text{RA of moon's center } m' \text{ at time} &\} \\
 \text{of observation} &\} = 23 \ 2 \ 46.12
 \end{aligned}$$

Rule (f). To calculate the corresponding time at Greenwich, when the moon's RA = $23^{\text{h}} 2^{\text{m}} 46.12^{\text{s}}$.

RA at observation.....	$23^{\text{h}} 2^{\text{m}} 46.12^{\text{s}}$	
RA on Aug. 25, at 8^{h}	$23 \quad 2 \quad 5.47$	
	<u>40.65</u>	
Log. 40.65.....	1.609065	
„ const. log.	3.556302	
	<u>5.165367</u>	
„ 127.66.....	2.106055	
„ x	<u>3.059312</u>	
	$\therefore x =$	1146.4
	$= 0 \quad 19^{\text{m}} \quad 6.4^{\text{s}}$	
	8	
Greenwich, Aug. 25	8 19	6.4
R. N. Coll. Aug. 25	8 14	34.6
Long. in time =	4	31.8 W.

EXAMPLE (AN EMERSION, EAST OF MERIDIAN).

213. Aug. 25, 1839, at $9^{\text{h}} 16^{\text{m}} 42.6^{\text{s}}$ mean time at the Royal Naval College, in latitude $50^{\circ} 48' \text{ N.}$ and long. in time $4^{\text{m}} 24.2^{\text{s}} \text{ W.}$, observed the emersion of ϕ Aquarii.

Before the rule can be applied, we must take out of the *Nautical Almanac* the following quantities for a Greenwich date, namely (1.) Moon's semi.; (2.) Moon's hor. parallax (corrected for spheroidal figure of earth, p. 462); (3.) Moon's declination; (4.) Right ascension of mean sun; and (5.) Star's right ascension and decl. The latitude must also be corrected for spheroidal figure of earth (p. 453); and (6.) The moon's right ascension must be taken out for the hour of Greenwich date, and for the hour following (see working form, p. 558).

R. N. Coll. Aug. 25....	$9^{\text{h}} 16^{\text{m}} 42.6^{\text{s}}$	
Long. in time	4	24.2 W.
Greenwich, Aug. 25....	9 21	6.8

	(1.) (semi.	(2.) (hor. par.
Noon	16' 10·6"	59' 21·9"
Midnight.....	16 14·2	59 35·2
	3·6	13·3
Cor.....	2·8	Cor. 10·4
	16 13·4	59 32·3
	60	Red..... 6·8
Hor. semi.....	973·4	59 25·5
		60
		red. hor. par...3565·5

	(3.) (s decl.	(6.) (s RA.
9 ^h	6° 4' 44·2" S.....	23 ^h 4 ^m 13·13 ^s
10 ^h	5 47 50·8 S.....	23 6 20·74
	16 53·4	2 7·61
Cor.....	5 56·0	60
	5 58 48·2 S.	127·61

(4.) RA mean sun.	(5.) Star's RA and decl.
25....10 ^h 12 ^m 15·93 ^s	RA....23 ^h 6 ^m 2·68 ^s
Cor. .. 1 32·17	Decl. ..6° 54' 33·8" S.
10 13 48·10	

Latitude.
50° 48' N.
Red. 11
Red. lat.....50 37 N.

To find star's hour-angle (see fig. p. 550).

Mean time at place.....	9 ^h 16 ^m 42·6 ^s = Q_m
RA mean sun.....	10 13 48·1 = A_m
RA meridian (24).....	19 30 30·70 = $A_m Q$
Star's RA	23 6 2·68 = AQR
	20 24 28·02
	24
∴ star's hour-angle=	3 35 31·98 = RQ

Rule (a). To compute $\frac{1}{2}(A + A')$.

(1.)

Log. red. hor. par.	3.552120
„ cos. red. lat.	9.802435
„ sin. star's hour-angle	9.907314
„ const. log.	8.522879
	$\therefore \log. C = 1.784748$
„ sec. star's decl.	0.003165
„ $\frac{1}{2}(A - A')$	1.787913
	$\therefore \frac{1}{2}(A - A') = \frac{61.37}{1 \ 1.37}$
	$A = 3 \ 35 \ 31.98$
	$\therefore \frac{1}{2}(A + A') = 3 \ 34 \ 30.61$

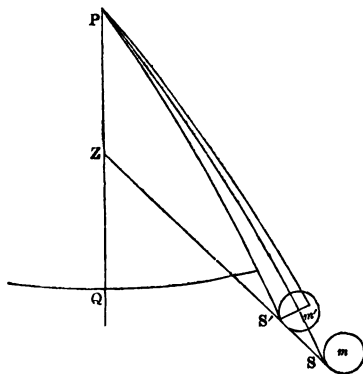
Rule (b). To compute the par. in decl. $M-N$.

(2.)

(3.)

Log. red. hor. par. 3.552120	Log. red. hor. par. 3.552120
„ sin. red. lat. . 9.888133	„ cos. red. lat. . 9.802435
„ cos. star's decl. 9.996835	„ sin. star's decl. 9.080198
„ M 3.437088	„ cos. $\frac{1}{2}(A + A')$ 9.773080
∴ M=2736.1	„ N..... 2.207833
	∴ N=161.4

Diagram for this Example.



Rule (c). To determine the signs of M and N.

$$\begin{array}{ccccccc}
 & + & & + & & + & \\
 M-N = & \text{hor. par.} & \cdot & \sin. \text{ lat.} & \cdot & \sin. \text{ pol. dist.} & \\
 & + & & + & & - & + \\
 & -\text{hor. par.} & \cdot & \cos. \text{ lat.} & \cdot & \cos. \text{ pol. dist.} & \cdot \cos. \frac{1}{2}(A+A')
 \end{array}$$

Putting the proper signs over the factors, we see that M is +, and - N is +.

$$\therefore M = 2736.1 +$$

$$-N = 161.4 +$$

$$\therefore M-N = 2897.5$$

$$\text{or par. in decl.} = 48' 17.5'' = PS - PS'$$

$$\text{star's decl.} = 654 33.8 = PS - 90^\circ$$

$$\begin{array}{l}
 \therefore \text{true decl. of point of} \\
 \text{moon's limb observed} \end{array} \} = 66 16.3 S. = PS' - 90^\circ$$

Rule (d). To compute SPS' or A-A', the parallax in right ascension.

(4.)

$$\text{Log. C} \dots\dots\dots 1.784748$$

$$,, \text{ sec. } (PS' - 90^\circ) \dots\dots\dots 0.002469$$

$$0.301030$$

$$A-A' \dots\dots\dots 2.088247$$

$$\therefore A-A' = 122.53''$$

$$\text{or} = 2^m 2.53 = \text{parallax in RA.}$$

$$\text{star's RA} = 236 2.68 = \text{RA of app. point of contact.}$$

$$\text{RA of } S' = 234 0.15 = \text{RA of true point of contact.}$$

Rule (e). To calculate the angle S'Pm', the moon's semi. in right ascension.

$$6^\circ 6' 16.3'' S. \quad 0.002469$$

$$5. 58 48.2 S. \quad 0.002366$$

$$\underline{7 28.1} \quad 3.152646$$

$$\underline{60} \quad 2.720407$$

$$448.1 \quad 7.647818$$

$$973.4 \quad 2)3.525706$$

$$\underline{1421.5} \quad 1.762853$$

$$525.3$$

$$\begin{array}{rcl}
 \text{semi. in RA} & = & 57.92'' = m'PS' \\
 \text{RA of point } S' & = & 23^h 4^m 0.15 \\
 \therefore \text{RA of moon's center } m' \text{ at time} & & \\
 \text{of observation} & \} & = 23 \ 4 \ 58.07
 \end{array}$$

Rule (f). To calculate the corresponding time at Greenwich when the moon's right ascension = $23^h 4^m 58.07''$.

$$\begin{array}{rcl}
 \text{RA at observation} & \dots\dots\dots & 23^h 4^m 58.07'' \\
 \text{RA Aug. 25, at } 9^h & \dots\dots\dots & 23 \ 4 \ 13.13 \\
 & & \hline
 & & 44.94 \\
 \text{Log. } 44.94 & \dots\dots\dots & 1.652633 \\
 \text{Const. log.} & \dots\dots\dots & 3.556302 \\
 & & \hline
 & & 5.208935 \\
 \text{Log. } 127.61 & \dots\dots\dots & 2.105885 \\
 \text{,, } x & \dots\dots\dots & 3.103050 \\
 & & \hline
 \therefore x & = & 1267.8'' \\
 \text{or} & = & 0^h 21^m 7.8'' \\
 & & 9 \\
 \text{Greenwich, Aug. 25} & \dots\dots & 9 \ 21 \ 7.8 \\
 \text{R. N. Coll. Aug. 25} & \dots\dots & 9 \ 16 \ 42.6 \\
 & & \hline
 \text{Long. in time} & \dots\dots\dots & 4 \ 25.2 \text{ W.}
 \end{array}$$

If the Greenwich time had come out very differently from the assumed Greenwich date, it might have been necessary to recalculate the RA of mean sun, the moon's decl., hor. semi., and hor. par., using the computed date as a new Greenwich date: but this is seldom required; the element that is most affected by an error in the Greenwich date is the moon's declination (see note, p. 548).

FORM FOR FINDING LONGITUDE BY OCCULTATION OF STAR.

1.		2.		3.		4.		5.	
Greenwich date.		Moon's semi.		Hor. par.		Latitude.		RA mean sun.	
Mean time at place . . .		At		At		At		At	
Long. in time . . .		At		At		Red.		Cor.	
Gr. date		In seconds . . .		Red.		Red. Lat. . . .			
In seconds . . .									
6.		7.		8.		9.			
Moon's R.A.		Moon's decl.		Star's R.A		To find star's hour-angle.			
At () hour . . .		At () hour . . .		Star's decl.		Mean time at place . .			
At () hour . . .		At () hour . . .				RA mean sun.			
						RA meridian			
Hourly change . . .				= β_1		Star's R.A			
In seconds									
∴ star's hour-angle . . . = A									

Log. hor. par. (in seconds)	Log. hor. par.	Log. C.
" cos. red. lat.	" sin. red. lat.	" 2, 0.301030
" sin. A.	" cos. star's decl.	" sec. 2
Const. log. 8.522879	" sum	Sum
Log. C.	Nat. No. = $M(a)$	Nat. No.
+	= $N(b)$	In min. and sec.
" sec. star's decl.	Par. in decl.	= par. in RA
" $\frac{1}{2}(A-A')$ nearly	Or in min. & sec. (c) \pm	
" $\frac{1}{2}(A-A')$	Star's decl.	
sub. from	" 2	
A	" 3	
" $\frac{1}{2}(A+A')$ nearly	(C's decl. δ_1	7.647818
	Diff.	2)

(a) M has the same sign (N or S) as star's decl., if lat.	Log.	Nat. No.
and star's decl. have the same name; otherwise a	In seconds	In min. and sec.
different name.	(C's semi. in seconds	= semi. in RA
(b) N has a different name from star's decl.; except	Sum = 8	
when star's hour-angle is between 6^h and 18^h	Diff. = D	

(c) Add if like, subtract if unlike, names.	Log. D'	+ Const. log. 3.556302
(d) + if west, - if east, of meridian.	Sum	
(e) + If emersion, - if immersion.	- Log. hourly change	

Star's RA	Log. diff.	Nat. No.
(d) \pm par. in RA.	In min. and sec.	+ hour of Gr. date
(e) \pm semi. in RA		" Green. mean time
" RA (C's center		Ship mean time
C's RA at hour of Gr. date		" long. in time
Diff.		
In seconds = D'		

EXAMPLES FOR PRACTICE.

214. January 7, 1836, at $10^h 45^m 53.2^s$ mean time, in latitude $52^\circ 8' 28''$ N. and estimated longitude 1^m W., observed the immersion of ν Leonis (east of meridian); to determine the longitude.

Elements from *Nautical Almanac*, corrected for a Greenwich date, Jan. 7, at $10^h 47^m$:

(1.) Moon's hor. semi. $15' 16.1''$; (2.) Moon's red. hor. par. $55' 54.9''$; (3.) Moon's decl. $15^\circ 49' 40''$ N.; (4.) RA mean sun, $19^h 6^m 8.5^s$; (5.) Star's RA, $10^h 23^m 26.4^s$, star's decl. $14^\circ 58' 38.8''$ N.; (6.) Moon's RA at 10^h , $10^h 18^m 55.5^s$; at 11^h , $10^h 20^m 58.5^s$. *Ans.* Long. $0^h 2^m 7^s$ W.

215. Feb. 12, 1835, at $2^h 29^m 40.5^s$ A.M. mean time, in lat. $50^\circ 49'$ N. and estimated longitude $4^m 17^s$ W., observed the immersion of γ Cancrī (west of meridian); to determine the longitude.

Elements from *Nautical Almanac*, corrected for a Greenwich date, Feb. 11, at $14^h 34^m$:

(1.) Moon's hor. semi. $15' 46.6''$; (2.) Moon's red. hor. par. $57' 47.6''$; (3.) Moon's decl. $22^\circ 42' 59.1''$ N.; (4.) RA mean sun, $21^h 25^m 42.61^s$; (5.) Star's RA, $8^h 33^m 44.21^s$, star's decl. $22^\circ 3' 25.8''$ N.; (6.) Moon's RA at 14^h , $8^h 33^m 24.37^s$; at 15^h , $8^h 35^m 49.31^s$. *Ans.* Long. $0^h 3^m 48^s$ W.

216. Feb. 12, 1835, at $2^h 10^m 20^s$ A.M. mean time, in lat. $55^\circ 57' 20''$ N. and estimated longitude $12^m 43.6^s$ W., observed the immersion of γ Cancrī (west of meridian); to determine the longitude.

Elements from *Nautical Almanac*, corrected for a Greenwich date, Feb. 11, at $14^h 23^m$:

(1.) Moon's hor. semi. $15' 47.6''$; (2.) Moon's red. hor. par. $57' 50.6''$; (3.) Moon's decl. $22^\circ 44' 12''$ N.; (4.) RA mean sun, $21^h 25^m 40.8^s$; (5.) and (6.) see last example.

Ans. Long. $0^h 12^m 40^s$ W.

By means of the blank form for finding the longitude from an occultation of a star, the labour of working out the observation will be considerably diminished. The rule and form may be used, with some slight alterations, for determining the longitude from the observed occultation of a *planet*; the necessary changes to be observed are the following :

1. Instead of the moon's red. hor. par., use the difference between the moon's red. hor. par. and the planet's horizontal parallax.

2. Instead of the moon's equatorial semi., use the *sum* of the moon's equatorial semi. and the planet's semi. if the interior contact is observed, and their *difference* if the exterior contact is observed. This rule may be neglected if the mean of the times of the two contacts, or the time of contact of the planet's center with the moon's limb, is used, as in the first example following.

EXAMPLES OF AN IMMERSION AND AN EMERSION OF A PLANET.

217. June 20, 1853, observed at Auckland, New Zealand, in lat. $36^{\circ} 50' 41''$ S. and estimated longitude $11^{\text{h}} 39^{\text{m}} 16^{\text{s}}$ E. (with telescope (G. H. Jones), smallest inverting power, focal length 4 feet, aperture 2.7 inches), the immersion of the eastern and western limbs of Jupiter (west of meridian) at the following times by chronometer :

Contact of 1st limb..... $11^{\text{h}} 45^{\text{m}} 42.2^{\text{s}}$ P.M.

„ 2d „ $11^{\text{h}} 47^{\text{m}} 40.7^{\text{s}}$

The error of chronometer on mean time at the place was $23^{\text{m}} 52.37^{\text{s}}$ fast; to determine the longitude.

Elements from *Nautical Almanac*, corrected for a Greenwich date, June 19, $23^{\text{h}} 43^{\text{m}} 33^{\text{s}}$, corresponding to the mean of the times of contact, namely, June 20, at $11^{\text{h}} 22^{\text{m}} 48.88^{\text{s}}$ P.M. at the place :

(1.) Moon's hor. semi. $16' 40.18''$; (2.) moon's red. hor. par.—planet's hor. par., $60' 57.29''$; (3.) moon's declination, $22^{\circ} 48' 1.6''$ S.; (4.) RA mean sun, $5^{\text{h}} 54^{\text{m}} 23.62^{\text{s}}$; (5.) planet's

RA, $17^h 9^m 32.02^s$, planet's decl. $22^\circ 26' 9.05''$ S.; (6.) Moon's RA at 23^h , $17^h 6^m 36.54^s$; at 24^h , $17^h 9^m 17.83^s$.

Ans. Long. $11^h 39^m 23^s$ E.

218. June 21, 1853, at $0^h 25^m 40.83^s$ A.M., observed the emersion of the planet's western limb (west of meridian) at the same place; to determine the longitude.

Elements from *Nautical Almanac*, corrected for a Greenwich date, June 20, $0^h 46^m 24.83^s$:

(1.) Moon's hor. semi. + planet's semi. ($16' 41.2'' + 21.6''$) $17' 2.8''$; (2.) moon's red. hor. par. — planet's hor. par., $61' 1.1''$; (3.) moon's declination, $22^\circ 55' 6.1''$ S.; (4.) RA mean sun, $5^h 54^m 33.86^s$; (5.) planet's RA, $17^h 9^m 30.61^s$, planet's decl. $22^\circ 26' 7.7''$; (6.) moon's RA at 0^h , $17^h 9^m 17.83^s$; change to next hour, 161.5^s . *Ans.* Long. = $11^h 39^m 25^s$ E.

The above occultation of the planet Jupiter was observed by Captain Byron Drury, while employed in his survey of New Zealand. The longitude of station $11^h 39^m 16^s$ E.

THE END.

A CATALOGUE OF NEW WORKS IN GENERAL LITERATURE

PUBLISHED BY
LONGMAN, BROWN, GREEN, LONGMANS, AND ROBERTS
39 PATERNOSTER ROW, LONDON.

CLASSIFIED INDEX

Agriculture and Rural Affairs.

Baydon on Valuing Rents, &c.	5
Cecil's Stud Farm	8
Hookyn's Talpa	11
London's Agriculture	14
Low's Elements of Agriculture	14
Morton on Landed Estates	17

Arts, Manufactures, and Architecture.

Bourne on the Screw Propeller	6
Brande's Dictionary of Science, &c.	6
" Organic Chemistry	6
Chevreul on Colour	8
Cresy's Civil Engineering	8
Fairbairn's Information for Engineers	9
Gwilt's Encyclopedia of Architecture	10
Harford's Plates from M. Angelo	10
Humphreys's Parables Illuminated	12
Jameson's Sacred and Legendary Art 12, 13	13
" Commonplace-Book	13
König's Pictorial Life of Luther	14
London's Rural Architecture	14
Mac Dougall's Campaigns of Hannibal	15
" Theory of War	15
Moseley's Engineering	17
Piesse's Art of Perfumery	18
Richardson's Art of Horsemanship	19
Scoffern on Projectiles, &c.	20
Scrivenor on the Iron Trade	20
Steam Engine, by the Artisan Club	6
Ure's Dictionary of Arts, &c.	23

Biography.

Arago's Lives of Scientific Men	5
Brialmont's Wellington	6
Bunsen's Hippolytus	7
Crosse's (Andrew) Memorials	9
Gleig's Essays	10
Green's Princesses of England	10
Harford's Life of Michael Angelo	10
Lardner's Cabinet Cyclopædia	13
Maunder's Biographical Treasury	15
Mountain's (Col.) Memoirs	17
Parry's (Admiral) Memoirs	18

Russell's Memoirs of Moore	16
" (Dr.) Life of Messofanti	20
Schissone-Penninck's (Mrs.) Life	20
Southey's Life of Wesley	21
" Life and Correspondence	21
Stephen's Ecclesiastical Biography	22
Strickland's Queens of England	22
Sydney Smith's Memoirs	21
Symonds's (Admiral) Memoirs	22
Taylor's Loyola	22
" Wesley	22
Uwina's Memoirs and Letters	23
Waterton's Autobiography and Essays	24

Books of General Utility.

Acton's Bread-Book	5
" Cookery-Book	5
Black's Treatise on Brewing	6
Cabinet Gazetteer	6
" Lawyer	7
Cust's Invalid's Own Book	9
Gilbart's Logic for the Million	10
Hints on Etiquette	11
How to Nurse Sick Children	12
Hudson's Executor's Guide	12
" on Making Wills	12
Kesteven's Domestic Medicine	13
Lardner's Cabinet Cyclopædia	13
London's Lady's Country Companion	14
Maunder's Treasury of Knowledge	15
" Biographical Treasury	15
" Geographical Treasury	16
" Scientific Treasury	15
" Treasury of History	16
" Natural History	16
Piesse's Art of Perfumery	18
Pocket and the Stud	10
Pycroft's English Reading	19
Reece's Medical Guide	19
Rich's Companion to Latin Dictionary	19
Richardson's Art of Horsemanship	19
Riddle's Latin Dictionaries	19
Rogge's English Thesaurus	20
Rowton's Debater	20
Short Whist	21
Thomson's Interest Tables	22
Webster's Domestic Economy	24
West on Children's Diseases	24
Willich's Popular Tables	24
Wilmot's Blackstone	24

Botany and Gardening.

Hassall's British Fresh-water Algae . . .	11
Hooker's British Flora . . .	11
" Guide to Kew Gardens . . .	11
" " Kew Museum . . .	11
Lindley's Introduction to Botany . . .	14
" Theory of Horticulture . . .	14
London's Hortus Britannicus . . .	14
" Amateur Gardener . . .	14
" Trees and Shrubs . . .	14
" Gardening . . .	14
" Plants . . .	14
Pereira's Materia Medica . . .	18
Rivers's Rose Amateur's Guide . . .	19
Wilson's British Mosses . . .	24

Chronology.

Blair's Chronological Tables . . .	6
Brewer's Historical Atlas . . .	6
Bunsen's Ancient Egypt . . .	7
Calendars of English State Papers . . .	7
Haydn's Beaton's Index . . .	11
Jaquemot's Chronology . . .	13
" Abridged Chronology . . .	13

Commerce and Mercantile Affairs.

Gilbart's Treatise on Banking . . .	10
Lorimer's Young Master Mariner . . .	14
Macleod's Banking . . .	15
M'Culloch's Commerce and Navigation . . .	15
Murray on French Finance . . .	18
Scribner on the Iron Trade . . .	20
Thomson's Interest Tables . . .	22
Tooke's History of Prices . . .	22

Criticism, History, and Memoirs.

Blair's Chron. and Historical Tables . . .	6
Brewer's Historical Atlas . . .	6
Bunsen's Ancient Egypt . . .	7
" Hippolytus . . .	7
Calendars of English State Papers . . .	7
Capgrave's Illustrious Henries . . .	8
Chapman's Gustavus Adolphus . . .	8
Chronicles and Memorials of England . . .	8
Connolly's Sappers and Miners . . .	8
Conybeare and Howson's St. Paul . . .	8
Crowe's History of France . . .	9
Fischer's Francis Bacon . . .	9
Gleig's Essays . . .	10
Gurney's Historical Sketches . . .	10
Hayward's Essays . . .	11
Herschel's Essays and Addresses . . .	11
Jeffrey's (Lord) Contributions . . .	13
Kemble's Anglo-Saxons . . .	13
Lardner's Cabinet Cyclopædia . . .	13
Macaulay's Critical and Hist. Essays . . .	14
" History of England . . .	14
" Speeches . . .	14
Mackintosh's Miscellaneous Works . . .	15
" History of England . . .	15
M'Culloch's Geographical Dictionary . . .	15
Mauder's Treasury of History . . .	16
Merivale's History of Rome . . .	16
" Roman Republic . . .	16
Milner's Church History . . .	16
Moore's (Thomas) Memoirs, &c. . .	16
Mure's Greek Literature . . .	17
Normanby's Year of Revolution . . .	18
Perry's Franks . . .	18
Rakes's Journal . . .	19
Riddle's Latin Dictionaries . . .	19

Rogers's Essays from Edinb. Review . . .	20
Roe's English Thesaurus . . .	20
Schmitt's History of Greece . . .	20
Southey's Doctor . . .	21
Stephen's Ecclesiastical Biography . . .	22
" Lectures on French History . . .	22
Sydney Smith's Works . . .	21
" Lectures . . .	21
" Memoirs . . .	21
Taylor's Loyola . . .	22
" Wesley . . .	22
Thirlwall's History of Greece . . .	22
Thomas's Historical Notes . . .	27
Townsend's State Trials . . .	23
Turner's Anglo-Saxons . . .	23
" Middle Ages . . .	23
" Sacred History of the World . . .	23
Uwins's Memoirs and Letters . . .	23
Yves's Austrian Court . . .	23
Wade's England's Greatness . . .	24
Young's Christ of History . . .	24

Geography and Atlases.

Brewer's Historical Atlas . . .	6
Butler's Geography and Atlases . . .	7
Cabinet Gazetteer . . .	7
Johnston's General Gazetteer . . .	13
M'Culloch's Geographical Dictionary . . .	15
Mauder's Treasury of Geography . . .	16
Murray's Encyclopedia of Geography . . .	17
Sharp's British Gazetteer . . .	21

Juvenile Books.

Amy Herbert . . .	20
Cleve Hall . . .	20
Earl's Daughter (The) . . .	20
Experience of Life . . .	20
Gertrude . . .	20
Howitt's Boy's Country Book . . .	12
" (Mary) Children's Year . . .	12
Ivors . . .	20
Katharine Ashton . . .	20
Laneton Parsonage . . .	20
Margaret Percival . . .	20
Pycroft's Collegian's Guide . . .	19

Medicine, Surgery, &c.

Brodie's Psychological Inquiries . . .	7
Butt's Hints to Mothers . . .	6
" Management of Children . . .	6
Copland's Dictionary of Medicine . . .	8
Crost's Invalid's Own Book . . .	9
Holland's Mental Physiology . . .	11
" Medical Notes and Reflections . . .	11
How to Nurse Sick Children . . .	12
Keeten's Domestic Medicine . . .	13
Pereira's Materia Medica . . .	18
Reece's Medical Guide . . .	19
Richardson's Cold-water Cure . . .	21
Spencer's Principles of Psychology . . .	21
West on Diseases of Infancy . . .	24

Miscellaneous Literature.

Bacon's (Lord) Works . . .	5
Defence of Elopse of Faith . . .	9
Eclipse of Faith . . .	9
Greathed's Letters from Delhi . . .	10
Greyson's Select Correspondence . . .	10
Gurney's Evening Recreations . . .	10
Hassall's Adulterations Detected, &c. . .	11
Haydn's Book of Dignities . . .	19
Holland's Mental Physiology . . .	11

Hooker's Kew Guides	11
Howitt's Rural Life of England	12
" Visits to Remarkable Places	12
Jameson's Commonplace-Book	13
Jeffrey's (Lord) Contributions	13
Last of the Old Squires	18
Letters of a Betrothed	13
Macanlay's Critical and Hist. Essays	14
Speeches	14
Mackintosh's Miscellaneous Works	15
Martineau's Miscellanies	15
Pycroft's English Reading	19
Raikes on the Indian Revolt	19
Rees's Siege of Lucknow	19
Rich's Companion to Latin Dictionary	19
Riddle's Latin Dictionaries	19
Rowton's Debater	20
Seaward's Narrative of his Shipwreck	20
Sir Roger De Coverley	21
Smith's (Rev. Sydney) Works	21
Southey's Doctor, &c.	21
Spencer's Essays	21
Stephen's Essays	22
Stow's Training System	22
Thomson's Laws of Thought	22
Tighe and Davis's Windsor	22
Townsend's State Trials	22
Yonge's English-Greek Lexicon	24
" Latin Gradus	24
Zumpt's Latin Grammar	24

Natural History in general.

Catlow's Popular Conchology	8
Ephemera's Book of the Salmon	9
Garratt's Marvels of Instinct	10
Gosse's Natural History of Jamaica	10
Kirby and Spence's Entomology	13
Lee's Elements of Natural History	13
Mauder's Natural History	16
Quatrefages' Rambles of a Naturalist	19
Turton's Shells of the British Islands	23
Van der Hoeven's Handbook of Zoology	23
Waterson's Essays on Natural History	24
Youatt's The Dog	24
" The Horse	24

One-Volume Encyclopædies and Dictionaries.

Blaine's Rural Sports	6
Brande's Science, Literature, and Art	6
Copland's Dictionary of Medicine	8
Cressy's Civil Engineering	8
Gwilt's Architecture	10
Johnston's Geographical Dictionary	13
London's Agriculture	13
" Rural Architecture	14
" Gardening	14
" Plants	14
" Trees and Shrubs	14
McCulloch's Geographical Dictionary	15
" Dictionary of Commerce	15
Murray's Encyclopedia of Geography	17
Sharp's British Gazetteer	21
Ure's Dictionary of Arts, &c.	23
Webster's Domestic Economy	24

Religious and Moral Works.

Amy Herbert	20
Bloomfield's Greek Testament	8
Calvert's Wife's Manual	8
Cleve Hall	20

Conybeare and Howson's St. Paul	8
Cotton's Instructions in Christianity	8
Dale's Domestic Liturgy	9
Defence of <i>Eclipses of Faith</i>	9
Earl's Daughter (The)	20
Eclipse of Faith	9
Englishman's Greek Concordance	9
" Heb. & Chald. Concord.	9
Experience (The) of Life	20
Gertrude	20
Harrison's Light of the Forge	10
Horne's Introduction to Scriptures	11
" Abridgment of ditto	11
Huc's Christianity in China	12
Humphreys's Parables Illuminated	12
Ivory, by the Author of <i>Amy Herbert</i>	12
Jameson's Saints and Martyrs	20
" Monastic Legends	13
" Legends of the Madonna	13
" on Female Employment	13
Jeremy Taylor's Works	13
Katharine Ashton	21
König's Pictorial Life of Luther	10
Lancton Parsonage	20
Letters to my Unknown Friends	13
" on Happiness	13
Lyra Germanica	7
Maguire's Rome	15
Margaret Percival	20
Martineau's Christian Life	15
" Hymns	15
" Studies of Christianity	15
Merivale's Christian Records	16
Milner's Church of Christ	26
Moore on the Use of the Body	26
" Soul and Body	26
" 's Man and his Motives	26
Morning Clouds	17
Neale's Closing Scene	18
Pattison's Earth and Word	18
Powell's Christianity without Judaism	19
Readings for Lent	20
" Confirmation	20
Riddle's Household Prayers	19
Robinson's Lexicon to the Greek Testa- ment	20
Saints our Example	20
Sermon in the Mount	20
Sinclair's Journey of Life	21
Smith's (Sydney) Moral Philosophy	21
" (G.V.) Assyrian Prophecies	21
" (G.) Wesleyan Methodism	21
" (J.) Shipwreck of St. Paul	21
Southey's Life of Wesley	21
Stephen's Ecclesiastical Biography	22
Taylor's Loyola	22
" Wesley	22
Theologia Germanica	7
Thumb Bible (The)	22
Turner's Sacred History	23
Young's Christ of History	24
" Mystery	24

Poetry and the Drama.

Alkin's (Dr.) British Poets	5
Arnold's Merope	5
" Poems	5
Baillie's (Joanna) Poetical Works	5
Calvert's Wife's Manual	8
Goldsmith's Poems, illustrated	10
Horace, edited by Yonge	24
L. E. L.'s Poetical Works	13
Linwood's Anthologia Oxoniensis	14

Lyra Germanica	7
Macaulay's Lays of Ancient Rome	14
MacDonald's Within and Without	15
" Poems	14
Montgomery's Poetical Works	26
Moore's Poetical Works	26
" Selections (illustrated)	26
" Lalla Rookh	17
" Irish Melodies	17
" National Melodies	17
" Sacred Songs (with Music)	17
" Songs and Ballads	16
Read's Poetical Works	19
Shakespeare, by Bowdler	20
Southey's Poetical Works	21
Thomson's Seasons, illustrated	22

Political Economy & Statistics.

Macleod's Political Economy	15
McCulloch's Geog. Statist. &c. Dict.	15
" Dictionary of Commerce	15
Willich's Popular Tables	24

The Sciences in general and Mathematics.

Arago's Meteorological Essays	5
" Popular Astronomy	5
Bourne on the Screw Propeller	6
" 's Catechism of Steam-Engine	6
Boyd's Naval Cadet's Manual	6
Brande's Dictionary of Science, &c.	6
" Lectures on Organic Chemistry	6
Cressy's Civil Engineering	8
Delabache's Geology of Cornwall, &c.	9
De la Rive's Electricity	9
Grove's Correlation of Physical Forces	10
Herschel's Outlines of Astronomy	11
Holland's Mental Physiology	11
Humboldt's Aspects of Nature	12
" Cosmos	12
Hunt on Light	12
Lardner's Cabinet Cyclopædia	13
Marcel's (Mrs.) Conversations	15
Morell's Elements of Psychology	17
Moseley's Engineering and Architecture	17
Ogilvie's Master-Builder's Plan	18
Owen's Lectures on Comp. Anatomy	18
Pereira on Polarised Light	18
Feschel's Elements of Physics	18
Phillips's Fossils of Cornwall	18
" Mineralogy	18
" Guide to Geology	18
Portlock's Geology of Londonderry	18
Powell's Unity of Worlds	19
" Christianity without Judaism	19
Smee's Electro-Metallurgy	21
Steam-Engine (The)	6

Rural Sports.

Baker's Rifle and Hound in Ceylon	5
Blaine's Dictionary of Sports	6
Cecil's Stable Practice	6
" Stud Farm	6
Davy's Fishing Excursions, 2 Series	9
Ephemera on Angling	9
" Book of the Salmon	9

Hawker's Young Sportsman	11
The Hunting-Field	10
Idle's Hints on Shooting	12
Pocket and the Stud	10
Practical Horsemanship	10
Pycroft's Cricket-Field	9
Rarey's Horse-Taming	19
Richardson's Horsemanship	19
Ronald's Fly-Fisher's Entomology	20
Stable Talk and Table Talk	10
Stonehenge on the Dog	22
" " Greyhound	22
Thacker's Courser's Guide	22
The Stud, for Practical Purposes	10

Veterinary Medicine, &c.

Cecil's Stable Practice	8
" Stud Farm	8
Hunting-Field (The)	10
Miles's Horse-Shoeing	26
" on the Horse's Foot	26
Pocket and the Stud	10
Practical Horsemanship	10
Rarey's Horse-Taming	19
Richardson's Horsemanship	19
Stable Talk and Table Talk	10
Stonehenge on the Dog	22
Stud (The)	10
Yonatt's The Dog	24
" The Horse	24

Voyages and Travels.

Baker's Wanderings in Ceylon	5
Barth's African Travels	5
Burton's East Africa	7
" Medina and Mecca	7
Davies's Visit to Algiers	9
Domenech's Texas and Mexico	9
Forester's Sardinia and Corsica	10
Hinchliff's Travels in the Alps	11
Howitt's Art-Student in Munich	12
" (W.) Victoria	12
Huc's Chinese Empire	12
Hudson and Kennedy's Mont Blanc	12
Humboldt's Aspects of Nature	12
Hutchinson's Western Africa	12
McClure's North-West Passage	18
Mac Dougall's Voyage of the Resolute	15
Osborn's Quedah	18
Scherzer's Central America	20
Scoward's Narrative	20
Snow's Tierra del Fuego	21
Von Tempsky's Mexico and Guatemala	23
Wanderings in the Land of Ham	24
Weld's Vacations in Ireland	24
" United States and Canada	24

Works of Fiction.

Cruikshank's Falstaff	9
Heire of Cheveleigh	11
Howitt's Tallangetta	12
Moore's Epicurean	17
Sir Roger De Coverley	21
Sketches (The), Three Tales	21
Southey's Doctor, &c.	21
Troilope's Barchester Towers	22
" Warden	22
Urrula	20

ALPHABETICAL CATALOGUE
of
NEW WORKS and NEW EDITIONS

PUBLISHED BY

LONGMAN, BROWN, GREEN, LONGMANS, & ROBERTS,
PATERNOSTER ROW, LONDON.

Miss Acton's Modern Cookery for Private Families, reduced to a System of Easy Practice in a Series of carefully-tested Receipts, in which the Principles of Baron Liebig and other eminent writers have been as much as possible applied and explained. Newly-revised and enlarged Edition; with 8 Plates, comprising 27 Figures, and 150 Woodcuts. Fcp. 8vo. 7s. 6d.

Acton's English Bread-Book for Domestic Use, adapted to Families of every grade. Fcp. 8vo. price 4s. 6d.

Aikin's Select Works of the British Poets from Ben Jonson to Beattie. New Edition; with Biographical and Critical Prefaces, and Selections from recent Poets. 8vo. 18s.

Arago (F.).—Biographies of Distinguished Scientific Men. Translated by Admiral W. H. SMYTH, D.C.L., F.R.S., &c.; the Rev. BADEN POWELL, M.A.; and ROBERT GRANT, M.A., F.R.A.S. 8vo. 18s.

Arago's Meteorological Essays. With an Introduction by BARON HUMBOLDT. Translated under the superintendence of Lieut.-Col. E. SABINE, R.A., Treasurer and V.P.R.S. 8vo. 18s.

Arago's Popular Astronomy. With an Introduction and edited by Admiral W. H. SMYTH, D.C.L., F.R.S.; and ROBERT GRANT, M.A., F.R.A.S. In Two Volumes. VOL. I. 8vo. with Plates and Woodcuts, 21s.—VOL. II. is in the press.

Arnold. — Merope, a Tragedy. By MATTHEW ARNOLD. With a Preface and an Historical Introduction. Fcp. 8vo. 5s.

Arnold.—Poems. By Matthew ARNOLD. FIRST SERIES, Third Edition. Fcp. 8vo. 5s. 6d. SECOND SERIES, price 5s.

Lord Bacon's Works. A New Edition, collected and edited by R. L. ELLIS, M.A., Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge; J. SPEDDING, M.A. of Trinity College, Cambridge; and D. D. HEATH, Esq., Barrister-at-Law, and late Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge. VOLS. I. to III. 8vo. 18s. each; VOL. IV. 14s.; and VOL. V. 18s. comprising the Division of *Philosophical Works*; with a copious INDEX.

VOLS. VI. and VII. comprise BACON'S *Literary and Professional Works*. VOL. VI. price 18s. now ready.

Joanna Baillie's Dramatic and Poetical Works: Comprising Plays of the Passions, Miscellaneous Dramas, Metrical Legends, Fugitive Pieces, and *Ahalya Bacc*; with the Life of Joanna Baillie, Portrait and Vignette. Square crown 8vo. 21s. cloth; or 42s. morocco.

Baker.—The Rifle and the Hound in Ceylon. By S. W. BAKER, Esq. New Edition, with 13 Illustrations engraved on Wood. Fcp. 8vo. 4s. 6d.

Baker. — Eight Years' Wanderings in Ceylon. By S. W. BAKER, Esq. With 6 coloured Plates. 8vo. 15s.

Barth.—Travels and Discoveries in North and Central Africa: Being the Journal of an Expedition undertaken under the auspices of Her Britannic Majesty's Government in the Years 1844–1855. By HENRY BARTH, Ph.D., D.C.L., &c. With numerous Maps and Illustrations. 5 vols. 8vo. £5. 5s. cloth.

Bayldon's Art of Valuing Rents and Tillages, and Claims of Tenants upon Quitting Farms, at both Michaelmas and Lady-day; as revised by Mr. DONALDSON. *Seventh Edition*, enlarged and adapted to the Present Time. By ROBERT BAKER, Land Agent and Valuer. 8vo. price 10s. 6d.

Black's Practical Treatise on Brewing, based on Chemical and Economical Principles: With Formulse for Public Brewers, and Instructions for Private Families. 8vo. 10s. 6d.

Blaine's Encyclopædia of Rural Sports; or, a complete Account, Historical, Practical, and Descriptive, of Hunting, Shooting, Fishing, Racing, &c. *New Edition*, revised and corrected to the Present Time; with above 600 Woodcut Illustrations, including 20 Subjects now added from Designs by John Leech.

Blair's Chronological and Historical Tables, from the Creation to the Present Time: With Additions and Corrections from the most authentic Writers; including the Computation of St. Paul, as connecting the Period from the Exode to the Temple. Under the revision of Sir HENRY ELLIS, K.H. Imperial 8vo. 31s. 6d. half-morocco.

Boyd. — A Manual for Naval Cadets. Published with the sanction and approval of the Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty. By JOHN M'NAUL BOYD, Captain, R.N. With Compass-Signals in Colours, and 236 Woodcuts. Fcp. 8vo. 10s. 6d.

Bloomfield.—The Greek Testament: with copious English Notes, Critical, Philological, and Explanatory. Especially adapted to the use of Theological Students and Ministers. By the Rev. S. T. BLOOMFIELD, D.D., F.S.A. Ninth Edition, revised. 2 vols. 8vo. with Map, £2. 5s.

Dr. Bloomfield's College & School Edition of the Greek Testament: With brief English Notes, chiefly Philological and Explanatory. Seventh Edition; with Map and Index. Fcp. 8vo. 7s. 6d.

Dr. Bloomfield's College & School Lexicon to the Greek Testament. New Edition, revised. Fcp. 8vo. price 10s. 6d.

Bourne's Catechism of the Steam Engine in its various Applications to Mines, Mills, Steam Navigation, Railways, and Agriculture: With Practical Instructions for the Manufacture and Management of Engines of every class. Fourth Edition, enlarged; with 89 Woodcuts. Fcp. 8vo. 6s.

Bourne. — A Treatise on the Steam Engine, in its Application to Mines, Mills, Steam Navigation, and Railways. By the Artisan Club. Edited by JOHN BOURNE, C.E. New Edition; with 33 Steel Plates, and 349 Wood Engravings. 4to. 27s.

Bourne. — A Treatise on the Screw Propeller: With various Suggestions of Improvement. By JOHN BOURNE, C.E. New Edition, with 20 large Plates and numerous Wood Engravings. 4to. 38s.

Brande's Dictionary of Science, Literature, and Art; comprising the History, Description, and Scientific Principles of every Branch of Human Knowledge; with the Derivation and Definition of all the Terms in general use. Third Edition, revised and corrected; with numerous Woodcuts. 8vo. 60s.

Professor Brande's Lectures on Organic Chemistry, as applied to Manufactures, including Dyeing, Bleaching, Calico Printing, Sugar Manufacture, the Preservation of Wood, Tanning, &c. Edited by J. SCOFFEYAN, M.B. Fcp. Woodcuts, 7s. 6d.

Brewer.—An Atlas of History and Geography, from the Commencement of the Christian Era to the Present Time: Comprising a Series of Sixteen Coloured Maps, arranged in Chronological Order, with illustrative Memoirs. By the Rev. J. S. BREWER, M.A. *Second Edition*, revised and corrected. Royal 8vo. 12s. 6d. half-bound.

Brialmont. — The Life of the Duke of Wellington. From the French of ALEXIS BRIALMONT, Captain on the Staff of the Belgian Army: With Emendations and Additions. By the Rev. G. R. GLRIG, M.A., Chaplain-General to the Forces and Prebendary of St. Paul's. With Maps, Plans, and Portraits. Vols. I. and II. 8vo. price 30s. Vol. III. (*completion*) is in preparation.

Dr. T. Bull's Hints to Mothers on the Management of their Health during the Period of Pregnancy and in the Lying-in Room: With an Exposure of Popular Errors in connexion with those subjects, &c.; and Hints upon Nursing. New Edition. Fcp. 8vo. 5s.

Bull. — The Maternal Management of Children in Health and Disease. By T. BULL, M.D., formerly Physician-Accoucheur to the Finsbury Midwifery Institution. New Edition. Fcp. 8vo. 5s.

Brodie.—Psychological Inquiries, in a Series of Essays intended to illustrate the Influence of the Physical Organisation on the Mental Faculties. By Sir BENJAMIN C. BRODIE, Bart. Third Edition. Fcp. 8vo. 5s.

Bunsen.—Christianity and Mankind, their Beginnings and Prospects. By Baron C. C. J. BUNSEN, D.D., D.C.L., D.Ph. Being a New Edition, corrected, re-modelled, and extended, of *Hippolytus and his Age*. 7 vols. 8vo. £5. 5s.

. This Edition is composed of three distinct works, as follows:—

1. Hippolytus and his Age; or, the Beginnings and Prospects of Christianity. 2 vols. 8vo. £1. 10s.
2. Outline of the Philosophy of Universal History applied to Language and Religion; containing an Account of the Alphabetical Conferences. 2 vols. 32s.
3. *Analecta Ante-Nicæna*. 3 vols. 8vo. £3. 2s.

Bunsen.—Lyra Germanica. Translated from the German by CATHERINE WINKWORTH. *Fifth Edition of the First Series*, Hymns for the Sundays and Festivals of the Christian Year. *SECOND SERIES*, the Christian Life. Fcp. 8vo. 5s. each Series.

. These selections of German Hymns have been made from collections published in Germany by Baron BUNSEN; and form companion volumes to

Theologia Germanica: Which setteth forth many fair lineaments of Divine Truth, and saith very lofty and lovely things touching a Perfect Life. Translated by SUSANNA WINKWORTH. With a Preface by the Rev. CHARLES KINGSLEY; and a Letter by Baron BUNSEN. Third Edition. Fcp. 8vo. 5s.

Bunsen.—Egypt's Place in Universal History: An Historical Investigation, in Five Books. By Baron C. C. J. BUNSEN, D.C.L., D.Ph. Translated from the German by C. H. COTTELL, Esq., M.A. With many Illustrations. Vol. I. 8vo. 28s.; Vol. II. 8vo. 30s. VOLS. III. IV. and V. completing the work, are in the press.

Bishop Butler's Sketch of Modern and Ancient Geography. New Edition, thoroughly revised, with such Alterations introduced as continually progressive Discoveries and the latest information have rendered necessary. Post 8vo. 7s. 6d.

Bishop Butler's General Atlas of Modern and Ancient Geography; comprising Fifty-two full-coloured Maps; with complete Indices. New Edition, enlarged, and greatly improved. Edited by the Author's Son. Royal 4to. 24s.

Burton.—First Footsteps in East Africa; or, an Exploration of Harar. By RICHARD F. BURTON, Captain, Bombay Army. With Maps and coloured Plate. 8vo. 18s.

Burton.—Personal Narrative of a Pilgrimage to El Medinah and Meccah. By RICHARD F. BURTON, Captain, Bombay Army. *Second Edition*, revised; with coloured Plates and Woodcuts. 2 vols. crown 8vo. 24s.

The Cabinet Lawyer: A Popular Digest of the Laws of England, Civil and Criminal; with a Dictionary of Law Terms, Maxims, Statutes, and Judicial Antiquities; Correct Tables of Assessed Taxes, Stamp Duties, Excise Licenses, and Post-Horse Duties; Post-Office Regulations; and Prison Discipline. 17th Edition, comprising the Public Acts of the Session 1858. Fcp. 8vo. 10s. 6d.

The Cabinet Gazetteer: A Popular Exposition of All the Countries of the World. By the Author of *The Cabinet Lawyer*. Fcp. 8vo. 10s. 6d.

Calendars of State Papers, Domestic Series, published under the Direction of the Master of the Rolls, and with the Sanction of H.M. Secretary of State for the Home Department:

The Reign of JAMES I. 1603-23, edited by Mrs. GREEN. VOLS. I. to III. imperial 8vo. 15s. each.

The Reign of CHARLES I. 1625-28, edited by JOHN BRUCE, V.P.S.A. Imperial 8vo. 15s.

The Reigns of EDWARD VI., MARY, ELIZABETH, 1547-50, edited by R. LEMOX, Esq. Imperial 8vo. 15s.

Historical Notes relative to the History of England, from the Accession of HENRY VIII. to the Death of ANNE (1603-1714), compiled by F. S. THOMAS, Esq. 3 vols. imperial 8vo. 40s.

State Papers relating to SCOTLAND, from the Reign of HENRY VIII. to the Accession of JAMES I. (1509-1603), and of the Correspondence relating to MARY QUEEN of SCOTS, during her Captivity in England, edited by M. J. THORPE, Esq. 2 vols. imperial 8vo. 30s.

Calvert. — The Wife's Manual ; or, Prayers, Thoughts, and Songs on Several Occasions of a Matron's Life. By the Rev. W. CALVERT, M.A. Ornamented from Designs by the Author in the style of *Queen Elizabeth's Prayer-Book*. Crown 8vo. 10s. 6d.

Catlow's Popular Conchology ; or, the Shell Cabinet arranged according to the Modern System: With a detailed Account of the Animals, and a complete Descriptive List of the Families and Genera of Recent and Fossil Shells. Second Edition, improved; with 405 Woodcuts. Post 8vo. 14s.

Cecil. — The Stud Farm ; or, Hints on Breeding Horses for the Turf, the Chase, and the Road. Addressed to Breeders of Race-Horses and Hunters, Landed Proprietors, and Tenant Farmers. By CECIL. Fcp. 8vo. 5s.

Cecil's Stable Practice ; or, Hints on Training for the Turf, the Chase, and the Road; with Observations on Racing and Hunting, Wasting, Race-Riding, and Handicapping: Addressed to all who are concerned in Racing, Steeple-Chasing, and Fox-Hunting. Fcp. 8vo. with Plate, 5s.

Chronicles and Memorials of Great Britain and Ireland during the Middle Ages, published by the authority of H. M. Treasury under the Direction of the Master of the Rolls:—

Capgrave's Chronicle of England, edited by the Rev. F. C. HINGESTON, M.A. Royal 8vo. 8s. 6d.

Chronicon Monasterii de Abingdon, edited by the Rev. J. STEVENSON, M.A. Vol. I. royal 8vo. 8s. 6d.

Lives of Edward the Confessor, edited by the Rev. H. R. LVAED, M.A. 8s. 6d.

Monumenta Franciscana, edited by the Rev. J. S. BREWER, M.A. 8s. 6d.

Fasciulli Zizaniorum Magistri Johannis Wyclif cum Trinitate, edited by the Rev. W. W. SHIRLEY, M.A. 8s. 6d.

Stewart's Bulk of the Cronicles of Scotland, edited by W. B. TURNBULL, Barrister. Vol. I. royal 8vo. 8s. 6d.

Johannis Capgrave Liber de Illustribus Henricis, edited by the Rev. F. C. HINGESTON, M.A. Royal 8vo. 8s. 6d.

English Translation of Capgrave's *Book of the Illustrious Henries*, by the Rev. F. C. HINGESTON, M.A. 10s. 6d.

Elmham's Historia de Monasterii S. Augustini Cantuariensis, edited by the v. C. HARDWICK, M.A. 8s. 6d.

Chapman. — History of Gustavus Adolphus, and of the Thirty Years' War up to the King's Death: With some Account of its Conclusion by the Peace of Westphalia, in 1648. By B. CHAPMAN, M.A. 8vo. Plans, 12s. 6d.

Chevreur On the Harmony and Contrast of Colours, and their Applications to the Arts: Including Painting, Interior Decoration, Tapestries, Carpets, Mosaics, Coloured Glazing, Paper-Staining, Calico-Printing, Letterpress-Printing, Map - Colouring, Dress, Landscape and Flower-Gardening, &c. &c. Translated by CHARLES MARTEL. With 4 Plates. Crown 8vo. 10s. 6d.

Connolly. — History of the Royal Sappers and Miners: Including the Services of the Corps in the Crimea and at the Siege of Sebastopol. By T. W. J. CONNOLLY, Quartermaster of the Royal Engineers. Second Edition; with 17 coloured Plates. 2 vols. 8vo. 30s.

Conybeare and Howson's Life and Epistles of Saint Paul: Comprising a complete Biography of the Apostle, and a Translation of his Epistles inserted in Chronological Order. Third Edition, revised and corrected; with several Maps and Woodcuts, and 4 Plates. 2 vols. square crown 8vo. 31s. 6d.

*. The Original Edition, with more numerous Illustrations, in 2 vols. 4to. price 42s. — may also be had.

Dr. Copland's Dictionary of Practical Medicine: Comprising General Pathology, the Nature and Treatment of Diseases, Morbid Structures, and the Disorders especially incidental to Climates, to Sex, and to the different Epochs of Life; with numerous approved Formule of the Medicines recommended. Now complete in 3 vols. 8vo. price £5. 11s. cloth.

Bishop Cotton's Instructions in the Doctrine and Practice of Christianity. Intended as an Introduction to Confirmation. 4th Edition, 18mo. 2s. 6d.

Cresy's Encyclopædia of Civil Engineering, Historical, Theoretical, and Practical. Illustrated by upwards of 3,000 Woodcuts. Second Edition, revised, and extended in a Supplement, comprising Metropolitan Water-Supply, Drainage of Towns, Railways, Cubical Proportion, Brick and Iron Construction, Iron Screw Piles, Tubular Bridges, &c. 8vo. 68s.

Crosse.—*Memorials, Scientific and Literary*, of Andrew Crosse, the Electrician. Edited by Mrs. CROSSE. Post 8vo. 9s. 6d.

Crowe.—*The History of France*. By EYRE EVANS CROWE. In Five Volumes. VOL. I. 8vo. 14s.

Cruikshank.—*The Life of Sir John Falstaff*, illustrated in a Series of Twenty-four original Etchings by George Cruikshank. Accompanied by an imaginary Biography of the Knight, by ROBERT B. BROUGH. Royal 8vo. price 12s. 6d. cloth.

Lady Cust's Invalid's Own Book : A Collection of Recipes from various Books and various Countries. *Second Edition*. Fcp. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

The Rev. Canon Dale's Domestic Liturgy and Family Chaplain, in Two Parts: PART I. Church Services adapted for Domestic Use, with Prayers for Every Day of the Week, selected from the Book of Common Prayer; PART II. an appropriate Sermon for Every Sunday in the Year. *Second Edition*. Post 4to. 21s. cloth; 31s. 6d. calf; or £2. 10s. morocco.

Separately { *THE FAMILY CHAPLAIN*, 18s.
THE DOMESTIC LITURGY, 10s. 6d.

Davies.—*Algiers in 1857: Its Accessibility, Climate, and Resources* described with especial reference to English Invalids; with details of Recreation obtainable in its Neighbourhood added for the use of Travellers in general. By the Rev. E. W. L. DAVIES, M.A. Oxon. Post 8vo. 6s.

Delabache.—*Report on the Geology of Cornwall, Devon, and West Somerset*. By Sir H. T. DELABACHE, F.R.S. With Maps, Plates, and Woodcuts. 8vo. 14s.

Davy (Dr. J.)—*The Angler and his Friend; or, Piscatory Colloquies and Fishing Excursions*. By JOHN DAVY, M.D., F.R.S., &c. Fcp. 8vo. 6s.

By the same Author,

The Angler in the Lake District; or, Piscatory Colloquies and Fishing Excursions in Westmoreland and Cumberland. Fcp. 8vo. 6s. 6d.

De la Rive's Treatise on Electricity in Theory and Practice. Translated for the Author by C. V. WALKER, F.R.S. 3 vols. 8vo. Woodcuts, £3. 13s.

Abbe' Domenech's Missionary Adventures in Texas and Mexico: A Personal Narrative of Six Years' Sojourn in those Regions. Translated from the French under the Author's superintendence. 8vo. 10s. 6d.

The Eclipse of Faith; or, a Visit to a Religious Sceptic. *9th Edition*. Fcp. 8vo. 5s.

Defence of The Eclipse of Faith, by its Author: Being a Rejoinder to Professor Newman's *Reply*; including a full Examination of that Writer's Criticism on the Character of Christ; and a Chapter on the Aspects and Pretensions of Modern Deism. *Second Edition*, revised. Post 8vo. 5s. 6d.

The Englishman's Greek Concordance of the New Testament: Being an Attempt at a Verbal Connexion between the Greek and the English Texts; including a Concordance to the Proper Names, with Indexes, Greek-English and English-Greek. New Edition, with a new Index. Royal 8vo. 42s.

The Englishman's Hebrew and Chaldee Concordance of the Old Testament: Being an Attempt at a Verbal Connexion between the Original and the English Translations; with Indexes, a List of the Proper Names and their Occurrences, &c. 2 vols. royal 8vo. £3. 13s. 6d.; large paper, £4. 14s. 6d.

Ephemera's Handbook of Angling; teaching Fly-fishing, Trolling, Bottom-fishing, Salmon-fishing; With the Natural History of River-Fish, and the best Modes of Catching them. Third Edition, corrected and improved; with Woodcuts. Fcp. 8vo. 5s.

Ephemera's Book of the Salmon: The Theory, Principles, and Practice of Fly-fishing for Salmon; Lists of good Salmon Flies for every good River in the Empire; the Natural History of the Salmon, its Habits described, and the best way of artificially Breeding it. Fcp. 8vo. with coloured Plates, 14s.

Fairbairn.—*Useful Information for Engineers*: Being a Series of Lectures delivered to the Working Engineers of Yorkshire and Lancashire. By WILLIAM FAIRBAIRN, F.R.S. F.G.S. *Second Edition*; with Plates and Woodcuts. Crown 8vo. 10s. 6d.

Fischer.—*Francis Bacon of Verulam: Realistic Philosophy and its Age*. By Dr. K. FISCHER. Translated by JOHN OXENFORD. Post 8vo. 9s. 6d.

- Forester.**—*Rambles in the Islands of Corsica and Sardinia: With Notices of their History, Antiquities, and present Condition.* By THOMAS FORESTER. With coloured Map; and numerous Lithographic and Woodcut Illustrations from Drawings made during the Tour by Lieut.-Col. M. A. Biddulph, R.A. Imperial 8vo. 28s.
- Garratt.**—*Marvels and Mysteries of Instinct; or, Curiosities of Animal Life.* By GEORGE GARRATT. *Second Edition*, improved. Fcp. 8vo. 4s. 6d.
- Gilbart.**—*A Practical Treatise on Banking.* By JAMES WILLIAM GILBERT, F.R.S., General Manager of the London and Westminster Bank. *Sixth Edition.* 2 vols. 12mo. 10s.
- Gilbart.**—*Logic for the Million: a Familiar Exposition of the Art of Reasoning.* By J. W. GILBERT, F.R.S. 5th Edition; with Portrait. 12mo. 3s. 6d.
- Gleig.**—*Essays, Biographical, Historical, and Miscellaneous, contributed chiefly to the Edinburgh and Quarterly Reviews.* By the Rev. G. R. GLEIG, M.A., Chaplain-General to the Forces, and Prebendary of St. Paul's. 2 vols. 8vo. price 21s.
- The Poetical Works of Oliver Goldsmith.** Edited by BOLTON CORNEY, Esq. Illustrated by Wood Engravings, from Designs by Members of the Etching Club. Square crown 8vo. cloth, 21s.; morocco, £1. 18s.
- Gosse.**—*A Naturalist's Sojourn in Jamaica.* By P. H. GOSSE, Esq. With Plates. Post 8vo. 14s.
- Greathed.**—*Letters from Delhi during the Siege.* By H. H. GREATHED, Esq., Political Agent. Post 8vo.
- Green.**—*Lives of the Princesses of England.* By Mrs. MARY ANNE EVERETT GREEN, Editor of the *Letters of Royal and Illustrious Ladies.* With numerous Portraits. Complete in 6 vols. post 8vo. 10s. 6d. each.
- Greyson.**—*Selections from the Correspondence of R. E. GREYSON, Esq.* Edited by the Author of *The Eclipse of Faith.* New Edition. Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d.
- Grove.**—*The Correlation of Physical Forces.* By W. R. GROVE, Q.C., M.A. *Third Edition.* 8vo. 7s.
- Gurney.**—*St. Louis and Henri IV.: Being a Second Series of Historical Sketches.* By the Rev. JOHN H. GURNEY, M.A. Fcp. 8vo. 6s.
- Evening Recreations; or, Samples from the Lecture-Room.** Edited by Rev. J. H. GURNEY. Crown 8vo. 5s.
- Gwilt's Encyclopedia of Architecture, Historical, Theoretical, and Practical.** By JOSEPH GWILT. With more than 1,000 Wood Engravings, from Designs by J. S. GWILT. 8vo. 42s.
- Hare (Archdeacon).**—*The Life of Luther, in Forty-eight Historical Engravings.* By GUSTAV KÖNIG. With Explanations by Archdeacon HARE and SUSANNAH WINKWORTH. Fcp. 4to. 28s.
- Harford.**—*Life of Michael Angelo Buonarroti: With Translations of many of his Poems and Letters; also Memoirs of Savonarola, Raphael, and Vittoria Colonna.* By JOHN S. HARFORD, Esq., D.C.L., F.R.S. *Second Edition*, revised; with 20 Plates. 2 vols. 8vo. 25s.
- Illustrations, Architectural and Pictorial, of the Genius of Michael Angelo Buonarroti.** With Descriptions of the Plates, by the Commendatore CAMINA; C. R. COCKERELL, Esq., R.A.; and J. S. HARFORD, Esq., D.C.L., F.R.S. Folio, 75s. 6d. half-bound.
- Harrison.**—*The Light of the Forge; or, Counsels from the Sick-Bed of E.M.* By the Rev. W. HARRISON, M.A., Domestic Chaplain to the Duchess of Cambridge. Fcp. 8vo. 5s.
- Harry Hieover's Stable Talk and Table Talk; or, Spectacles for Young Sportsmen.** New Edition, 2 vols. 8vo. Portrait, 24s.
- Harry Hieover.**—*The Hunting-Field.* By HARRY HIEOVER. With Two Plates. Fcp. 8vo. 5s. half-bound.
- Harry Hieover.**—*Practical Horsemanship. Second Edition; with 2 Plates.* Fcp. 8vo. 5s. half-bound.
- Harry Hieover.**—*The Pocket and the Stud; or, Practical Hints on the Management of the Stable.* By HARRY HIEOVER. Fcp. 8vo. Portrait, 5s.
- Harry Hieover.**—*The Stud, for Practical Purposes and Practical Men: Being a Guide to the Choice of a Horse for use more than for show.* Fcp. 5s.

Hassall.—A History of the British Freshwater Algae: Including Descriptions of the Desmidiæ and Diatomaceæ. By ARTHUR HILL HASSALL, M.D. 2 vols. 8vo. with 103 Plates, 2l. 15s.

Hassall.—Adulterations Detected; or, Plain Instructions for the Discovery of Frauds in Food and Medicine. By ARTHUR HILL HASSALL, M.D. Lond., Analyst of *The Lancet* Sanitary Commission, and Author of the Reports of that Commission published under the title of *Food and its Adulterations* (which may also be had, in 8vo. price 28s.). With 225 Illustrations, engraved on Wood. Crown 8vo. 17s. 6d.

Col. Hawker's Instructions to Young Sportsmen in all that relates to Guns and Shooting. 10th Edition, revised by the Author's Son, Major P. W. L. HAWKER. With Portrait, Plates, and Woodcuts. 8vo. 2ls.

Haydn's Book of Dignities: Containing Rolls of the Official Personages of the British Empire, Civil, Ecclesiastical, Judicial, Military, Naval, and Municipal, from the Earliest Periods to the Present Time. Together with the Sovereigns of Europe, from the Foundation of their respective States; the Peerage and Nobility of Great Britain, &c. 8vo. 25s.

Hayward. — Biographical and Critical Essays, reprinted from Reviews, with Additions and Corrections. By A. HAYWARD, Esq., Q.C. 2 vols. 8vo. 24s.

The Heirs of Cheveleigh: A Novel. By GUY R. ABBOTT. 3 vols. post 8vo. 31s. 6d.

Sir John Herschel's Outlines of Astronomy. Fifth Edition, revised and corrected to the existing state of astronomical knowledge; with Plates and Woodcuts. 8vo. 18s.

Sir John Herschel's Essays from the *Edinburgh and Quarterly Reviews*, with Addresses and other Pieces. 8vo. 18s.

Hinchliff. — Summer Months among the Alps: With the Ascent of Monte Rosa. By THOS. W. HINCHLIFF, Barrister-at-Law. Post 8vo. 10s. 6d.

Hints on Etiquette and the Usages of Society: With a Glance at Bad Habits. New Edition, revised (with Additions) by a Lady of Rank. Fcp. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

Holland.—Medical Notes and Reflections. By Sir HENRY HOLLAND, M.D., F.R.S., &c., Physician in Ordinary to the Queen and Prince-Consort. Third Edition. 8vo. 18s.

Holland.—Chapters on Mental Physiology. By Sir HENRY HOLLAND, Bart., F.R.S., &c. Founded chiefly on Chapters contained in *Medical Notes and Reflections* by the same Author. Second Edition. Post 8vo. 8s. 6d.

Hooker.—Kew Gardens; or, a Popular Guide to the Royal Botanic Gardens of Kew. By Sir WILLIAM JACKSON HOOKER, K.H., &c. Director. With many Woodcuts. 16mo. 6d.

Hooker's Museum of Economic Botany; or, Popular Guide to the Useful and Remarkable Vegetable Products of the Museum in the Royal Gardens of Kew. 16mo. 1s.

Hooker and Arnott's British Flora; comprising the Phanerogamous or Flowering Plants, and the Ferns. Seventh Edition, with Additions and Corrections; and numerous Figures illustrative of the Umbelliferous Plants, the Composite Plants, the Grasses, and the Ferns. 12mo. with 12 Plates, 14s.; with the Plates coloured, 21s.

Horne's Introduction to the Critical Study and Knowledge of the Holy Scriptures. *Tenth Edition*, revised, corrected, and brought down to the present time. Edited by the Rev. T. HARTWELL HORNE, B.D. (the Author); the Rev. SAMUEL DAVIDSON, D.D. of the University of Halle, and LL.D.; and S. PRIDMORE TREGILLIES, LL.D. With 4 Maps and 22 Vignettes and Facsimiles. 4 vols. 8vo. 23.13s. 6d.

Horne.—A Compendious Intro-duction to the Study of the Bible. By the Rev. T. HARTWELL HORNE, B.D. New Edition, with Maps, &c. 12mo. 9s.

Hoskyns.—Talpa; or, the Chro-nicles of a Clay Farm: An Agricultural Fragment. By CHANDOS WREN HOSKYNs, Esq. Fourth Edition. With 24 Woodcuts from Designs by GEORGE CRUIKSHANK. 16mo. 5s. 6d.

How to Nurse Sick Children: Intended especially as a Help to the Nurses in the Hospital for Sick Children; but containing Directions of service to all who have the charge of the Young. Fcp. 8vo. 1s. 6d.

Howitt (A. M.)—An' Art-Student in Munich. By ANNA MARY HOWITT. 2 vols. post 8vo. 14s.

Howitt.—The Children's Year. By MARY HOWITT. With Four Illustrations. Square 16mo. 5s.

Howitt. — Tallangetta, the Squatter's Home: A Story of Australian Life. By WILLIAM HOWITT. 2 vols. post 8vo. 18s.

Howitt. — Land, Labour, and Gold; or, Two Years in Victoria: With Visit to Sydney and Van Diemen's Land. By WILLIAM HOWITT. Second Edition. 2 vols. crown 8vo. 10s.

W. Howitt's Visits to Remarkable Places: Old Halls, Battle-Fields, and Scenes illustrative of Striking Passages in English History and Poetry. With about 50 Wood Engravings. *New Edition.* 2 vols. square crown 8vo. 25s.

William Howitt's Boy's Country Book: Being the Real Life of a Country Boy, written by himself; exhibiting all the Amusements, Pleasures, and Pursuits of Children in the Country. With 40 Woodcuts. Fcp. 8vo. 6s.

William Howitt's Rural Life of England. With Woodcuts by Bewick and Williams. Medium 8vo. 21s.

Huc. — Christianity in China, Tartary, and Thibet. By M. l'Abbé HUC, formerly Missionary Apostolic in China. Vols. I. and II. 8vo. 21s.; and Vol. III. 10s. 6d.

Huc. — The Chinese Empire: A Sequel to Huc and Gabet's *Journey through Tartary and Thibet.* By the Abbé HUC, formerly Missionary Apostolic in China. *Second Edition;* with Map. 2 vols. 8vo. 21s.

Hudson and Kennedy's Ascent of Mont Blanc by a New Route and Without Guides. *Second Edition,* with Plate and Map. Post 8vo. 6s. 6d.

Hudson's Plain Directions for Making Wills in conformity with the Law: With a clear Exposition of the Law relating to the distribution of Personal Estate in the case of Intestacy, two Forms of Wills, and much useful information. Fcp. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

Hudson's Executor's Guide. New and improved Edition; with the Statutes enacted, and the Judicial Decisions pronounced since the last Edition incorporated. Fcp. 8vo. 6s.

Humboldt's Cosmos. Translated, with the Author's authority, by Mrs. SABINE. Vols. I. and II. 16mo. Half-a-Crown each, sewed; 3s. 6d. each, cloth; or in post 8vo. 12s. each, cloth. Vol. III. post 8vo. 12s. 6d. cloth; or in 16mo. Part I. 2s. 6d. sewed, 3s. 6d. cloth; and Part II. 8s. sewed, 4s. cloth. Vol. IV. PART I. post 8vo. 15s. cloth; 16mo. 7s. 6d. cloth.

Humboldt's Aspects of Nature. Translated, with the Author's authority, by Mrs. SABINE. 16mo. price 6s.; or in 2 vols. 3s. 6d. each, cloth; 2s. 6d. each, sewed.

Humphreys. — Parables of Our Lord, illuminated and ornamented in the style of the Missals of the Renaissance by H. N. HUMPHREYS. Square fcp. 8vo. 21s. in massive carved covers; or 30s. bound in morocco, by Hayday.

Hunt. — Researches on Light in its Chemical Relations; embracing a Consideration of all the Photographic Processes. By ROBERT HUNT, F.R.S. Second Edition, with Plate and Woodcuts. 8vo. 10s. 6d.

Hutchinson. — Impressions of Western Africa: With a Report on the Peculiarities of Trade up the Rivers in the Bight of Biafra. By J. T. HUTCHINSON, Esq., British Consul for the Bight of Biafra and the Island of Fernando Po. Post 8vo. 8s. 6d.

Idle. — Hints on Shooting, Fishing, &c., both on Sea and Land, and in the Fresh-Water Lochs of Scotland: Being the Experiences of C. IDLE, Esq. Fcp. 8vo. 5s.

Mrs. Jameson's Legends of the Saints and Martyrs, as represented in Christian Art: Forming the FIRST SERIES of *Sacred and Legendary Art.* Third Edition; with 17 Etchings and upwards of 180 Woodcuts. 2 vols. square crown 8vo. 31s. 6d.

Mrs. Jameson's Legends of the Monastic Orders, as represented in Christian Art. Forming the **SECOND SERIES of Sacred and Legendary Art**. Second Edition, enlarged; with 11 Etchings by the Author and 88 Woodcuts. Square crown 8vo. 28s.

Mrs. Jameson's Legends of the Madonna, as represented in Christian Art: Forming the **THIRD SERIES of Sacred and Legendary Art**. Second Edition, corrected and enlarged; with 27 Etchings and 165 Wood Engravings. Square crown 8vo. 28s.

Mrs. Jameson's commonplace-Book of Thoughts, Memories, and Fancies, Original and Selected. *Second Edition*, revised and corrected; with Etchings and Woodcuts. Crown 8vo. price 18s.

Mrs. Jameson's Two Lectures on the Employment of Women:—

1. **SISTERS OF CHARITY**, Catholic and Protestant, Abroad and at Home. *Second Edition*, with new Preface. Fcp. 8vo. 4s.
2. **THE COMMUNION OF LABOUR: A Second Lecture on the Social Employments of Women**. Fcp. 8vo. 3s.

Jaquemét's Compendium of Chronology: Containing the most important Dates of General History, Political, Ecclesiastical, and Literary, from the Creation of the World to the end of the Year 1854. Post 8vo. 7s. 6d.

Jaquemét's Chronology for Schools: Containing the most important Dates of General History, Political, Ecclesiastical, and Literary, from the Creation of the World to the end of the Year 1857. Fcp. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

Lord Jeffrey's Contributions to The Edinburgh Review. A New Edition, complete in One Volume, with Portrait and Vignette. Square crown 8vo. 21s. cloth; or 30s. calf.—Or in 3 vols. 8vo. price 42s.

Bishop Jeremy Taylor's Entire Works: With Life by Bishop HEBER. Revised and corrected by the Rev. CHARLES PAGE EDEN, Fellow of Oriel College, Oxford. Now complete in 10 vols. 8vo. 10s. 6d. each.

Kemble. — The Saxons in England: A History of the English Commonwealth till the Conquest. By J. M. KEMBLE, M.A. 2 vols. 8vo. 28s.

Keith Johnston's Dictionary of Geography, Descriptive, Physical, Statistical, and Historical: Forming a complete General Gazetteer of the World. *Second Edition*, thoroughly revised. In 1 vol. of 1,360 pages, comprising about 50,000 Names of Places. 8vo. 36s. cloth; or half-bound in Russia, 41s.

Kesteven. — A Manual of the Domestic Practice of Medicine. By W. B. KESTVEN, F.R.C.S.E., &c. Square post 8vo. 7s. 6d.

Kirby and Spence's Introduction to Entomology; or, Elements of the Natural History of Insects: Comprising an Account of Noxious and Useful Insects, of their Metamorphoses, Food, Stratagems, Habitations, Societies, Motions, Noses, Hibernation, Instinct, &c. *Seventh Edition*, with an Appendix relative to the Origin and Progress of the work. Crown 8vo. 5s.

Lardner's Cabinet Cyclopædia of History, Biography, Literature, the Arts and Sciences, Natural History, and Manufactures. A Series of Original Works by EMINENT WRITERS. Complete in 132 vols. fcp. 8vo. with Vignette Titles, price £19. 19s. cloth lettered. The Works *separately*, in single Volumes or Sets, price 3s. 6d. each Volume, cloth lettered.

Mrs. R. Lee's Elements of Natural History; or, First Principles of Zoology: Comprising the Principles of Classification, interspersed with amusing and instructive Accounts of the most remarkable Animals. New Edition; Woodcuts. Fcp. 8vo. 7s. 6d.

The Letters of a Betrothed. Fcp. 8vo. price 6s. cloth.

Letters to my Unknown Friends. By a LADY, Author of *Letters on Happiness*. *Fourth Edition*. Fcp. 8vo. 6s.

Letters on Happiness, addressed to a Friend. By the Author of *Letters to my Unknown Friends*. Fcp. 8vo. 6s.

L.E.L. — The Poetical Works of Letitia Elizabeth Landon: comprising the *Improvisatrice*, the *Venetian Bracelet*, the *Golden Violet*, the *Troubadour*, and Poetical Remains. 2 vols. 10mo. 10s. cloth; morocco, 21s.

Dr. John Lindley's Theory and Practice of Horticulture; or, an Attempt to explain the principal Operations of Gardening upon Physiological Grounds: Being the Second Edition of the *Theory of Horticulture*, much enlarged; with 98 Woodcuts. 8vo. 21s.

Dr. John Lindley's Introduction to Botany. New Edition, with corrections and copious Additions. 2 vols. 8vo. with Plates and Woodcuts, 24s.

Linwood. — *Anthologia Oxoniensis*, sive Florilegium e Lusibus poeticis Liversorum Oxoniensium Græcis et Latinis excerptum. Curante GULIELMO LINWOOD, M.A. 8vo. 14s.

Lorimer's Letters to a Young Master Mariner on some Subjects connected with his Calling. Fcp. 8vo. price 5s. 6d.

Loudon's Encyclopædia of Gardening: Comprising the Theory and Practice of Horticulture, Floriculture, Arboriculture, and Landscape-Gardening. With 1,000 Woodcuts. 8vo. 50s.

Loudon's Encyclopædia of Trees and Shrubs, or Arboretum et Fruticetum Britannicum abridged: Containing the Hardy Trees and Shrubs of Great Britain, Native and Foreign, Scientifically and Popularly Described. With about 2,000 Woodcuts. 8vo. 50s.

Loudon's Encyclopædia of Agriculture: Comprising the Theory and Practice of the Valuation, Transfer, Laying-out, Improvement, and Management of Landed Property, and of the Cultivation and Economy of the Animal and Vegetable Productions of Agriculture. With 1,100 Woodcuts. 8vo. 31s. 6d.

Loudon's Encyclopædia of Plants: Comprising the Specific Character, Description, Culture, History, Application in the Arts, and every other desirable Particular respecting all the Plants found in Great Britain. With upwards of 12,000 Woodcuts. 8vo. price £3. 13s. 6d.

Loudon's Encyclopædia of Cottage, Farm, and Villa Architecture and Furniture. New Edition, edited by Mrs. Loudon; with more than 2,000 Woodcuts. 8vo. 63s.

Loudon's Hortus Britannicus; or, Catalogue of all the Plants found in Great Britain. New Edition, corrected by Mrs. Loudon. 8vo. 31s. 8d.

Mrs. Loudon's Lady's Country Companion; or, How to Enjoy a Country Life Rationally. Fourth Edition. Fcp. 8vo. 5s.

Mrs. Loudon's Amateur Gardener's Calendar, or Monthly Guide to what should be avoided and done in a Garden. Second Edition, revised. Crown 8vo. with Woodcuts, 7s. 6d.

Low's Elements of Practical Agriculture; comprehending the Cultivation of Plants, the Husbandry of the Domestic Animals, and the Economy of the Farm. New Edition; with 200 Woodcuts. 8vo. 21s.

Macaulay. — *Speeches of the Right Hon. Lord MACAULAY.* Corrected by HIMSELF. 8vo. 12s.

Macaulay. — *The History of England from the Accession of James II.* By the Right Hon. Lord MACAULAY. New Edition. Vols. I. and II. 8vo. 32s.; Vols. III. and IV. 36s.

Lord Macaulay's History of England from the Accession of James II. New Edition of the first Four Volumes of the Octavo Edition, revised and corrected. 7 vols. post 8vo. 6s. each.

Lord Macaulay's Critical and Historical Essays contributed to The Edinburgh Review. Four Editions:—

1. A LIBRARY EDITION (the Eighth), in 3 vols. 8vo. price 36s.
2. Complete in ONE VOLUME, with Portrait and Vignette. Square crown 8vo. price 21s. cloth; or 30s. calf.
3. Another NEW EDITION, in 3 vols. fcp. 8vo. price 31s. cloth.
4. THE PEOPLE'S EDITION, in 2 vols. crown 8vo. price 8s. cloth.

Macaulay. — *Lays of Ancient Rome, with Iron and the Armada.* By the Right Hon. Lord MACAULAY. New Edition. 16mo. price 4s. 6d. cloth; or 10s. 6d. bound in morocco.

Lord Macaulay's Lays of Ancient Rome. With numerous Illustrations, Original and from the Antique, drawn on Wood by George Scharf, Jun. Fcp. 4to. 21s. boards; or 42s. bound in morocco.

Mac Donald. — *Poems.* By George MAC DONALD, Author of *Within and Without*. Fcp. 8vo. 7s.

Mac Donald. — Within and Without : A Dramatic Poem. By GEORGE MAC DONALD. Fcp. 8vo. 4s. 6d.

Mac Dougall. — The Theory of War illustrated by numerous Examples from History. By Lieutenant-Colonel MAC DOUGALL, Commandant of the Staff College. *Second Edition*, revised. Post 8vo. with Plans, 10s. 6d.

Mac Dougall. — The Campaigns of Hannibal, arranged and critically considered, expressly for the use of Students of Military History. By Lieut.-Col. P. L. MAC DOUGALL, Commandant of the Staff College. Post 8vo. 7s. 6d.

M'Dougall. — The Eventful Voyage of H.M. Discovery Ship Resolute to the Arctic Regions in search of Sir John Franklin and the Missing Crews of H.M. Discovery Ships Erebus and Terror, 1853, 1854. By GEORGE F. M'DOUGALL, Master. With a coloured Chart, Illustrations in Lithography, and Woodcuts. 8vo. 21s.

Sir James Mackintosh's Miscellaneous Works : Including his Contributions to The Edinburgh Review. Complete in One Volume; with Portrait and Vignette. Square crown 8vo. 21s. cloth; or 30s. bound in calf: or in 3 vols. fcp. 8vo. 21s.

Sir James Mackintosh's History of England from the Earliest Times to the final Establishment of the Reformation. 2 vols. 8vo. 21s.

Macleod. — The Elements of Political Economy. By HENRY DUNNING MACLEOD, Barrister-at-Law. 8vo. 16s.

Macleod. — The Theory and Practice of Banking : With the Elementary Principles of Currency, Prices, Credit, and Exchanges. By HENRY DUNNING MACLEOD, Barrister-at-Law. 2 vols. royal 8vo. 30s.

M'Culloch's Dictionary, Practical, Theoretical, and Historical, of Commerce, and Commercial Navigation. Illustrated with Maps and Plans. New Edition, corrected; with Supplement. 8vo. 50s. cloth; half-russia, 55s.

M'Culloch's Dictionary, Geographical, Statistical, and Historical, of the various Countries, Places, and principal Natural Objects in the World. Illustrated with Six large Maps. New Edition, revised. 2 vols. 8vo. 63s.

Maguire. — Rome; its Ruler and its Institutions. By JOHN FRANCIS MAGUIRE, M.P. With a Portrait of Pope Pius IX. Post 8vo. 10s. 6d.

Mrs. Marcet's Conversations on Natural Philosophy, in which the Elements of that Science are familiarly explained. Thirteenth Edition, enlarged and corrected; with 34 Plates. Fcp. 8vo. price 10s. 6d.

Mrs. Marcet's Conversations on Chemistry, in which the Elements of that Science are familiarly explained and illustrated by Experiments. New Edition, improved. 2 vols. fcp. 8vo. 14s.

Martineau. — Studies of Christianity : A Series of Original Papers, now first collected, or New. By JAMES MARTINEAU. Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d.

Martineau. — Endeavours after the Christian Life : Discourses. By JAMES MARTINEAU. 2 vols. post 8vo. price 7s. 6d. each.

Martineau. — Hymns for the Christian Church and Home. Collected and edited by JAMES MARTINEAU. *Eleventh Edition*, 12mo. 3s. 6d. cloth, or 5s. calf; *Fifth Edition*, 32mo. 1s. 6d. cloth, or 1s. 8d. roan.

Martineau. — Miscellanies : Comprising Essays chiefly religious and controversial. By JAMES MARTINEAU. Crown 8vo. 5s.

Maunder's Scientific and Literary Treasury : A new and popular Encyclopedia of Science and the Belles-Lettres; including all Branches of Science, and every subject connected with Literature and Art. Fcp. 8vo. 10s.

Maunder's Biographical Treasury : consisting of Memoirs, Sketches, and brief Notices of above 12,000 Eminent Persons of All Ages and Nations, from the Earliest Period of History: Forming a complete Dictionary of Universal Biography. Fcp. 8vo. 10s.

Maunder's Treasury of Knowledge, and Library of Reference : comprising an English Dictionary and Grammar, a Universal Gazetteer, a Classical Dictionary, a Chronology, a Law Dictionary, a Synopsis of the Peerage, numerous useful Tables, &c. Fcp. 8vo. 10s.

Maunder's Treasury of Natural History; or, a Popular Dictionary of Animated Nature: In which the Zoological Characteristics that distinguish the different Classes, Genera, and Species, are combined with a variety of interesting Information illustrative of the Habits, Instincts, and General Economy of the Animal Kingdom. With 900 Woodcuts. Fcp. 10s.

Maunder's Historical Treasury; comprising a General Introductory Outline of Universal History, Ancient and Modern, and a Series of Separate Histories of every principal Nation that exists; their Rise, Progress, and Present Condition, the Moral and Social Character of their respective Inhabitants, their Religion, Manners, and Customs, &c. Fcp. 8vo. 10s.

Maunder's Treasury of Geography, Physical, Historical, Descriptive, and Political; containing a succinct Account of Every Country in the World: Preceded by an Introductory Outline of the History of Geography; a Familiar Inquiry into the Varieties of Race and Language exhibited by different Nations; and a View of the Relations of Geography to Astronomy and the Physical Sciences. Completed by WILLIAM HUGHES, F.R.G.S. With 7 Maps and 16 Steel Plates. Fcp. 8vo. 10s.

Merivale. — A History of the Romans under the Empire. By the Rev. CHARLES MERIVALE, B.D., late Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge. 8vo. with Maps.

Vols. I. and II. comprising the History to the Fall of *Julius Caesar*. Second Edition. 28s.

Vol. III. to the Establishment of the Monarchy by *Augustus*. Second Edition. 14s.

Vol. IV. and V. from *Augustus* to *Constantine*, A.D. 27 to A.D. 54. 32s.

Vol. VI. from the Reign of Nero, A.D. 54, to the Fall of Jerusalem, A.D. 70. 16s.

Merivale. — The Fall of the Roman Republic: A Short History of Last Century of the Commonwealth. By the Rev. C. MERIVALE, B.D., late Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge. New Edition. 12mo. 7s. 6d.

Merivale (Miss). — Christian Records: A Short History of Apostolic Age. By L. A. MERIVALE. Fcp. 8vo. price 7s. 6d.

Miles. — The Horse's Foot and How to Keep it Sound. *Eighth Edition*; with an Appendix on Shoeing in general, and Hunters in particular. 12 Plates and 12 Woodcuts. By W. MILES, Esq. Imperial 8vo. 12s. 6d.

Miles's Plain Treatise on Horse-Shoeing. With Plates and Woodcuts. Second Edition. Post 8vo. 2s.

Milner's History of the Church of Christ. With Additions by the late Rev. ISAAC MILNER, D.D., F.R.S. A New Edition, revised, with additional Notes by the Rev. T. GRANTHAM, B.D. 4 vols. 8vo. 52s.

James Montgomery's Poetical Works; Collective Edition; with the Author's Autobiographical Prefaces, complete in One Volume; with Portrait and Vignette. Square crown 8vo. 10s. 6d. cloth; morocco, 21s.—Or, in 4 vols. fcp. 8vo. with Plates, 14s.

Moore. — The Power of the Soul over the Body, considered in relation to Health and Morals. By GEORGE MOORE, M.D. Fcp. 8vo. 6s.

Moore. — Man and his Motives. By GEORGE MOORE, M.D. Fcp. 8vo. 6s.

Moore. — The Use of the Body in relation to the Mind. By G. MOORE, M.D. Fcp. 8vo. 6s.

Moore. — Memoirs, Journal, and Correspondence of Thomas Moore. Edited by the Right Hon. LORD JOHN RUSSELL, M.P. With Portrait and Vignettes. 8 vols. post 8vo. 24. 4s.

Thomas Moore's Poetical Works: Comprising the Author's Recent Introductions and Notes. *The Traveller's Edition*, crown 8vo. with Portrait, 12s. 6d. cloth; morocco by Hayday, 21s.—Also the *Library Edition*, with Portrait and Vignette, medium 8vo. 21s. cloth; morocco by Hayday, 42s.—And the *First collected Edition*, in 10 vols. fcp. 8vo. with Portrait and 19 Plates, 35s.

Moore. — Poetry and Pictures of the most popular and admired of Moore's Poems, copiously illustrated with highly-finished Wood Engravings from original Designs by eminent Artists. Fcp. 4to. price 21s. cloth; or 42s. bound in morocco by Hayday.

Moore's Songs, Ballads, and Sacred Songs. New Edition, printed in Ruby Type; with the Notes, and a Vignette from a Design by T. Creswick, R.A. 32mo. 2s. 6d.—An Edition in 16mo. with Vignette by R. Doyle, 5s.; or 12s. 6d. morocco by Hayday.

Moore's Sacred Songs, the Symphonies and Accompaniments, arranged for One or more Voices, printed with the Words. Imperial 8vo.
[Nearly ready.]

Moore's Lalla Rookh: An Oriental Romance. With 13 highly-finished Steel Plates from Original Designs by Corbould, Meadows, and Stephanoff, engraved under the superintendence of the late Charles Heath. New Edition. Square crown 8vo. 15s. cloth; morocco, 22s.

Moore's Lalla Rookh. New Edition, printed in Ruby Type; with the Preface and Notes from the collective edition of *Moore's Poetical Works*, and a Frontispiece from a Design by Kenny Meadows. 32mo. 2s. 6d.—An Edition in 16mo. with Vignette, 5s.; or 12s. 6d. morocco by Hayday.

Moore's Lalla Rookh. A New Edition, with numerous Illustrations from original Designs by JOHN TENNIEL, engraved on Wood by the Brothers DALZIEL. Fcp. 4to.
[In preparation.]

Moore's Irish Melodies. A New Edition, with 13 highly-finished Steel Plates, from Original Designs by eminent Artists. Square crown 8vo. 21s. cloth; or 31s. 6d. bound in morocco.

Moore's Irish Melodies, printed in Ruby Type; with the Preface and Notes from the collective edition of *Moore's Poetical Works*, the Advertisements originally prefixed, and a Portrait of the Author. 32mo. 2s. 6d. An Edition in 16mo. with Vignette, 5s.; or 12s. 6d. morocco by Hayday.

Moore's Irish Melodies. Illustrated by D. MacLise, R.A. New Edition; with 161 Designs, and the whole of the Letterpress engraved on Steel, by F. P. Becker. Super-royal 8vo. 31s. 6d. boards; or 42. 12s. 6d. morocco.

Moore's Irish Melodies, the Music, namely, the Symphonies and Accompaniments by Sir JOHN STUBBENSON and Sir HENRY BISHOP, printed with the Words. Imperial 8vo. 31s. 6d. cloth; or 42s. half-bound in morocco.

The Harmonised Airs from Moore's Irish Melodies, as originally arranged for Two, Three, or Four Voices, printed with the Words. Imp. 8vo. 15s. cloth; or 25s. half-bound in morocco.

Moore's National Melodies, with Music, National Airs and other Songs, now first collected. By THOMAS MOORE. The Music, for Voice and Pianoforte, printed with the Words. Imp. 8vo. 31s. 6d. cloth; or 42s. half-bound in morocco.

Moore's Epicurean. New Edition, with the Notes from the Collective Edition of *Moore's Poetical Works*; and a Vignette engraved on Wood from an original Design by D. MACLISE, R.A. 16mo. 5s. cloth; or 12s. 6d. morocco by Hayday.

Morell. — Elements of Psychology: PART I., containing the Analysis of the Intellectual Powers. By J. D. MORELL, M.A., One of Her Majesty's Inspectors of Schools. Post 8vo. 7s. 6d.

Morning Clouds. Second and cheaper Edition, revised throughout, and printed in a more convenient form. Fcp. 8vo. 5s.

Morton. — The Resources of Estates: A Treatise on the Agricultural Improvement and General Management of Landed Property. By JOHN LOCKHART MORTON, Civil and Agricultural Engineer; Author of Thirteen Highland and Agricultural Prize Essays. With 25 Lithographic Illustrations. Royal 8vo. 31s. 6d.

Moseley's Mechanical Principles of Engineering and Architecture. Second Edition, enlarged; with numerous Woodcuts. 8vo. 24s.

Memoirs and Letters of the late Colonel ARMINÉ MOUNTAIN, Aide-de-Camp to the Queen, and Adjutant-General of Her Majesty's Forces in India. Edited by Mrs. MOUNTAIN. Second Edition, Portrait. Fcp. 8vo. 6s.

Mure. — A Critical History of the Language and Literature of Ancient Greece. By WILLIAM MURE, of Caldwell. VOLS. I. to III. 8vo. price 36s.; VOL. IV. 15s.; and VOL. V. 18s.

Murray's Encyclopædia of Geography, comprising a complete Description of the Earth: Exhibiting its Relation to the Heavenly Bodies, its Physical Structure, the Natural History of each Country, and the Industry, Commerce, Political Institutions, and Civil, and Social State of All Nations. Second Edition; with 82 Maps, and upwards of 1,000 other Woodcuts. 8vo. 60s.

Murray.—*French Finance and Financiers under Louis the Fifteenth.* By JAMES MURRAY. 8vo. 10s. 6d.

Neale.—*The Closing Scene; or, Christianity and Infidelity contrasted in the Last Hours of Remarkable Persons.* By the Rev. ESKINE NEALE, M.A. 2 vols. fcp. 8vo. 6s. each.

Normanby (Marquis of).—*A Year of Revolution. From a Journal kept in Paris in the Year 1848.* By the MARQUIS OF NORMANBY, K.G. 2 vols. 8vo. 24s.

Ogilvie.—*The Master-BUILDER'S Plan; or, the Principles of Organic Architecture as indicated in the Typical Forms of Animals.* By GEORGE OGILVIE, M.D. Post 8vo. with 72 Woodcuts, price 6s. 6d.

Oldacre.—*The Last of the Old Squires. A Sketch.* By CHADIC OLDACRE, Esq., of Sax-Normanbury. Crown 8vo. 9s. 6d.

Osborn.—*Quedah; or, Stray Leaves from a Journal in Malayan Waters.* By Captain SHERARD OSBORN, R.N., C.B. With a coloured Chart and tinted Illustrations. Post 8vo. 10s. 6d.

Osborn.—*The Discovery of the North-West Passage by H.M.S. Investigator, Captain R. M'CLURE, 1850-1854.* Edited by Captain SHERARD OSBORN, C.B. Second Edition, revised; with Portrait, Chart, and Illustrations. 8vo. price 15s.

Professor Owen's Lectures on the Comparative Anatomy and Physiology of the Invertebrate Animals, delivered at the Royal College of Surgeons. Second Edition, with 235 Woodcuts. 8vo. 21s.

Professor Owen's Lectures on the Comparative Anatomy and Physiology of the Vertebrate Animals, delivered at the Royal College of Surgeons in 1844 and 1846. Vol. I. 8vo. 14s.

Memoirs of Admiral Parry, the Arctic Navigator. By his Son, the Rev. E. PARRY, M.A. Domestic Chaplain to the Bishop of London. Fourth Edition; with a Portrait and coloured Chart of the North-West Passage. Fcp. 8vo. 5s.

Pattison.—*The Earth and the Word; or, Geology for Bible Students.* By S. R. PATTISON, F.G.S. Fcp. 8vo. with coloured Map, 3s. 6d.

Dr. Pereira's Elements of Materia Medica and Therapeutics. *Third Edition*, enlarged and improved from the Author's Materials by A. S. TAYLOR, M.D., and G. O. REES, M.D. Vol. I. 8vo. 28s.; Vol. II. Part I. 21s.; Vol. II. Part II. 28s.

Dr. Pereira's Lectures on Polarised Light, together with a Lecture on the Microscope. 2d Edition, enlarged from the Author's Materials by Rev. B. POWELL, M.A. Fcp. 8vo. Woodcuts, price 7s.

Perry.—*The Franks, from their First Appearance in History to the Death of King Pepin.* By WALTER C. PERRY, Barrister-at-Law. 8vo. 12s. 6d.

Peschel's Elements of Physics. Translated from the German, with Notes, by E. WERT. With Diagrams and Woodcuts. 3 vols. fcp. 8vo. 21s.

Phillips's Elementary Introduction to Mineralogy. A New Edition, with extensive Alterations and Additions, by H. J. BROOK, F.R.S., F.G.S.; and W. H. MILLER, M.A., F.G.S. With numerous Woodcuts. Post 8vo. 18s.

Phillips.—*A Guide to Geology.* By JOHN PHILLIPS, M.A., F.R.S., F.G.S., &c. Fourth Edition, corrected; with 4 Plates. Fcp. 8vo. 5s.

Phillips.—*Figures and Descriptions of the Palaeozoic Fossils of Cornwall, Devon, and West Somerset: observed in the course of the Ordnance Geological Survey of that District.* By JOHN PHILLIPS, F.R.S., F.G.S., &c. 8vo. with 60 Plates, 9s.

Piesse's Art of Perfumery, and Methods of Obtaining the Odours of Plants; with Instructions for the Manufacture of Perfumes for the Handkerchief, Scented Powders, Odorous Vinegars, Dentifrices, Pomatums, Cosmetics, Perfumed Soap, &c.; and an Appendix on the Colours of Flowers, Artificial Fruit Essences, &c. *Second Edition;* Woodcuts. Crown 8vo. 9s. 6d.

Captain Portlock's Report on the Geology of the County of Londonderry, and of Parts of Tyrone and Fermanagh, examined and described under the Authority of the Master-General and Board of Ordnance. 8vo. with 48 Plates, 24s.

Powell.—Essays on the Spirit of the Inductive Philosophy, the Unity of Worlds, and the Philosophy of Creation. By the Rev. **HADEN POWELL, M.A., &c.** Crown 8vo. Woodcuts, 12s. 6d.

Powell.—Christianity without Judaism: A Second Series of Essays on the Unity of Worlds and of Nature. By the Rev. **HADEN POWELL, M.A., &c.** Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d.

Pycroft.—The Collegian's Guide; or, Recollections of College Days: Setting forth the Advantages and Temptations of a University Education. By the Rev. **J. PYCROFT, B.A.** Second Edition. Fcp. 8vo. 6s.

Pycroft's Course of English Reading; or, How and What to Read: Adapted to every taste and capacity. With Literary Anecdotes. Fcp. 8vo. 5s.

Pycroft's Cricket-Field; or, the Science and History of the Game of Cricket. Second Edition; Plates and Woodcuts. Fcp. 8vo. 5s.

Quatrefages (A. De).—Rambles of a Naturalist on the Coasts of France, Spain, and Sicily. By **A. DE QUATREFAGES**, Memb. Inst. Translated by **E. C. OTTIN**. 2 vols. post 8vo. 15s.

Raikes (C).—Notes on the Revolt in the North-Western Provinces of India. By **CHARLES RAIKES**, Judge of the Sudder Court, and late Civil Commissioner with Sir Colin Campbell. 8vo. 7s. 6d.

Raikes (T).—Portion of the Journal kept by THOMAS RAIKES, Esq., from 1831 to 1847: Comprising Reminiscences of Social and Political Life in London and Paris during that period. 2 vols. crown 8vo. price 12s.

Rarey.—A Complete Treatise on the Science of Handling, Educating, and Training all Horses; with a full and detailed Narrative of his Experience and Practice. By **JOHN S. RAREY**, of Ohio, U.S. In 1 vol. with numerous Illustrations. [Just ready.]

Dr. Reece's Medical Guide: Comprising a complete Modern Dispensatory, and a Practical Treatise on the distinguishing Symptoms, Causes, Prevention, Cure, and Palliation of the Diseases incident to the Human Frame. Seventeenth Edition, corrected and enlarged by **DR. H. REECE**. 8vo. 12s.

Reade.—The Poetical Works of John Edmund Reade. New Edition, revised and corrected; with Additional Poems. 4 vols. fcp. 8vo. 20s.

Rees.—Personal Narrative of the Siege of Lucknow, from its commencement to its Relief by Sir Colin Campbell. By **L. E. REES**, one of the surviving Defenders. Third Edition. Post 8vo. price 8s. 6d.

Rich's Illustrated Companion to the Latin Dictionary and Greek Lexicon; Forming a Glossary of all the Words representing Visible Objects connected with the Arts, Manufactures, and Every-Day Life of the Ancients. With about 2,000 Woodcuts from the Antique. Post 8vo. 21s.

Richardson.—Fourteen Years' Experience of Cold Water: Its Uses and Abuses. By **Captain M. RICHARDSON**. Post 8vo. Woodcuts, 6s.

Horsemanship; or, the Art of Riding and Managing a Horse, adapted to the Guidance of Ladies and Gentlemen on the Road and in the Field: With Instructions for Breaking in Colts and Young Horses. By **Captain RICHARDSON**, late of the 4th Light Dragoons. With 5 Plates. Square crown 8vo. 14s.

Household Prayers for Four Weeks: With additional Prayers for Special Occasions. To which is added a Course of Scripture Reading for Every Day in the Year. By the Rev. **J. E. RIDDLE, M.A.** Crown 8vo. 3s. 6d.

Riddle's Complete Latin-English and English-Latin Dictionary, for the use of Colleges and Schools. New Edition, revised and corrected. 8vo. 21s.

Riddle's Diamond Latin-English Dictionary. A Guide to the Meaning, Quality, and right Accentuation of Latin Classical Words. Royal 32mo. 4s.

Riddle's Copious and Critical Latin-English Lexicon, founded on the German-Latin Dictionaries of Dr. William Freund. Post 4to. 51s. 6d.

Rivers's Rose-Amateur's Guide; containing ample Descriptions of all the fine leading variety of Roses, regularly classed in their respective Families; their History and Mode of Culture. Sixth Edition. Fcp. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

Dr. E. Robinson's Greek and English Lexicon to the Greek Testament. A New Edition, revised and in great part re-written. 8vo. 18s.

Mr. Henry Rogers's Essays selected from Contributions to the *Edinburgh Review*. Second Edition, with Additions. 3 vols. fcp. 8vo. 21s.

Dr. Roget's Thesaurus of English Words and Phrases classified and arranged so as to facilitate the Expression of Ideas and assist in Literary Composition. Fifth Edition, revised and improved. Crown 8vo. 10s. 6d.

Ronalds's Fly-Fisher's Entomology: With coloured Representation of the Natural and Artificial Insects, and a few Observations and Instructions on Trout and Grayling Fishing. *Fifth Edition*; with 20 new-coloured Plates. 8vo. 14s.

Rowton's Debater: A Series of complete Debates, Outlines of Debates, and Questions for Discussion, with ample References to the best Sources of Information. Fcp. 8vo. 6s.

Dr. C. W. Russell's Life of Cardinal Mezzofanti: With an Introductory Memoir of eminent Linguists, Ancient and Modern. With Portrait and Facsimiles. 8vo. 12s.

The Saints our Example. By the Author of *Letters to my Unknown Friends*, &c. Fcp. 8vo. 7s.

Scherzer.—Travels in the Free States of Central America; Nicaragua, Honduras, and San Salvador. By Dr. CARL SCHERZER. 2 vols. post 8vo. 16s.

SchimmelPenninck (Mrs.)—Life of Mary Anne SchimmelPenninck, Author of *Select Memoirs of Port Royal*, and other Works. Edited by her relation, CHRISTIANA C. HANKIN. 3 vols. post 8vo. with Portrait, 15s.

Dr. L. Schmitz's History of Greece, from the Earliest Times to the Taking of Corinth by the Romans, B.C. 146, mainly based upon Bishop Thirlwall's History. *Fifth Edition*, with Nine new Supplementary Chapters on the Civilisation, Religion, Literature, and Arts of the Ancient Greeks, contributed by C. H. WATSON, M.A. Trin. Coll. Camb.; also a Map of Athens and 137 Woodcuts designed by G. Scharf, jun., F.S.A. 12mo. 7s. 6d.

Scoffern (Dr.)—Projectile Weapons of War and Explosive Compounds. By J. SCOFFERN, M.B. Lond., late Professor of Chemistry in the Aldersgate College of Medicine. *Third Edition*. Post 8vo. Woodcuts, 8s. 6d.

Scrivenor's History of the Iron Trade, from the Earliest Records to the Present Period. 8vo. 10s. 6d.

Sir Edward Seaward's Narrative of his Shipwreck, and consequent Discovery of certain Islands in the Caribbean Sea. 2 vols. post 8vo. 21s.

The Sermon in the Mount. Printed by C. Whittingham, uniformly with the *Thumb Bible*. 6mo. 1s. 6d.

Sewell (Miss).—New Edition of the Tales and Stories of the Author of *Amy Herbert*, in 9 vols. crown 8vo. price 4l. 10s. cloth; or each work complete in one volume, separately as follows:—

AMY HERBERT..... 2s. 6d.
GERTRUDE..... 2s. 6d.
The EARL'S DAUGHTER... 2s. 6d.
The EXPERIENCE OF LIFE... 2s. 6d.
CLEVE HALL..... 3s. 6d.
IVORS, or the Two Cousins 3s. 6d.
KATHARINE ASHTON.... 3s. 6d.
MARGARET PERCIVAL... 5s. 0d.
LANETON PARSONAGE... 4s. 6d.

By the same Author, New Editions,

Ursula: A Tale of English Country Life. 2 vols. fcp. 8vo. 12s.

Readings for every Day in Lent: Compiled from the Writings of Bishop JEREMY TAYLOR. Fcp. 8vo. 5s.

Readings for a Month preparatory to Confirmation: Compiled from the Works of Writers of the Early and of the English Church. Fcp. 8vo. 4s.

Bowdler's Family Shakespeare: In which nothing is added to the Original Text; but those words and expressions are omitted which cannot with propriety be read aloud. Illustrated with 36 Woodcut Vignettes. *The Library Edition*, in One Volume, medium 8vo. price 21s.; a *Pocket Edition*, in 6 vols. fcp. 8vo. price 5s. each.

Sharp's New British Gazetteer, or Topographical Dictionary of the British Islands and narrow Seas: Comprising concise Descriptions of about 60,000 Places, Seats, Natural Features, and Objects of Note, founded on the best authorities. 2 vols. 8vo. £2. 16s.

Short Whist; its Rise, Progress, and Laws: With Observations to make any one a Whist-Player. Containing also the Laws of Piquet, Cassino, Ecarté, Cribbage, Backgammon. By Major A. New Edition: with Precepts for Tyros, by Mrs. B. Fcp. 8vo. 3s.

Sinclair. — The Journey of Life. By CATHERINE SINCLAIR, Author of *The Business of Life*. Fcp. 8vo. 5s.

Sir Roger De Coverley. From the Spectator. With Notes and Illustrations, by W. HENRY WILLS; and 12 Wood Engravings from Designs by F. TAYLER. Crown 8vo. 10s. 6d.; or 21s. in morocco by Hayday.

The Sketches: Three Tales. By the Authors of *Amy Herbert*, *The Old Man's Home*, and *Hawthorne*. Fcp. 8vo. price 4s. 6d.

Smee's Elements of Electro-Metallurgy. Third Edition, revised; with Electrotypes and numerous Woodcuts. Post 8vo. 10s. 6d.

Smith (G.). — History of Wesleyan Methodism. By GEORGE SMITH, F.A.S., Author of *Sacred Annals*, &c. Vol. I. *Wesley and his Times*; Vol. II. *The Middle Age of Methodism*, from 1791 to 1816. Crown 8vo. 10s. 6d. each.

Smith (G. V.). — The Prophecies relating to Nineveh and the Assyrians. Translated from the Hebrew, with Historical Introductions and Notes, exhibiting the principal Results of the recent Discoveries. By GEORGE VANCE SMITH, B. A. Post 8vo. 10s. 6d.

Smith (J.). — The Voyage and Shipwreck of St. Paul: With Dissertations on the Life and Writings of St. Luke, and the Ships and Navigation of the Ancients. By JAMES SMITH, F.R.S. With Charts, Views, and Woodcuts. Crown 8vo. 8s. 6d.

A Memoir of the Rev. Sydney Smith. By his Daughter, LADY HOLLAND. With a Selection from his Letters, edited by Mrs. AUSTIN. *New Edition*. 2 vols. 8vo. 28s.

The Rev. Sydney Smith's Miscellaneous Works: Including his Contributions to *The Edinburgh Review*. Three Editions: —

1. A LIBRARY EDITION (the *Fourth*), in 3 vols. 8vo. with Portrait, 36s.
2. Complete in ONE VOLUME, with Portrait and Vignette. Square crown, 8vo. 21s. cloth; or 30s. bound in calf.
3. Another NEW EDITION, in 3 vols. fcp. 8vo. 21s.

The Rev. Sydney Smith's Elementary Sketches of Moral Philosophy, delivered at the Royal Institution in the Years 1804 to 1806. Fcp. 8vo. 7s.

Snow. — Two Years' Cruise of *Tierra del Fuego, the Falkland Islands, Patagonia, and in the River Plate: A Narrative of Life in the Southern Seas.* By W. PARKER SNOW, late Commander of the Mission Yacht *Allen Gardiner*. With Charts and Illustrations. 2 vols. post 8vo. 24s.

Robert Southey's Complete Poetical Works: containing all the Author's last Introductions and Notes. The *Library Edition*, complete in One Volume, with Portraits and Vignette. Medium 8vo. 21s. cloth; 42s. bound in morocco. — Also, the *First collected Edition*, in 10 vols. fcp. 8vo. with Portrait and 19 Vignettes, price 35s.

The Life and Correspondence of the late Robert Southey. Edited by his Son, the Rev. C. C. SOUTHEY, M.A. With Portraits, &c. 6 vols. post 8vo. price 63s.

Southey's Doctor, complete in One Volume. Edited by the Rev. J. W. WALKER, B.D. With Portrait, Vignette, Bust, and coloured Plate. Square crown 8vo. 21s.

Southey's Life of Wesley; and Rise and Progress of Methodism. Fourth Edition, edited by Rev. C. C. SOUTHEY, M.A. 2 vols. crown 8vo. 12s.

Spencer. — Essays, Scientific, Political, and Speculative. By HERBERT SPENCER, Author of *Social Statics*. Reprinted chiefly from Quarterly Reviews. 8vo. 12s. cloth.

Spencer. — The Principles of Psychology. By HERBERT SPENCER, Author of *Social Statics*. 8vo. 16s.

- Stephen. — Lectures on the History of France.** By the Right Hon. Sir JAMES STEPHEN, K.C.B., LL.D. Third Edition. 2 vols. 8vo. 24s.
- Stephen. — Essays in Ecclesiastical Biography;** from The Edinburgh Review. By the Right Hon. Sir JAMES STEPHEN, K.C.B., LL.D. Third Edition. 2 vols. 8vo. 34s.
- Stonehenge. — The Dog in Health and Disease:** Comprising the various Modes of Breaking and using him for Hunting, Coursing, Shooting, &c.; and including the Points or Characteristics of Toy Dogs. By STONEHENGE. 8vo. with numerous Illustrations.
[In the press.]
- Stonehenge. — The Greyhound:** Being a Treatise on the Art of Breeding, Rearing, and Training Greyhounds for Public Running; their Diseases and Treatment: Containing also Rules for the Management of Coursing Meetings, and for the Decision of Courses. By STONEHENGE. With Frontispiece and Woodcuts. Square crown 8vo. 21s.
- Stow's Training System, Moral Training School, and Normal Seminary for preparing Schoolmasters and Governesses.** Tenth Edition; Plates and Woodcuts. Post 8vo. 6s.
- Strickland. — Lives of the Queens of England.** By AGNES STRICKLAND. Dedicated, by express permission, to Her Majesty. Embellished with Portraits of every Queen, engraved from the most authentic sources. Complete in 8 vols. post 8vo. 7s. 6d. each.
- Memoirs of the Life and Services of Rear-Admiral Sir William Symonds, late Surveyor of the Navy.** Edited by J. A. SHAPE. 8vo. with Illustrations, price 21s.
- Taylor. — Loyola: and Jesuitism in its Rudiments.** By ISAAC TAYLOR. Post 8vo. Medallion, 10s. 6d.
- Taylor. — Wesley and Methodism.** By ISAAC TAYLOR. Post 8vo. Portrait, 10s. 6d.
- Thacker's Courser's Annual Remembrancer and Stud-Book:** Being an Alphabetical Return of the Running at all Public Coursing Clubs in England, Ireland, and Scotland, for the Season 1887-8; with the *Pedigree* (as far as received) of the Dogs. By ROBERT ABRAM WELSH, Liverpool. 8vo. 21s.
* * Published annually in October.
- Bishop Thirlwall's History of Greece.** Library Edition; with Maps. 8 vols. 8vo. £3.—An Edition in 8 vols. fcp. 8vo. with Vignette Titles, 28s.
- Thomson's Seasons.** Edited by BOLTON CORNEY, Esq. Illustrated with 77 fine Wood Engravings from Designs by Members of the Etching Club. Square crown 8vo. 21s. cloth; or 38s. bound in morocco.
- Thomson (the Rev. Dr.) — An Outline of the necessary Laws of Thought:** A Treatise on Pure and Applied Logic. By WILLIAM THOMSON, D.D. New Edition. Fcp. 8vo. 7s. 6d.
- Thomson's Tables of Interest,** at Three, Four, Four-and-a-Half, and Five per Cent., from One Pound to Ten Thousand, and from 1 to 365 Days, in a regular progression of single Days; with Interest at all the above Rates, from One to Twelve Months, and from One to Ten Years. Also, numerous other Tables of Exchange, Time, and Discounts. New Edition. 12mo. 1s. 6d.
- The Thumb Bible; or, Verbum Sempternum.** By J. TAYLOR. Being an Epitome of the Old and New Testaments in English Verse. Reprinted from the Edition of 1698. 64mo. 1s. 6d.
- Tighe and Davis. — Annals of Windsor;** Being a History of the Castle and Town: With some account of Eton and Places adjacent. By B. R. TIGHE, Esq.; and J. E. DAVIS, Esq., Barrister-at-Law. With numerous Illustrations. 2 vols. royal 8vo. £4. 4s.
- Tooke. — History of Prices, and of the State of the Circulation, during the Nine Years from 1848 to 1856 inclusive.** Forming Vols. V. and VI. of Tooke's *History of Prices*; and comprising a copious Index to the whole work. By THOMAS TOOKE, F.R.S. and WILLIAM NEWMARCH. 2 vols. 8vo. 52s. 6d.
- Townsend. — Modern State Trials** revised and illustrated with *Essays and Notes.* By W. C. TOWNSEND, Esq., M.A., Q.C. 2 vols. 8vo. 30s.
- Trollope. — Barchester Towers:** a Novel. By ANTHONY TROLLOPE. New and cheaper Edition, complete in One Volume. Crown 8vo. 5s.
- Trollope. — The Warden.** By ANTHONY TROLLOPE. Post 8vo. 10s. 6d.

The Traveller's Library: A Col-

lection of original Works well adapted for *Travellers and Emigrants*, for *School-room Libraries*, the *Libraries of Mechanics' Institutions*, *Young Men's Libraries*, the *Libraries of Ships*, and similar purposes. The separate volumes are suited for *School Prizes*, *Presents to Young People*, and for general instruction and entertainment. The Series comprises fourteen of the most popular of Lord Macaulay's *Essays*, and his *Speeches on Parliamentary Reform*. The department of *Travels* contains some account of eight of the principal countries of Europe, as well as travels in four districts of Africa, in four of America, and in three of Asia. Madame Pfeiffer's *First Journey round the World* is included; and a general account of the *Australian Colonies*. In Biography and History will be found Lord Macaulay's Biographical Sketches of *Warren Hastings*, *Cleve*, *Pitt*, *Walpole*, *Bacon*, and others; besides *Memoirs of Wellington*, *Turenne*, *F. Arago*, &c.; an *Essay on the Life and Genius of Thomas Fuller*, with Selections from his Writings, by Mr. Henry Rogers; and a history of the *Leipic Campaign*, by Mr. Gleig,—which is the only separate account of this remarkable campaign. Works of Fiction did not come within the plan of the TRAVELLER'S LIBRARY; but the *Confessions of a Working Man*, by Souvestre, which is indeed a fiction founded on fact, has been included, and has been read with unusual interest by many of the working classes, for whose use it is especially recommended. Dumas's story of the *Maitre d'Armes*, though in form a work of fiction, gives a striking picture of an episode in the history of Russia. Amongst the works on Science and Natural Philosophy, a general view of Creation is embodied in Dr. Kemp's *Natural History of Creation*; and in his *Indications of Instinct* remarkable facts in natural history are collected. Dr. Wilson has contributed a popular account of the *Electric Telegraph*. In the volumes on the *Coal-Fields*, and on the *Tin* and other Mining Districts of Cornwall, is given an account of the mineral wealth of England, the habits and manners of the miners, and the scenery of the surrounding country. It only remains to add, that among the Miscellaneous Works are a Selection of the best Writings of the Rev. Sydney Smith; Lord Carleton's *Lectures and Addresses*; an account of *Mormonism*, by the Rev. W. J. Conybeare; an exposition of *Railway management and mismanagement* by Mr. Herbert Spencer; an account of the *Origin and Practice of Printing*, by Mr. Stark; and an account of *London*, by Mr. McCalloch.—To be had, in complete Sets only, at £5. 5s. per Set, bound in cloth and lettered.

658 The Traveller's Library may also be had as originally issued in 102 parts, 1s. each, forming 50 vols. 2s. 6d. each; or any separate parts or volumes.

Sharon Turner's Sacred History

of the World, Philosophically considered, in a Series of Letters to a Son. 3 vols. post 8vo. 31s. 6d.

Sharon Turner's History of Eng-

land during the Middle Ages; Comprising the Reigns from the Norman Conquest to the Accession of Henry VIII. 4 vols. 8vo. 50s.

Sharon Turner's History of the

Anglo-Saxons, from the Earliest Period to the Norman Conquest. 3 vols. 30s.

Dr. Turton's Manual of the Land

and Fresh-Water Shells of Great Britain: With Figures of each of the kinds. New Edition, with Additions by Dr. J. E. GRAY, F.R.S., &c., Keeper of the Zoological Collection in the British Museum. Crown 8vo. with 12 coloured Plates, price 15s. cloth.

Dr. Ure's Dictionary of Arts,

Manufactures, and Mines: Containing a clear Exposition of their Principles and Practice. Fourth Edition, much enlarged. With nearly 1,600 Woodcuts. 2 vols. 8vo. 60s.

Uwins. — Memoir of Thomas

Uwins, R.A. By Mrs. UWINS. With Letters to his Brothers during Seven Years spent in Italy; and Correspondence with the late Sir Thomas Lawrence, Sir C. L. Eastlake, A. E. Chalon, R.A., and other distinguished persons. 2 vols. post 8vo.

Van der Hoeven's Handbook of

Zoology. Translated from the Second Dutch Edition by the Rev. WILLIAM CLARK, M.D., F.R.S., Professor of Anatomy in the University of Cambridge; with additional References by the Author. 2 vols. 8vo. with 24 Plates of Figures, price 60s. cloth; or separately, VOL. I. *Invertebrata*, 30s., and VOL. II. *Vertebrata*, 30s.

Vehse.—Memoirs of the Court,

Aristocracy, and Diplomacy of Austria. By Dr. E. VEHSE. Translated from the German by FRANZ DEMMLER. 2 vols. post 8vo. 21s.

Von Tempsky.—Mitla; or, In-

cidents and Personal Adventures on a Journey in Mexico, Guatemala, and Salvador in the Years 1855 to 1856: With Observations on the Modes of Life in those Countries. By G. F. VON TEMPSKY. With numerous Illustrations. 8vo. 18s.

Wade. — England's Greatness : Its Rise and Progress in Government, Laws, Religion, and Social Life; Agriculture, Commerce, and Manufactures; Science, Literature and Arts, from the Earliest Period to the Peace of Paris. By JOHN WADE, Author of the *Cabinet Lawyer*, &c. Post 8vo. 10s. 6d.

Wanderings in the Land of Ham. By a DAUGHTER of JAPHET. Post 8vo. 8s. 6d.

Waterton. — Essays on Natural History, chiefly Ornithology. By C. WATERTON, Esq. With an Autobiography of the Author, and Views of Walton Hall. 2 vols. fcp. 8vo. 5s. each.

Waterton's Essays on Natural History. THIRD SERIES; with a Continuation of the Autobiography, and a Portrait of the Author. Fcp. 8vo. 6s.

Webster and Parkes's Encyclopedia of Domestic Economy; comprising such subjects as are most immediately connected with House-keeping; viz. The Construction of Domestic Edifices, with the Modes of Warming, Ventilating, and Lighting them—A description of the various Articles of Furniture, with the Nature of their Materials—Duties of Servants—&c. With nearly 1,000 Woodcuts. 8vo. 50s.

Weld. — Vacations in Ireland. By CHARLES RICHARD WELD, Barrister-at-Law. Post 8vo. 10s. 6d.

Weld. — A Vacation Tour in the United States and Canada. By C. R. WELD, Barrister. Post 8vo. 10s. 6d.

West. — Lectures on the Diseases of Infancy and Childhood. By CHARLES WEST, M.D., Physician to the Hospital for Sick Children; Physician-Accoucheur to, and Lecturer on Midwifery at, St. Bartholomew's Hospital. 8vo. 14s.

Willich's Popular Tables for ascertaining the Value of Lifehold, Leasehold, and Church Property, Renewal Fines, &c. With numerous additional Tables—Chemical, Astronomical, Trigonometrical, Common and Hyperbolic Logarithms; Constants, Squares, Cubes, Roots, Reciprocals, &c. Fourth Edition. Post 8vo. 10s.

Wilmot's Abridgment of Blackstone's Commentaries on the Laws of England, in a series of Letters from a Father to his Daughter. 12mo. 6s. 6d.

Wilson's Bryologia Britannica : Containing the Mosses of Great Britain and Ireland systematically arranged and described according to the Method of *Bruch* and *Schimper*; with 61 illustrative Plates. Being a New Edition, enlarged and altered, of the *Muscologia Britannica* of Messrs. Hooker and Taylor. 8vo. 42s.; or, with the Plates coloured, price 24. 4s.

Yonge. — A New English-Greek Lexicon: Containing all the Greek Words used by Writers of good authority. By C. D. YONGE, B.A. Second Edition, revised. Post 4to. 21s.

Yonge's New Latin Gradus: Containing Every Word used by the Poets of good authority. For the use of Eton, Westminster, Winchester, Harrow, and Rugby Schools; King's College, London; and Marlborough College. Fifth Edition. Post 8vo. 9s.; or, with APPENDIX of *Epitheta*, 12s.

Yonge's School Edition of Horace.—Horace, with concise English Notes for Schools and Students. By the Rev. J. E. YONGE, King's College, Cambridge; Assistant Master at Eton. PART I. *Odes and Epodes*, 12mo. 3s.; PART II. *Satires and Epistles*, 3s. 6d.

Yonatt. — The Horse. By William Yonatt. With a Treatise of Draught. New Edition, with numerous Wood Engravings, from Designs by William Harvey. (Messrs. LONGMAN and Co.'s Edition should be ordered.) 8vo. 10s.

Yonatt. — The Dog. By William Yonatt. A New Edition; with numerous Engravings, from Designs by W. Harvey. 8vo. 6s.

Young. — The Christ of History : An Argument grounded in the Facts of His Life on Earth. By JOHN YOUNG, LL.D. Second Edition. Post 8vo. 7s. 6d.

Young. — The Mystery; or, Evil and God. By JOHN YOUNG, LL.D. Post 8vo. 7s. 6d.

Zumpt's Grammar of the Latin Language. Translated and adapted for the use of English Students by Dr. L. SCHMITZ, F.R.S.E.: With numerous Additions and Corrections by the Author and Translator. 8vo. 14s.

[October 1858.]



